THE

CLINICAL GUIDE;

PART I.

CONTAINING,

MEDICINE AND MEDICAL PHARMACY.

THE Second Part of this Work, containing *Surgery*, and a *Surgical Pharmacopœia* is this day publiſhed.

And the Third Part, containing *Midwifery*, and an *Obſtetrical Pharmacopœia*, is expected to be publiſhed early next Spring.

Edinburgh, 1*st November* 1799.

THE

CLINICAL GUIDE;

OR, A

Concise View of the Leading Facts,

ON THE

HISTORY, NATURE, AND CURE OF DISEASES;

To which is subjoined,

A PRACTICAL PHARMACOPŒIA;

In Three Parts:

viz.

MATERIA MEDICA, CLASSIFICATION, AND EXTEMPORANEOUS PRESCRIPTION.

Intended

AS A MEMORANDUM-BOOK FOR PRACTITIONERS.

BY *WILLIAM NISBET*, M. D.
FELLOW OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS, EDIN.
ONE OF THE SURGEONS TO THE ROYAL INFIRMARY, &c.

THE THIRD EDITION,

MUCH ENLARGED, BY CONSIDERABLE ADDITIONS TO THE TREATMENT, AND ALSO TO THE PHARMACEUTICAL OR PRESCRIPTIVE PART.

SURGEON'S HALL LIBRARY 87081

EDINBURGH:

Printed for JAMES WATSON, No 40. South Bridge:
Sold also by J. JOHNSON, No 72. St Paul's Church Yard, *London.*

1799.

PREFACE

TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THIS small Work is intended to convey, in a concise, but at the same time clear manner, a theory of the nature of each disease—the leading symptoms that characterize it—those that predict a successful or fatal termination—and, lastly, the most approved plan of treatment.

It will then serve to remind the Student of the information he has been acquainted to experience gives him the ar[illegible] it will prove an useful [illegible] To render it full more so, [illegible] is subjoined, contain[illegible]

PREFACE

TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THIS ſmall Work is intended to convey, in a conciſe, but at the ſame time clear manner, a ſhort Hiſtory of the nature of each diſeaſe—the leading Symptoms that characteriſe it—thoſe that predict a ſucceſsful or fatal termination—and, laſtly, its moſt approved Plan of treatment.

It will thus ſerve to remind the Student of the leading particulars in each diſeaſe, freed of the more extended detail in which he has been accuſtomed to ſtudy it; and, before experience gives him the art of diſcriminating diſeaſes, it will prove an uſeful aſſiſtant at the bed-ſide. To render it ſtill more ſo, a ſmall PHARMACOPOEIA is ſubjoined, containing,

Firſt, The Names and Doſes of moſt Medecines, ſimple, compound, and chemical, in preſent uſe.

Secondly, A Claſſification of theſe according to their medical Qualities. And,

Laſtly, The moſt elegant and efficacious Forms of preſcribing them, ſuited to the circumſtances of the various diſeaſes deſcribed in this Treatiſe.

By this laſt part, every practitioner will be enabled to vary his forms with eaſe and advantage to himſelf, as well as to his patient; and the ſubſtance of the different large works on theſe ſubjects, will be found here comprized within the extent of a few leaves.

The preſent plan is alſo entirely different from any attempt that has been lately made, to form a Compend of Practice. All the modern books of this kind are either written with a popular view, which renders them too ſuperficial for the attention of a medical practitioner, or they are written without method, arrangement, or regard to the principles of cure, whereby they are equally imperfect. As an inſtance of the latter may be mentioned the *Medical Pocket-Book* by Mr Elliot.

To unite theſe two objects, of being uſeful to readers at large, as well as to practioners

of medicine, is the intention of the preſent publication. A Compend of Practice on ſuch a plan has been long very much wanted. Students at preſent have none but the larger ſyſtems of medicine to reſort to, which are too bulky to attend them to the hoſpital or the bedſide, and in which too the principal part of the work is conſumed in theory, and ſpeculation. A work, therefore, unconnected with theory, and which comprehends ſolely the leading facts that deſerve attention, with a view to the treatment of each diſeaſe, cannot fail to be peruſed with ſome advantage, even by practitioners of all deſcriptions. The ſtudent, by interleaving it, and ſubjoining his own obſervations at the end of each diſeaſe, will have an opportunity of adding to its value, and of rendering it, what it is entirely meant to be, A PRACTICAL MEMORANDUM BOOK; as ſuch the Author has derived advantage from it himſelf; he hopes it will prove equally uſeful to others; in that view he offers it to the Public, without claiming, or wiſhing to claim, any merit in its production.

PREFACE

TO THE SECOND EDITION.

FROM the very favourable reception of the First edition of this Work, the Author has been induced to enlarge it very conſiderably in every part. His intention in executing it at firſt was, to give, on every diſeaſe, juſt what is abſolutely neceſſary for a Phyſician to recollect, as he approaches the bed-ſide.

The *firſt* thing requiſite, in that view, is to be able to diſtinguiſh the malady from every other, by an accurate definition.

The *next* thing wanted, is to know what may be its progreſs, or a general hiſtory of the leading morbid phenomena obſerved in the courſe of the diſeaſe.

The *third* point is to aſcertain the cauſe from which the diſeaſe ariſes, ſo as to avoid, if poſſible, its farther application.

The *fourth* is to be able to determine its probable iſſue or prognoſis.

The *fifth* is to be acquainted with the principal morbid appearances that may be expected on diſſection, ſhould a fatal event take place; ſo as to eſtabliſh, by real certainty, the previous opinion given of the nature of the diſeaſe.

The *laſt*, and moſt important, is the Treatment; the propriety of which, by the preceding view of the morbid appearances, is thus brought to the teſt of truth, and undoubted inveſtigation.

By obſerving this plan, no fact of material conſequence that is to be met with in the largeſt ſyſtems on the ſubject, will be found omitted in any one diſeaſe. The morbid appearances, on diſſection, are a new and important part, which has been, in moſt works of practice, little attended to. In the diſſections, the Author has principally attempted to inveſtigate the morbid change in the ſeat of the diſeaſe; he has not wandered ſo much into all the general ap-

pearances which are to be found in every case where fever has continued for a length of time, as to point out merely those which are the immediate consequence of the primary affection.

In the Pharmacopœia, many alterations are likewise introduced, to render it more simple and complete, and more readily consulted. In the *first* part, there is noted, under each article, the part of it which is used. In the *last*, or Extemporaneous Prescription, he has endeavoured to select, the receipts of the most celebrated London and Edinburgh practitioners, as far preferable to any other that could be offered. With these alterations and additions, it is hoped the Work will be found more complete than formerly.

PREFACE

TO THE THIRD EDITION.

THE Third edition of this Work is now offered to the Public: It is hoped more correct than the preceding ones, and with a good many additions to the treatment of the diſeaſes. References are likewiſe made to the ſecond Part, or Surgery, where the conſequences of any diſeaſe become a ſubject of it. The third part of the Pharmacopœia is conſiderably enlarged and amended, both by new forms of preſcription, and alſo by a new arrangement of the heads of treatment in each diſeaſe, viz. according to the indications that occur in practice, or are pointed out by the real progreſs or courſe of the malady.

CONTENTS.

DISEASES

DIVIDED INTO FIVE CLASSES,

viz.

INFLAMMATORY, NERVOUS, CACHECTIC, COMPLICATED, AND LOCAL.

CLASS I.——INFLAMMATORY.

1. *Inflammatory Fever* — Page 3
   Topical Inflammation — 5
2. *Phrensy* — — 9
3. *Inflammation of Eyes* — 11
4. *Sore Throat* — — 13
5. *Croup* — — 15
6. *Peripneumony* — — 16
7. *Pleurisy* — — 20
8. *Inflammation of Stomach* — 22

9. *Inflammation of Inteſtines* — Page 24
10. *Inflammation of Liver* — 26
Acute — — ibid
Chronic — — 28
11. *Inflammation of Kidneys* — 30
12. *Rheumatiſm* — — 32
Acute — — ibid
Chronic — — 34
13. *Gout* — — 35
14. *Roſe* — — 39
15. *Small Pox* — — 41
Inoculation — — 45
16. *Chicken Pox* — — 47
17. *Meaſles* — — ibid
18. *Scarlet Fever* — — 49
19. *Bleeding at Noſe* — 51
20. *Spitting of Blood* — 52
21. *Piles* — — 54
22. *Flooding* — — 56
23. *Cattarh* — — 59
24. *Dyſentery* — — 61

CLASS II.——NERVOUS.

1. *Nervous Fever* — — 65
2. *Apoplexy* — — 69
3. *Palſy* — — 71
4. *Epilepſy* — — 72
5. *Tetany* — — 75
Lock-jaw of Infancy — 77
Sardonic Laugh — ibid
6. *St Vitus' Dance* — — 78
7. *Aſthma* — — 79
8. *Chincough* — — 81
9. *Water braſh* — — 82

10. *Cholera Morbus* — — Page 83
11. *Cholic* — — 84
Dry Belly Ache — — 87
12. *Looseneſs* — — 89
13. *Diabetes* — — 92
14. *Indigeſtion* — — 94
15. *Hyſterics* — — 97
16. *Low Spirits* — — 100
17. *Want of Menſtruation* — 102
Retention — — ibid
Suppreſſion — — 104
Difficult Menſtruation — 105
18. *Madneſs* — — ibid
19. *Canine Madneſs* — — 110

CLASS III.—CACHECTIC.

1. *Putrid Fever* — — 113
Plague — — 115
Yellow Fever — — 118
Puerperal Fever — 120
2. *Putrid Sore Throat* — — 123
3. *Pulmonary Conſumption* — 125
4. *Venereal Diſeaſe* — — 131
Clap — — 132
Spurious Clap — — 137
Whites — — 138
Furor Uterinus — — 140
Swelled Teſticle — — ibid
Waſting of Teſticle — — 141
Gleet — — 142
Seminal Weakneſs — 143
Obſtruction of Urine — 144
Morbid Feeling of Parts — 147
Swelling of Cord — — ibid

Swelled Lymphatics — Page 148
Swelling of Inguinal Glands — ibid
Excoriations — — ibid
Phymosis and Paraphymosis — 149
Warts — — ibid
Chancre — — 150
Consequences of Chancre — 152
Bubo — — ibid
Consequences of Bubo — 153
Constitutional Disease — 154
Lues of Infancy — — 158
Sibbens — — 159
Yaws — — 161
5. *Dropsy* — — 164
Dropsy of the Skin — — 167
Water in the Head — — 168
Water in the Chest — — 171
Water in the Belly — — 173
6. *Scurvy* — — 176
7. *Jaundice* — — 179
8. *Jaundice of Infants* — — 183
9. *King's Evil* — — 184
10. *Rickets* — — 187
11. *Leprosy* — — 191

CLASS IV.——COMPLICATED.

1. *Slow Fever* — — 193
2. *Intermittent Fever* — — 195
3. *Remittent Fever* — — 200

CLASS V.——LOCAL DISEASES.

Worms — — 202

Cancer — — — Page 204
Suppreſſion of Urine — — — 207
Coſtiveneſs — — — 209
Toothach — — — 211
Management of the Teeth — — 213
Blindneſs — — — 218
Deafneſs — — — ibid
Tympany — — — 219
Cutaneous Diſeaſes — — — 220
Shingles — — — ibid
Itch — — — 221
Scald Head — — — 222
Pimples — — — 223
Efflorescences — — — ibid
Remarks on Contagion — — — 227
Poiſons — — — 231
Suſpended Animation — — — 234

DIRECTIONS

FOR CONSULTING THIS WORK.

In order to conſult the following Work with advantage, the reader will attend, that the index at the end is only an index of the diſeaſes and ſome of the principal ſymptoms. In the cure of any particular diſeaſe, a liſt of the chief remedies employed in it is mentioned; in order to know farther the exact doſe of any medicine, the reader muſt turn to the article itſelf as arranged in the *firſt* part of the Pharmacopœia or Materia Medica, where it is placed either as a ſimple, compound or chemical ſubſtance. For its principal medical qualities, he has only to reſort to the *ſecond* part of the Pharmacopœia, or the Claſſification, in which they are detailed; and, laſtly, to know the moſt ſuitable form in which it is mentioned, he has only to turn to the *Preſcription* for each Diſeaſe, as marked in the *third* part of the Pharmacopœia.

There are ſome particulars alſo reſpecting the nature of diſeaſes which a practitioner would wiſh to know at one glance, viz. whether a diſeaſe is contagious—at what period of the ſeaſon particular contagious diſeaſes are moſt prevalent—when not contagious, what conſtitutions are moſt liable to their attacks. By turning to p. 225 and 226, he will find all theſe particulars in one view.

In *preſcribing*, alſo, there are certain compound medicines which practitioners are accuſtomed to employ, the quantity of which is determined in a great meaſure by that of the principal ingredient, or active remedy. A table of theſe is given in page 260, by which a practitioner can ſee at one glance, the quantity of the active remedy contained in a certain portion of each of the compounds.

REVOLUTIONS OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE.

I.

THE Hiſtory of Practical Medicine, may be divided into *ten* diſtinct periods, each marking a revolution in its principles at that particular time.

II.

The *firſt* æra may be termed the *natural ſtate* of medicine, when a few ſuppoſed ſpecifics only would be known, and theſe few directed in their application by chance and random experiment. This ſtate is illuſtrated by the rude practice of every barbarous people.

III.

The 2*d* æra may be ſtyled the *ſuperſtitious ſtate* of medicine, when the few remedies known were collected by the Prieſts, and diſpenſed from the Temples, having their ſuppoſed efficacy augmented by the impreſſions of religion; and, when a remedy

was wanting, having the power of Charms, Incantations, Amulets, &c. ſubſtituted in their place. Such was the medical practice of the Prieſts in Egypt—of the Druids—of the Magi—Brahmins; and ſuch is the practice among every people in their firſt ſtep from a barbarous ſtate.

IV.

The 3*d* æra was the *regular eſtabliſhment* of *Clinical practice*, aud when the opinions of practitioners would be directed by the prevailing Philoſophy or learning of the Times. It is this æra which forms the age of Hippocrates; and what is known of Medicine at that time may be termed the Hippocratic practice, as detailed in his writings.

V.

The 4*th* æra was the ſubverſion of the philoſophy, or Dogmatiſm, thus introduced by the eſtabliſhment of what may be termed a *regular Empyriciſm*, *under Serapion*, or practice, founded alone on ſuppoſed experience, diveſted of principle.

VI.

The 5*th* æra was the *union* of this empyrical practice with the former Dogmatiſm, as introduced by the Methodic ſect under Themiſon.

VII.

The 6*th* æra was the *reſtoration of Dogmatiſm* itſelf, or the philoſophy of Hippocrates, and its farther extenſion by Galen, an æra long diſtinguiſhed after

its founder by the Galenical modes of preſcription or practice.

VIII.

The *7th* æra was the fall of Dogmatiſm, by the *introduction of Chymiſtry* under Paracelſus, when a bold and active chymical practice began, carried to moſt extravagant lengths, but in the end productive of much advantage to the ſcience by an acquaintance with new and powerful remedies.

IX

The *8th* æra was the dereliction of chymiſtry, or, at leaſt, chymical reaſoning for the *Humoural Pathology*, in conſequence of the diſcovery of the Circulation of the Blood by Harvey—and its application to Medicine by Boerhaave.

X.

The *9th* æra was the ſubverſion of the Humoural Pathology for *that of the Solids*, as firſt hinted by Hoffman, and *perfected* by Cullen and Brown; but differing materially from each other in their modes of practice, though built on the ſame foundation.

XI.

The *10th* æra, or the preſent period, is the *modification of this laſt Pathology*, and a *revival* of chymiſtry, in conſequence of the late diſcoveries in Pneumatic chymiſtry, the facts of which are now introduced as forming the baſis of Medical theory, and of courſe much influencing its practice.

INTRODUCTION.

THE practice of Phyſic conſiders the nature of Diſeaſe, as it occurs in the body, with its proper treatment, from a review of its ſymptoms, and, as far as can be traced, its cauſes.

The forms of Diſeaſe, as they moſt commonly appear, may be arranged, with a view to their treatment, into *four* diſtinct Claſſes, as they partake either of an *Inflammatory*—*Nervous*—*Cachectic*—or *Mixed* Nature.

This arrangement depends on two circumſtances, the ſtate of conſtitution of the perſon attacked, and the ſpecific nature of the cauſe from which the diſeaſe ariſes.

CLASS I.

INFLAMMATORY DISEASES.

THE moſt frequent example of diſeaſe, in each of the above claſſes, is *Fever*, which conſiſts in "*a general debility of the ſyſtem*, and *diſorder of its functions*, attended almoſt always with more or leſs *frequency* of *pulſe*, and *increaſed heat*."

I. *Inflammatory Fever.* (*Synocha.*)

1. WHEN of the inflammatory kind, to the more general appearances of *Fever*, there is added an anxiety, or particular uneaſy ſenſation referred to the region of the ſtomach; ſome degree of pain in the back and head, affecting the eye balls, which appear inflamed, ſuffuſed, and impatient of light, with a rigor or ſhivering, proportioned to its violence.

2. Theſe firſt ſymptoms are ſucceeded by *vertigo*, or ſome ſlight confuſion of head, general laſſitude, without much debility, the body feeling as if bruiſed, want of appetite, anorexia, and impaired ſleep, or without refreſhment; towards evening an exacerbation, denoted by an increaſed frequency of pulſe, takes place. A preternatural heat of the ſkin, being dry and parched at the ſame time, prevails, with great thirſt and high coloured urine; and the reſpiration is ſomewhat impeded. The tongue, which is dry, exhibits alſo a white, or a ſcarlet colour, and a fullneſs and hardneſs is felt in the artery, not vaniſhing on preſſure.

3. The conſtitutions moſt liable to the attacks of this diſeaſe are the ſanguine, and thoſe alſo of a tenſe fibre. It is moſt frequent in its occurrence at the prime of life, or from the age of 14 to 35, being peculiar to a cold or temperate climate, and prevailing chiefly in the ſpring.

4. Its cauſes may, in general, be aſcribed to irregularity; either by 1. Sudden expoſure to cold, or changes of temperature; 2. Obſtruction of uſual evacuations; 3. Exceſs in diet, particularly in drink; and, 4. Violent exerciſe.

5. A criſis is generally obtained here on ſome of the critical days, the diſeaſe ſeldom exceeding in duration the 14th; and that either by a hemorrhage, particularly from the noſe; a ſweat; a diarrhœa; or the depoſition of a ſediment in the urine. Such criſis, phyſicians have obſerved, are commonly alſo preceded by certain variations in the pulſe.

6. Our prognoſis, or opinion, muſt be regulated by the degree of violence in the ſymptoms, eſpecially thoſe about the breaſt and inteſtines; ſuch as violent oppreſſion, early and ſtrong tendency to ſleep, ſighing, and involuntary diſcharge of the uſual evacuations; all which are highly dangerous.

7. In this diſeaſe, where fatal, diſſections have oftenest ſhewn effuſion to have taken place within the cranium, a determination to the veſſels of the head, ſometimes producing ſuppuration, &c. and at other times topical affections of ſome of the viſcera.

8. The ſubſequent effects of this fever on the conſtitution are oftener ſalutary than morbid. Thus palſy and other nervous affections are frequently cured by it; the growth of body accelerated; and the ſtate of the

alimentary canal amended. But, in ſome caſes where the inflammation has proceeded too far, topical affections of the viſcera are the conſequence.

9. From the ſtate of body, and the cauſes of the diſeaſe deſcribed (3. and 4.) its proper treatment conſiſts in abating the exceſs of heat and plethora, (or fullneſs) which prevails. In doing this, however, bleeding muſt be ſparingly uſed, from the hazard of the fever changing into one of a different type or form. But where the head is much affected, topical bleeding, by leeches or a ſcarificator, may be uſefully employed; and if ſickneſs and nauſea prevail, vomiting may be excited by the antimonial ſolution, which will likewiſe have the effect of paſſing downwards, and of obviating the coſtiveneſs which uſually attends this diſeaſe; but ſuch vomiting ſhould be confined to the firſt ſtage. To relax the ſurface, thin tepid drinks, acidulated with vegetable acids or nitre, in divided doſes, ſhould be plentifully uſed; and, after proper evacuations, if delirium and difficult reſpiration prevail in a high degree, bliſters may be then applied. Attention ſhould alſo be paid to the ſtate of the inteſtines; and ſaline purges, when neceſſary, exhibited.

10. This form of fever, though ſo often deſcribed by writers of the former age, is now more rarely met with in practice; and, from certain conſtitutional changes, fevers, in general, aſſume at preſent more of the nervous and putrid, than of the real inflammatory nature.

Topical Inflammation.

1. Such is the method to be purſued, where a general inflammatory ſtate of the ſyſtem prevails; from

it we proceed to consider the nature of *Inflammation*, when more immediately confining itself to particular parts.

2. *Inflammation* consists in a swelling and redness of a part, with pain, and a lesion of its functions; there prevails a sense of throbbing, undulatory motion in its vessels; and the blood, when drawn, discovers a buff coat on the surface, or separation of the glutinous part from the rest of the mass.

3. It is generally attended with a sense of cold and shivering, succeeded by a degree of anxiety and oppression, with heat, thirst, and watching. The pulse, at first weak and quick, becomes full and hard, and an acute or obtuse pain is felt in the affected part.

4. Its causes are the application of much heat or cold; any acrid matter producing irritation; external violence; morbid congestions or determinations to particular parts, &c.

5. The symptoms of inflammation evidently shew a morbid increase of circulation in the inflamed part; and likewise an increased action of the contiguous vessels to a certain extent; but these symptoms are modified somewhat by the peculiar nature of the affected part.

This state of inflammation is either terminated by,

1*st*, *Resolution*. When this excess of fluid is returned into the general circulation, or exhaling into the cellular substance of the part, is afterwards, in a certain quantity, absorbed.

2*d*, *Suppuration*. When the matter or fluid exhaled, too gross for absorption, acquires a peculiar nature, in consequence of the part assuming, as an effect of inflammation, a sort of secretory power.

3*d*, *Gangrene*. When the tone of the vessels is so

completely deſtroyed, either from extreme action, or elſe real decay of the vital principle, that inſtead merely of its thinner parts, the blood, in its groſs ſtate, is effuſed into the cellular membrane, where a change, generating putridity, enſues; or where, as alleged at times, a putrid matter is depoſited from the general maſs in the inflamed part.

6. Theſe different terminations may be ſuſpected from the degree of violence in the cauſe, from the ſenſibility and different texture of the part to which it is applied, and from the ſtrength and conſtitution of the patient.

7. The cure of topical inflammation, wherever ſeated, conſiſts, in general, in removing the increaſed action of the ſyſtem, and taking off the particular irritation from the veſſels of the affected part.

8. The firſt indication depends on purſuing ſtrictly the antiphlogiſtic regimen, which conſiſts in avoiding all irritations by a low ſpare diet, compoſed chiefly of acids and vegetable matter in the moſt dilute form; the removal, as much as poſſible, of external heat and light, ſhunning motion and agitation of every kind; and theſe means are to be further aided by the uſe of ſedatives, with evacuation from the general maſs, by veneſection, cathartics, &c. according to the particular circumſtances of the caſe.

9. The ſecond *indication* is performed, where *reſolution* is wanted.

1*ſt*, And moſt certainly, by emptying the veſſels of the part, joined with the topical uſe of ſedatives and aſtringents, particularly vinegar, and the preparations of lead, aided with a little of the ſal ammoniac, and where

the inflammation is ſlight and external, without emptying the veſſels of the part, theſe applications will often be ſucceſsful.

2*d*, Where the inflammation, again, is ſeated internally, by exciting on the external ſurface a ſuperior irritation to that ariſing from the diſeaſe, by means of bliſters, rubefaciants, and other ſtimulants.

3*d*, By promoting a counter-determination from the affected part, by the application of iſſues, or the exhibition of emetics, though the ſucceſs of this laſt remedy is more doubtful.

4*th*, Where ſuppuration is preferred, or likely to enſue, the reverſe of this treatment muſt then be adopted. Under certain reſtrictions, the force of the general circulation muſt rather be promoted, and the teguments of the part thinned, as much as poſſible, by the application of relaxants in the form of poultice; which, from the heat they alſo contain, will haſten the maturation of the effuſed fluid, and reduce it ſooner to the ſtate of pus. In all caſes, where ſuppuration is wanted, the poultices ſhould be large. Of the tribe of relaxants, which are numerous, the beſt, perhaps, is the common poultice, bread and milk, which ſhould be renewed as often as it loſes its heat and moiſture, on which alone its effects depend; or the lintſeed cake, which is equally emollient.

10. *Gangrene* is a termination to be always avoided, wherever threatened. It is known by the colour of the part affected becoming dark, livid, and even black, preceded often by watery veſicles or bliſters. When theſe ſymptoms appear, a loſs of tone has enſued; and to the phyſician, gangrene occurs moſt fre-

quently when from this cauſe. The prevention of its farther progreſs is to be attempted, by a liberal uſe of tonic and antiſeptic remedies; the beſt of which are the bark and wine, ſuited to the circumſtances of the caſe, and ſimilar applications of an antiſeptic and ſpiritous nature, muſt be alſo made to the part itſelf; the moſt powerful of which is, the ſal ammoniac and vinegar. When mortification has actually begun its topical treatment becomes then the buſineſs of ſurgery. (*vide* vol. II. x.)

II. *Phrenſy.* (*Phrenitis.*)

1. PHRENSY, or inflammation of the brain, is attended with acute fever, marked by quick, ſtrong, and hard pulſe, violent headach, fluſhed face, impatience of light and noiſe, peculiar wild look, watchfulneſs, and impetuous delirium.

2. It moſt commonly attacks the irritable, or thoſe of a paſſionate diſpoſition and a weak head. Its time is the ſeaſon of youth, or from the age of 15 to 35, and it is chiefly epidemic in the exceſſive heats of ſummer, and in warm climates, being ſeldom met with in this country.

3. Its cauſes are drunkenneſs, watching, long expoſure to exceſſive heat, eſpecially when ſuddenly applied after previous cold, exceſs of thought, or long-continued attention to one object.

4. Its criſis is generally on the 4th or 7th day, which it ſeldom exceeds, by a hemorrhage, diarrhœa, or depoſition of a ſediment in the urine.

5. No diſeaſe is ſo dangerous, in conſequence of its particular ſeat, and the ſymptoms riſe to a greater

height in men than in women, the violence of which determines our opinion; but when changing to a lethargy, it proves fatal. The vomiting of greeniſh ſtuff is alſo an unfavourable ſymptom.

6. On laying open the head, in diſſections of this diſeaſe, the moſt frequent appearance is ſerous effuſion, not but that all the other effects of inflammation occaſionally attend, as diſtention, ſuppuration, gangrene, &c. The veſſels of the brain have been found ſo enlarged, as to render its ſubſtance entirely red; the membranes alſo have been ſeen thickened, the Pia Mater as thick as the Dura.

The cure is the ſame with that uſed in general inflammation (I. and 9.) but bleeding ſhould be here largely employed, to a pound or a pound and a half at once; and at the ſame time from the veſſels neareſt the affected part, eſpecially the jugular or veins of the neck, and ſhould be alſo ſuddenly drawn. When ſufficiently repeated in a general way, topical veneſection may be then had recourſe to.

After theſe evacuations, bliſters are to be applied, and the head ſhould be previouſly bathed with refrigerating applications, as vinegar and water. The clay cap is alſo a common application, and even one of ſnow. Soothing the patient, and quieting any irritation of mind, is likewiſe here a neceſſary indication.

Purging and pediluvia (bathing the lower extremities) are neceſſary, as cauſing a revulſion, which will be even aſſiſted by the erect poſture; and cool air ſhould be freely admitted, with every part of the antiphlogiſtic regimen, in its fulleſt extent.

III. *Inflammation of the Eyes.* (*Ophthalmia.*)

1. OPHTHALMIA conſiſts in an inflammation inveſting the membrances of the eye itſelf, or the eye-lids; the former being confined to the veſſels of the adnata or outer coat, the latter to the glands of the tarſus or lid.

2. It is attended, at firſt, with a ſenſe of ſomething like a mot in the eye, or as if flies were moving before it; to which heat, redneſs, and ſwelling of the part ſucceed, acute pain, impatience of light, and frequently fever. Theſe ſymptoms produce either an acrid ſerous diſcharge, excoriating the cheeks, or elſe a painful dryneſs of the organ.

3. Its cauſes are cold, the ſuppreſſion of accuſtomed evacuations, exceſs of light or heat, drunkenneſs, acrid fumes, fixed attention to minute objects, various diſeaſes affecting contiguous parts, &c.

4. When violent, ſo as to affect the internal parts, and when continuing long, this diſeaſe often terminates in a dimneſs of ſight, ariſing from an effuſion into the humours of the eye, inducing opacity, or from a ſpeck forming on the eye; which, when occurring in a ſcrophulous or venereal habit, is with great difficulty removed.

5. *Ophthalmia* is never fatal, unleſs changing to a different diſeaſe or *phrenitis*; and the appearances of the part, on diſſection, are nothing different from the common conſequences of inflammation, viz. thickning of membrane, ſuppuration, gangrene, &c.

6. The firſt kind deſcribed (2.), when attended with fever, requires, in its cure, general, and ſometimes re-

peated bleedings, from the hazard of the more internal parts of the eye being alſo affected; but when no fever prevails, topical bleeding with leeches from the neighbouring veſſels, or ſcarification of the part itſelf, will be ſufficient. Purging is alſo particularly adapted to this diſeaſe; bliſters near the part, as the nap of the neck, and behind the ears, continued for ſeveral days at once, have been alſo recommended. Topical applications, of a cooling and aſtringent nature, under the appellation of eye-waſhes, are much uſed. They conſiſt of dilute ſolutions of ſugar of lead, white vitriol, coagulum aluminoſum, verdigriſe, camphor, brandy, &c. Theſe, and even emollient liniments, are highly neceſſary where the eye-lids, as often happens, are glued together, in order to keep them ſeparate.

When the diſeaſe, however, ſeems more of a ſcrophulous nature, affecting chiefly the tarſus, and attended with ulceration, bark, mercury, and mineral waters, are the proper remedies; and their ſucceſs may be haſtened by the topical application of mercury or copper, in the form of ſolution, or ointment, &c. In this ſpecies, cold bathing of the head has often proved a cure; electricity has likewiſe been uſeful.

In caſe of dimneſs, or where the diſeaſe is conſtitutional, *iſſues* near the part ſhould be formed, and attention to a ſpare diet enjoined.

In all inſtances of *ophthalmia*, the irritation of light is to be particularly avoided. Where only one eye is affected, it is commonly ſucceeded by that of the other, eſpecially in ſcrophulous habits. There is alſo much tendency to a recurrence of the diſeaſe, and it has been known to renew its attacks at ſtated periods.

IV. *Inflammatory Sore Throat.* (*Cynanche Tonſillaris.*)

1. The inflammatory ſore throat is diſtinguiſhed by a ſenſe of heat, pain, and ſtricture in the mouth and throat, which diſcover, on inſpection, a deep ſcarlet colour, with ſwelling of the tonſils, and difficult deglutition, particularly in the uſe of liquids; pain darting like a lancet, through the affected parts.

2. Its attacks are chiefly made on the young and ſanguine, or from puberty to 45, and on thoſe who are over much attentive to covering the neck. The diſeaſe is chiefly confined to cold and temperate climates, and occurs moſt commonly in ſpring and autumn, when viciſſitudes of heat and cold are frequent; one attack favours a repetition of it.

3. Its cauſes are cold, ariſing from ſudden viciſſitudes of weather, from moiſture, wet feet, &c. ſuppreſſion of uſual evacuations, violent exerciſe.

4. This diſeaſe is never contagious; but the ſwelling leaving one tonſil generally removes to the other, and departs either by reſolution or ſuppuration; moſt frequently the former, if early attended to, almoſt never by ſchirrus.

5. Some caſes of inflammatory ſore throat have proved fatal by ſuffocation, though its fatality does not happen once in 500 times. The appearances diſcovered, on diſſection, were, the membrane inveſting the tonſils conſiderably thickened, containing a quantity of yellow ſerum, reſembling yellow jelly. The tonſils themſelves were ſwelled, and when preſt upon, or cut into, pus was expelled from them. The

membrane of the larynx was diſcoloured, having a red florid appearance on its ſurface, and ſwelled. When cut into, blood and ſerum ſeemed to diſtend it. The inflammatory appearances extended more or leſs over all the contiguous parts. But next to the ſeat of the diſeaſe, the chief morbid phenomena were to be traced in the head, which ſhowed the ſame changes as deſcribed in diſſection of inflammatory fever.

6. When early attended to, *reſolution* may be procured by bleeding with leeches, or from the jugular vein; by gentle evacuations from the inteſtines; the early application of bliſters, which often gives the moſt ſpeedy relief; and alſo other ſtimulants, externally, as the camphorated liniment near or upon the affected parts; and the topical uſe of mild aſtringents to the ſeat of the inflammation, in the form of gargle, conſiſting of acids, &c. and even the ſimple ſteams of warm water.

7. When a tendency, however, to ſuppuration is diſcovered, from the continuance of the ſwelling in the tonſils, attended with a throbbing pain and irregular ſhiverings, (and matter forms here ſooner than in any other part, often in 24 hours) it is to be promoted by poultices and warm fomentations to the part; and when matter is once formed, if not burſting the teguments ſpontaneouſly, from chancing to lie deep, which it generally does in the effort of coughing or ſpitting, the lancet or ſcarificator, *vide* vol. II. p. 127. without any danger, may be immediately uſed; as the diſeaſe, though not fatal of itſelf, may cut off the patient, from want of nouriſhment.

Where the diſeaſe becomes habitual, an iſſue has been known, at times, to prevent, entirely its recurrence.

V. *Croup.* (*Cynanche Trachealis.*)

1. The *croup* conſiſts in an inflammation of the ſuperior part of the trachea, attended with a peculiar ringing or ſtridulous cough, difficult or wheezing reſpiration, like the crowing of a cock, and fever.

2. It is occaſioned by the application of cold, combined with a moiſt atmoſphere, and it is moſt frequent on a coaſt, or a marſhy ſituation, and likewiſe in the winter and ſpring ſeaſons. Its attacks never extend ſo far as the age of puberty, and the child when attacked labours previouſly under no other diſeaſe. It ſeems peculiar to ſome families, and one attack favours a return on the ſlighteſt application of cold.

3. In its progreſs it is diſtinguiſhed into two ſtages.

The ſymptoms of the *firſt*, are marked by difficult reſpiration, with the particular ſtridulous cough above deſcribed, ſwelling of the trachea, and ſometimes of the hands and feet.

In the *ſecond* ſtage, which is denoted by the urine, formerly clear, becoming turbid, theſe ſymptoms are increaſed by a preternatural membrane or febrile exfoliation, from the tracheal glands, ſtopping up the paſſage.

4. During its progreſs, this diſeaſe is ſubject to ſudden and conſiderable aggravations, and remiſſions; in one of which it often proves fatal.

5. The prognoſis here is, in general, unfavourable, though the ſpitting of the membranous ſubſtance (3.),

with an alleviation of fever, particularly of the reſpiration, is favourable.

6. Diſſections of *croup* ſhew the inner membrane of the trachea inflamed, and lined with a layer of a yellowiſh pulpy matter. This matter forms a ſort of preternatural membrane, and extends from the upper part of the cavity of the larynx into the ſmall branches of the trachea, which are diſtributed through the ſubſtance of the lungs. There is, at the ſame time, a good deal of mucus in the trachea and its branches, together with a mixture of pus.

7. In the different ſtages of this diſeaſe, a difference of treatment is required.

In the *firſt*, the cure depends on proper evacuations; the principal or chief remedy here, conſiſts in bleeding, both general and topical, leeches in the latter caſe being placed on the trachea with moſt effect, which may be followed by purgatives. In the *ſecond*, every pectoral of the attenuating claſs may be uſed, as ſquill, gum ammoniac; and alſo antiſpaſmodics, as opium, muſk, and aſafœtida, &c.; and, if failing, bliſters and emetics may be had recourſe to; if theſe ſhould ſtill fail, as the laſt chance of relief, a trial may be made of bronchotomy, or an opening into the trachea or windpipe, for the benefit of reſpiration, below the affected part. *Vide* vol. II.

VI. *Peripneumony.* (*Peripneumonia.*)

1. Peripneumony, or inflammation of the lungs, is denoted by acute fever, face fluſhed and a little ſwelled, difficult reſpiration, pain of cheſt little diffuſed, cough, and generally ſoft pulſe.

2. It begins with the common ſymptoms of fever, though the pulſe may perhaps be but little quickened, or the heat of the body much increaſed, and there prevails more a ſenſe of weight than pain in the ſeat of the affection. The breathing is moſt impeded in inſpiration, and when lying on the painful ſide. The cough is at firſt dry, but becomes, in the progreſs of the diſeaſe, moiſt; a matter of various conſiſtence and colour being ſpit up, often ſtreaked with blood. The pulſe is for the moſt part ſoft, which eſpecially diſtinguiſhes it from *pleuriſy*, (VII.) and in the advanced ſtage becomes weak, and often irregular.

3. Thoſe of a tenſe fibre, and ſanguine conſtitution, are moſt liable to the attacks of this diſeaſe, which are moſt frequent at the middle period of life; for neither youth nor old age are its moſt common victims. It prevails chiefly in winter and ſpring, and one attack favours a repetition of the malady.

4. Its cauſes may be referred to cold obſtructing perſpiration; and, by its admiſſion alſo to the lungs, determining to this organ; or to violent efforts, ſtraining the latter.

5. This diſeaſe obtains a favourable termination, generally by a *ſpontaneous hemorrhage* from the noſe; the *expectoration* of a groſs matter brought up with violence, and tinged perhaps with blood, which is very frequent; a *critical ſweat*; the *diſpoſition* of a *brick coloured ſediment* in the urine; and ſometimes, which is more rare, the appearance of an *eriſipelas* on ſome external part; from which period the ſymptoms remit.

6. Our opinion is determined by the violence of the ſymptoms, as the *degree of fever*, which, when attend-

ed with delirium, is always highly dangerous; the *difficulty* or *eaſe of reſpiration*, which denotes hazard when only performed in an erect poſture, and the *violence of the cough*, which is moſt favourable when moiſt; yet this diſeaſe is often highly deceitful in its ſymptoms, and, with a form apparently mild and little alarming, it proceeds rapidly to a fatal and unlooked-for iſſue. Hence the ſlighteſt appearance of it ſhould always be conſidered as important.

7. Like all other inflammations, it terminates either by *reſolution*, which generally takes place in the firſt week of the diſeaſe; or, if moderate in its ſymptoms, in the ſecond, though it is liable, from the third to the ſeventh day, to a deceitful remiſſion, which is followed by an exacerbation. This *reſolution* is marked by one or other of the diſcharges mentioned in the 5th number.

By *ſuppuration*, which, if protracted beyond the fourteenth day, is certain; its occurrence is denoted by ſlight rigors, with a fullneſs of the pulſe, and an increaſed quickneſs.

Or, laſtly, which is peculiar to this diſeaſe, and always fatal, by an *effuſion* into the cellular membrane of the lungs, producing ſuffocation, which happens generally from the third to the ſeventh day; this effuſion may be conſidered, at times, as connected with gangrene, and gives the ſame appearance to the lungs as the liver. The diſeaſe has been mentioned, at times, as liable to a metaſtaſis on the head, or abdominal viſcera; but theſe are rare terminations.

8. In the cure of *peripneumony*, more than of any other inflammation, an early uſe of the antiphlogiſtic

plan, in its moſt rigorous extent, muſt be employed; and that even though the apparent mildneſs of the ſymptoms ſhould contradict ſuch ſeverity. Bleeding ſhould be liberally had recourſe to, to the length of inducing ſyncope, or fainting, and repeated on the ſame day in an equal quantity, without attention to the ſtate of pulſe, if the reſpiration is not relieved.

After general bleeding, topical applications with the ſame view, where indicated, may be uſed, and bliſters may be ſafely applied after the ſecond bleeding; though, as ſoon as the ſpit appears, many adviſe to deſiſt from the farther uſe of bleeding; and others limit it to the firſt fortnight of the diſeaſe.

To promote expectoration, and relax the ſurface, antimonial preparations will be moſt uſeful; and mild tepid drinks, with the addition of vegetable acids, or nitre, ſhould be frequently given to promote a gentle diaphoreſis; and the patient alſo may even breathe over the ſteams of warm water, which will have the ſame effect. Profuſe ſweating muſt, however, be avoided; and, in the advanced ſtate of the diſeaſe, when the inflammatory ſymptoms are almoſt wholly abated, and the cough only remains, it will be beſt quieted, and the expectoration amended, by the occaſional uſe of opiates and wine. Purgatives here have ſeldom been found of much ſervice; but cooling laxatives or emollient glyſters, to preſerve the bowels in a proper ſtate, ſhould not be omitted.

9. In this diſeaſe there is the greateſt hazard, when recovering, of inducing, by the ſlighteſt irregularities, a relapſe; and the conſequence of this is, to produce *empyema*, (or abſceſs) *vide* vol. II. which occaſions a

fatal termination; for no inflammation is ſo apt as the pneumonic to recur.

VII. *Pleuriſy.* (*Pleuritis.*)

1. PLEURISY is an acute pain of the ſide, with fever, and impeded reſpiration, the pulſe being full, quick, and hard. It is the acuteneſs of the pain that diſtinguiſhes it chiefly from the former affection.

2. It is moſt common on the right ſide, and the pain is confined among the ribs, being ſometimes fixed, at other times proceeding in a direction towards the ſpine or clavicle.

3. Its cauſes are the ſame with thoſe mentioned (VI. 4.) as occaſioning *peripneumony*, with which it is, for the moſt part, joined; and, from the connection of its veſſels with thoſe of the external ſurface, this membrane is more ſubject to inflammation than any other in the body.

4. After its departure, in conſequence of the previous inflammation, a thickening of the pleura remains, and adheſions with the lungs are frequently formed, which lay the foundation of future pneumonic complaints, or at leaſt render the patient more ſenſible to the changes in the ſtate of the atmoſphere than before.

5. Our opinion in this diſeaſe, as in the former, muſt be uncertain; for every complaint of theſe parts is to be conſidered as of importance, and doubtful in its iſſue; where the pain, however, is not entirely fixed, but ſeems to ſhift, we form a favourable prognoſis, and the ſame favourable appearances which direct us in *peripneumony*, are to be truſted to here.

6. In its treatment it differs nothing from that de-

ſcribed (vi. 8.) as proper for *peripneumony*; only topical applications will here be attended with more effect.

7. From the connection of the two diſeaſes of *peripneumony* and *pleuriſy*, the morbid appearances they exhibit on diſſection, require to be jointly examined. In opening the cheſt in theſe diſeaſes, there have been diſcovered the lungs inflamed, their ſpongy ſtructure has appeared much redder than uſual, the colour being partly florid, and partly of a darker hue. There has alſo been found an extravaſation of the coagulable lymph into the ſubſtance of the lungs, and ſometimes of blood. In this ſtate, the lungs are conſiderably heavier than natural, of a fleſhy conſiſtence, and ſink in water. The pleura connected with the lungs is in the ſame inflamed ſtate, having its ſurface crowded with red veſſels, and a layer of coagulable lymph lying upon it. Beſides this, abſceſſes are frequently found in the ſubſtance of the lungs, and alſo in the pleura; adheſions too of the ſubſtance of the lungs to the pleura; ſerous collections in the cavity of the cheſt; the heart much enlarged; and many other leſs important conſequences of inflammation, from their connection affecting contiguous parts. Tubercles alſo in the lungs are a frequent appearance; but the deſcription of this morbid change belongs more properly to the chronic inflammation of the lungs, or pulmonary conſumption, though tubercles are ſometimes met with in *peripneumony*. Where empyema takes place, as a conſequence of *peripneumony*, it evidently proceeds from the burſting of an abſceſs in the lungs; but in *pleuriſy*, we often find it produced from the blood veſſels of the pleura being in ſuch a ſtate of inflammation as to form pus, without any ul-

ceration, and the pleura, in ſuch caſes, is found entire. In this affection, an external ſwelling is ſometimes perceptible, ſometimes not.

VIII. *Inflammation of Stomach.* (*Gaſtritis.*)

1. Gastritis is diſcovered by acute fixed pain, and burning heat in the precordia, aggravated upon food, motion, or preſſure; a hard contracted frequent pulſe, ſometimes ſmall and irregular; great anxiety, oppreſſion, and proſtration of ſtrength; vomiting of every thing on its reception into the ſtomach, and frequently hiccup; though inflammation of this organ has appeared, on diſſection, to have at times taken place without the preſence of any of thoſe characteriſtic ſymptoms.

2. This diſeaſe is divided into two ſpecies, the *phlegmonous* and *eriſipelatous*. It is the former of theſe only that deſerves a ſeparate conſideration; the latter is generally a ſequel of other diſeaſes, is mild in its ſymptoms, and appears towards their termination, marking the approach to diſſolution.

3. The firſt, or acute ſpecies, is attended with a greater loſs of ſtrength than any other inflammatory diſeaſe, and what peculiarly diſtinguiſhes it, is the ſuddenneſs with which death frequently enſues.

4. Its cauſes are, the application of cold to the organ, poiſons, or other acrid ſubſtances taken into it, over-diſtention, inflammation communicating from adjacent parts, &c.

Its termination is either by,

1*ſt*, *Reſolution*, which generally takes place when the

ſymptoms are mild, in the courſe of the firſt, or, at moſt, the ſecond week.

2*d*, *Suppuration*; when the ſymptoms, though moderate, exceed the continuance of this period, and a remiſſion of pain occurs, while a ſenſe of weight and anxiety ſtill remain; and, on the formation of an abſceſs, hectic ſymptoms then commence, which, unleſs the pus is thrown up by vomiting, and the ulcer healed, prove fatal.

3*d*, *Gangrene*; which may be ſuſpected from the violence of the ſymptoms at firſt, and their not yielding to remedies; or, when begun, it is attended with a quick weak pulſe, remiſſion of pain, and increaſing marks of debility.

4*th*, More rarely by *ſchirrus*, when the patient is ſubjected to a ſlow, painful, and lingering death.

5. Our opinion in *gaſtritis* muſt be almoſt always unfavourable, particularly if the ſymptoms do not remit in the firſt three or four days, and the proſtration of ſtrength, the characteriſtic of the diſeaſe, ſeems to increaſe.

6. Fatal caſes of *gaſtritis* diſcover a partial thickening of the ſubſtance of the organ at the inflamed part; for the inflammation is ſeldom general over the whole: a conſiderable redneſs of the inner membrane, part of it is alſo at times deſtroyed, and a layer of coagulable lymph has been found thrown out on its ſurface. Where ulceration takes place, the ulcers have frequently a peculiar appearance. They are hardly ſurrounded with any inflammation, nor have they irregular corroded edges. Theſe ulcers ſometimes penetrate the whole, ſometimes only a part of the coats of the ſtomach. The appearance of gangrene is very rare,

except in cases where arsenic, or some other corrosive, has been swallowed; and there is nothing peculiar attending it here. The appearance of schirrus comes to be examined under *dyspepsia*.

7. In the cure of this disease, early and repeated bleedings, without regard to the smallness of the pulse, which will be found to rise after them, should be employed; and these bleedings should be succeeded by the application of blisters to the region of the stomach, fomentations being used to the abdomen, and frequent and large emollient glysters injected.

From the irritability of the stomach, no internal medicines can be exhibited. Mild diluents, however, and mucilages, should be thrown in in small quantities; and, when the violence of the disease is somewhat ababated, opiates, by way of injection, may be cautiously tried, to check the tendency to vomiting.

8. By these means only, can the tendency to suppuration and gangrene be obviated; and when the last takes place, it admits of no remedy.

IX. *Inflammation of the Intestines.* (*Enteritis.*)

1. ENTERITIS is marked by fixed pain in the belly, increased on pressure, severe and shooting in a twisted manner round the navel; by strong fever, with quick, hard, small pulse, by costiveness, and vomiting of a bilious or black fœtid matter. Instead of the latter, tension of the belly, consisting in a lumpy contraction of the abdominal muscles, often takes place.

2. This disease, like *gastritis*, is divided into two species, the *phlegmonous* and *erisipelatous*; the latter of which, as a consequence of other diseases, we omit.

3. The first species, or *acute enteritis*, differs remarkably from *gastritis*, in the head being unaffected during its whole progress; and is marked by a particular change of feature, or contracted pale appearance, which the continuance assumes. Death here, however, is equally sudden as in the former; and gangrene, which is its most frequent termination, often supervenes in a few hours.

4. The chief symptoms of gangrene are to be traced in the sudden remission of pain, sinking of pulse, shrinking of features, distension of belly, &c.

5. The causes of *enteritis* are much the same as those of *gastritis*; but of all its causes costiveness may be considered as the most general. Hence its frequency at an advanced period of life, and it often supervenes in the progress of cholic. Where recovered from, no disease is more liable to a relapse.

6. Our opinion, in this disease, must always prognosticate a doubtful event. Unless alleviated in three or four days, it must prove fatal. Our judgment will be much directed by the violence and fixed state of the pain; for if remitting and shifting its situation, it is then to be considered as somewhat favourable; and particularly if the symptoms of fever are, at the same time, milder. The occurrence of strangury is always a fatal symptom.

7. Dissections of this disease shew inflammation of the intestines often to a considerable extent; their outer surface spread with red vessels; their inner surface, when cut into, equally vascular. The peritonœum is also more or less affected, and covered, at times, with a layer of coagulable lymph. The intestine is often of a dark gan-

grenous colour, and very thick, losing entirely its natural tenacity. Ulcerations are found in the farther progress of the disease in different parts of it, which assume various appearances; adhesions, likewise, of the diseased portion are formed to contiguous parts. Obstructions are frequently found in the cavity of the intestines, which are greatly distended with wind and fœces above the obstructed part, as also intususception, constriction, twistings, &c.

8. The treatment here is also the same with that of *gastritis*; only emollient glysters are more indicated, and will have more effect when applied, than in the former disease.

X. *Inflammation of the Liver.* (*Hepatitis.*)

Inflammation of the liver is of two kinds, the *acute* and *chronic*.

1. *Acute.*

1. The symptoms of the former are pungent: sometimes obtuse pain of right side, rising to the top of the right shoulder, and occasioning tension of the right hypochondrium, with considerable fever, and difficulty of lying on the left side, denoted by a strong hard pulse, dry cough, high coloured urine, and often vomiting of bilious matter.

2. It occurs most commonly in the *atrabilarian* temperament, and in a hot climate; being particularly frequent in the East Indies, and induced by the several causes producing inflammation in other parts.

3. The inflammation of the liver is seldom extensive,

more commonly partial, and therefore, under proper management, is rarely dangerous; its *resolution* is attended with a hemorrhage from the nose or anus; a diarrhœa, or a disposition to sediment in the urine; and sometimes by external erisipelas.

When *suppuration* takes place, as it generally before this forms an adhesion with some neighbouring part, it is discharged by the different outlets with which this part is connected, as by coughing, vomiting, an abscess externally, &c.; and, next to the lungs, this organ, when attacked with inflammation, possesses the greatest tendency to suppuration.

Gangrene is a rare occurrence, at least not appearing in this country; but schirrus frequently takes place when it may be said to pass into the second, or *chronic* species.

4. Dissections of acute *hepatitis*, shew the size of the liver much enlarged, and of a deep purple colour; it is also harder to the touch than natural; its outer membrane is more or less affected by the inflammation; it is crowded with a great number of minute vessels, which carry a florid blood, and is thicker than natural. There is also thrown out upon its surface a layer of coagulable lymph, which forms a connecting medium, and occasions adhesions to be formed to neighbouring parts. The consequence of the inflammation of this organ comes to be the formation of abscesses; and some of these are very large, so as to contain some pints of pus. The whole organ has been found converted into a bag of pus.

5. In the cure of acute *hepatitis*, the general means of obviating inflammation must be employed. Bleed-

ing may be uſed with more or leſs freedom, according to the urgency of pain; though its propriety, at leaſt to any extent, has been doubted in this diſeaſe. External fomentations ſhould be applied to the affected part, and bliſters, if required. The inteſtines ſhould be opened by frequent emollient and laxative injections, and the uſe of diluent and refrigerant medicines ſeems particularly indicated.

When *ſuppuration* is formed, and the abſceſs points externally, the lancet may be uſed to haſten the evacuation.

In the warmer climates, this inflammation is moſt ſucceſsfully ſubdued by mercury, and conſtitutes a peculiar practice. It ſhould be begun early on the 2d or 3d day, and continued five or ſix weeks, being carried to the point of ſalivation, and no farther. It may be introduced either by rubbing it on the part, or given internally.

2. *Chronic Hepatitis.*

1. The *chronic* inflammation of the liver is, in this country, more frequent than the acute, already deſcribed.

2. Its ſymptoms are very obſcure, and of long duration. They commonly begin with affections of ſtomach; as flatullence, fulneſs, diſtenſion, and frequent eructations; the appetite in conſequence fails, pain comes to be felt in the region of the liver, extending to the right ſhoulder, the characteriſtic of the diſeaſe; an obſcure fever, with a ſlight evening exacerbation, gradually creeps on, occaſioning langour, want of ſleep, and much depreſſion. The countenance becomes livid and

ſunk, the eye correſponds to this ſtate, and becomes of a dull white or yellowiſh hue. Under theſe ſymptoms a ſenſible emaciation takes place; the region of the liver, on examination, appears at laſt ſomewhat full, and a ſwelling can be traced. By this diſtenſion the breathing becomes affected, and particularly aggravated when laid on the left ſide, attended with a hoarſe dry cough. In the end, dropſical ſymptoms, as well as jaundice ſupervene; and, by this complication of diſorders is the patient cut off. Sometimes an abſceſs, opening externally, if not curing, at leaſt prolongs the life of the ſufferer.

3. This ſpecies of the diſeaſe laſts formonths, ſometimes for years; and is perhaps, on the whole, leſs fatal than any other caſe of ſchirrus, eſpecially internal ſchirrus; for there are a great number of inſtances of recovery from this affection, even under very deplorable circumſtances. In this climate, however, it is in general the mark of a worn-out conſtitution, or the effect of intemperance in the uſe of ardent ſpirits, which is its moſt frequent cauſe.

4. In tracing this diſeaſe by diſſections, the appearance the liver exhibits is that of a ſchirrous ſtate, either general or partial. The former is moſt common, and the whole organ is ofteneſt found tuberculated, the tubercles being placed near each other. They are of a rounded ſhape, of various ſize, from that of a pin's head to a hazel nut. The organ, in this ſtate, feels hard to the touch; its ſurface appears irregular, and, not uncommonly, its lower edge is bent a little forwards, When cut into, it conſiſts of a brownſh, or yellowiſh white ſolid matter. Nor is the ſize of

the organ increaſed in this diſeaſe; the reverſe takes place, along with a diminiſhed diameter of its veſſels; thus explaining what occurs in the ſtate of the circulation in other caſes of ſchirrus. The colour of the organ is often, here, yellow, while that of the gall-bladder is white and empty: The ſkin, in general, is jaundiced, and there is alſo water in the abdomen.

Inſtead of this general tuberculous ſtate, often large white maſſes are formed in different parts of the organ, particularly near its edges, and between them the portion of the liver retains its healthy ſtate; but this appearance is not ſo frequent as the former.

5. The cure of this affection is almoſt ſolely truſted to mercury; and the rules for uſing it are the ſame as in the acute ſpecies; or, by late practice, to the nitrous acid, taken to the extent of 2, or 3 drams daily. The cure will be expedited by the uſe of bitters, aſtringents, and tonics, during this courſe; as the bark, columbo, chamomile, carduus, gentian, &c.

A change of climate, from a warmer to a colder ſituation, and alſo a long voyage, have been here reckoned uſeful.

XI. *Inflammation of the Kidney.* (*Nephritis.*)

1. Nephritis, or inflammation of the kidney, is attended with pain of the affected ſide, in the courſe of the ureter, being little influenced by motion, or preſſure, which diſtinguiſhes it from rheumatiſm; the teſticle frequently drawn up, and a numbneſs prevailing in the limb of that ſide, frequency of urine, and difficulty experienced in paſſing it; to theſe ſymptoms are added pretty conſtantly vomiting; ſometimes cholic; while the patient lies eaſieſt on the affected ſide.

2. The cauſes of this diſeaſe are, external contuſion, ſtraining of the back, internal irritations, as from calculi, acrids received into the ſtomach, &c. a particular prediſpoſition to this diſeaſe prevails in ſome conſtitutions, particularly the gouty.

3. In our opinion, we are determined by the quantity of the urine paſt, and its appearance, which is beſt when high coloured; and the evacuation of pus along with it is a favourable ſymptom. A criſis alſo happens at times, by ſweat or piles.

4. Diſſections of this diſeaſe ſhow all the effects of inflammation on the kidney; but there is no conſiderable gland in the body ſo liable to form abſceſſes as it. The cavity of ſuch abſceſſes are lined with a pulpy granulated matter; and theſe abſceſſes deſtroy the whole ſtructure of the kidney, converting it into capſules, ſurrounding a number of imperfect cavities, lined with this pulpy ſubſtance. Inſtead of abſceſſes, the ſubſtance of this organ becomes changed, at times, into a ſoft looſe maſs like a ſponge. It is alſo found ſchirrous, &c.

5. The cure of *nephritis* proceeds on the general principles of obviating inflammation, by veneſection; tho' bleeding ſhould be cautiouſly uſed, where the diſeaſe occurs in a gouty or enfeebled habit, as it generally does; by external fomentations, both general and topical; by glyſters to clear the inteſtines, as a coſtiveneſs often prevails; by antiphlogiſtic purgatives, as the caſtor oil, manna, &c. which are very uſeful here; and the free uſe of diluent and demulcent liquids.

When the fever is not high, and the inflammatory

ſymptoms ſlight, opiates, to ſooth pain, may be occaſionally uſed, and anſwer beſt in form of glyſter.

When ulceration prevails, and the diſeaſe becomes chronic, balſamics, and other detergent medicines, mineral waters, &c. will be properly had recourſe to.

XII. *Rheumatiſm.* (*Rheumatiſmus.*)

1. RHEUMATISM conſiſts of wandering pains affecting the larger joints, eſpecially thoſe of the hip, knees, ſhoulders, and elbows, ſhifting in the courſe of the muſcles connected with them, and much increaſed on motion. It is divided into two kinds, the acute and chronic; and this diviſion is neceſſary to be obſerved, on account of their difference of treatment.

2. The acute kind occurs moſt commonly from the age of puberty to that of 35. It is moſt frequently met with in the ſanguine temperament, being peculiar to a mild climate, and attacking men oftener than women, at the ſeaſons of ſpring and autumn, when viciſſitudes of heat and cold take place; and the right ſide of the body, as has been obſerved, is oftener the ſubject of this diſeaſe than the left.

3. Its cauſes are the ſudden application of cold, when heated, changes of weather, and exceſſes inducing a plethoric ſtate; but 99 caſes of the 100 ariſe from the two former cauſes.

4. In the acute kind, it is generally attended with inflammatory fever; and its firſt ſymptoms begin with a conſiderable rigor, in which the pulſe is hard and full, and the other febrile appearances attend, though the head is generally clear, and no internal ſickneſs of

any kind prevails. An exacerbation alſo takes place every evening, and during the night the pains are moſt ſevere, ſhifting their ſituation, and leaving behind, on the part affected, a degree of redneſs and ſwelling.

5. When the fever departs, a degree of pain and ſtiffneſs is frequently felt in the joint, which recurs on changes of weather, without fever, inſomuch that ſuch patients, from their feelings, can prognoſticate it; this conſtitutes the chronic kind, (or *arthrodynia*) and often continues, with intermiſſions, for the remainder of life.

6. Our opinion is ſeldom unfavourable in this diſeaſe, unleſs an affection of ſome of the principal organs attends; and the criſis is either by ſweats, a hemorrhage, diarrhœa, or an eruption on the ſkin; for it differs from all other inflammations, in a ſuppuration ſeldom occurring, though ſometimes there is a ſerous or gelatinous effuſion.

7. Diſſections of *rheumatiſm*, unleſs complicated with other diſeaſes, are rare; but where this malady, from the violence of the fever, has proved fatal, the ſame appearances are exhibited as deſcribed in inflammatory fever. In the ſeat of the diſeaſe, viz. the joints, thickening of membranes, adheſions, and gelatinous effuſion, are the only peculiar phenomena; but in the chronic kind, we often meet with palſy of the affected part, or incurable *anchyloſis*.

8. In the treatment of the firſt, or acute kind, large and repeated bleedings are neceſſary; as indicated by the ſtrength of the pulſe, eſpecially on the firſt days, and where there is much topical pain.—After theſe general bleedings, topical may be next employed; the

plentiful uſe of diluent liquids ſhould be likewiſe enjoined, eſpecially thin gruel with nitre, ſo that 6 or 8 drams of the latter may be uſed in the firſt twenty-four hours.

Antiphlogiſtic purges are proper; but only after the abatement of pain when motion is permitted.

Bliſters to the part, when the pain is violent, are uſeful; but fomentations increaſe it.

After ſufficient evacuations, ſudorifics, as the gum guiac, opiates, Dover's powder, in a doſe of 10 grains every two or three hours, &c. may be uſed with advantage; and they have been the remedy moſt truſted to in this diſeaſe, though, of late, a new practice has been introduced, of curing every caſe of *rheumatiſm* by a liberal uſe of the Peruvian bark.

9. In the chronic kind, a different plan of cure muſt be purſued, as there prevails, merely in the part, ſtiffneſs, diſtenſion, and conſiderable immobility, ſo that at laſt a ſort of crackling noiſe is heard, on moving it. Large evacuations are here to be avoided, and warm applications of different kinds muſt be applied to the part, conſiſting of the eſſential oils, as thoſe of guiac, volatile alkaline ſalts, turpentines, &c. The uſe of friction will likewiſe be of ſervice, and electricity, ſoap, mercury, mineral waters, &c. to correct the particular diatheſis or habit, have been recommended. Cold is alſo a powerful remedy here, both employed by general bathing, and alſo affuſion on the part; nor is exerciſe to be omitted, which, to be ſucceſsful, ſhould be ſevere and long continued.

10. Two particular ſpecies of *rheumatiſm* occur, which require a farther attention.

The one termed the *lumbago*, and partaking of the nature of the acute ſpecies, being diſtinguiſhed by fixed acute pain of the *lumbar* region, ſhooting to the *os ſacrum*, or joint of the thigh, ſo that the patient can neither lie in bed nor ſtand upright. The treatment here is as in the antiphlogiſtic method deſcribed (8.)

The other, the *ſciatic*, conſiſts in a violent fixed pain extending from the joint of the thigh in the courſe of the ſciatic nerves; it being of a chronic nature, is removed by the means recommended (9.)

XIII. *Gout.* (*Arthritis.*)

1. The *gout* conſiſts in acute pain about the leſſer articulations of the hands and feet; not conſtant, but returning by paroxyſms, chiefly occuring in ſpring and autumn.

2. It is moſtly confined to the cholerico-ſanguine temperament, or thoſe who have a large head, large robuſt body, and corpulent habit; and, for the moſt part, attacks only the male ſex; yet ſometimes alſo the more robuſt females, though not till after the age of thirty-five; when occurring earlier, it ariſes from a hereditary taint, and the chief period of its attack is from the age of 35 to that of 65.

3. The paroxyſms of this diſeaſe often appear ſuddenly, at other times they are preceded by a ſuppreſſion of certain excretions, as ſweat in the feet, an unuſual coldneſs of the extremities, their frequent numbneſs, cramp of the legs, &c. with a particular ſenſe of flatulency in the ſtomach, and indigeſtion, though the latter ſymptoms depart the day immediately preceding

the fit, and the ſtomach feels, as it were, in a more healthy ſtate.

4. The fit itſelf generally commences early in the morning, with a pain affecting one hand or foot, often in the firſt joint of the great toe; a rigor and other febrile ſymptoms attending: through the day, the pain ſuffers an exacerbation, gradually remitting about the ſame time next evening that it began, and entirely ceaſing with a gentle ſweat, when ſleep is permitted, and a redneſs and ſwelling is perceived on the part.

5. A repetition of the ſame pain happens frequently in this manner, for ſeveral days before its final departure; and when it goes off, the parts affected become itchy, the cuticle ſcales off, and a lameneſs is felt, proportioned to the ſeverity and duration of the diſeaſe. At firſt the paroxyſms occur only once in three or four years, thereafter they become *annual*, and increaſe gradually, till the joints loſe entirely their motion, and a calcareous matter is generated in them; after which the diſeaſe may be ſaid to be conſtant, and inſtead of confining itſelf to the joints, it attacks other parts of the body, ending in apoplexy, palſy, aſthma, &c. according to the particular vital parts that then become its ſeat. Hence, from this variety in its hiſtory, the diſeaſe has been divided into different ſpecies, according to the mode of attack the progreſs of the fit, and the part it ſeizes, and different appellations aſſigned them.

6. Thoſe long ſubject to *gout*, poſſeſs alſo more or leſs of a nephritic affection, ariſing from calculous concretions in the kidneys, and this affection alternates generally with the paroxyſms of the former diſeaſe.

7. To direct our opinion, it may be obſerved, that the fit is generally ſhorter in proportion to the violence of the febrile ſymptoms, and the longer intermiſſion; that acute pain is more favourable, by ſhewing the affection confined to one place; and that in youth a cure is more eaſily to be expected than in old age, or where the diſeaſe is hereditary, and tophi formed.

8. Its cauſes are good-living, nocturnal debauches, eſpecially in the uſe of acid and auſtere drinks, want of exerciſe, or too much of it where the diſeaſe is once begun, a lax moiſt habit, immoderate venery, ſuppreſſed evacuations, affections of mind, cold applied to the extremities, &c.

9. Where *gout* proves fatal, by ſuddenly attacking the ſtomach, or ſome other principal organ, diſſections often diſcover no organical change in the ſeat of the diſeaſe. But where the conſtitution has been worn out by its ſlower ravages, various morbid affections of the head and viſcera, particularly ſchirrus of the latter, are conſpicuous. Externally the ſmall, ſometimes the larger, joints are more or leſs deſtroyed by the formation of a chalky concretion, or vitiated ſynovia, changing their ſecretion, and rendering them ſtiff and immoveable. In all the *gouty* caſes of Morgagni, he always found calculi in the kidneys, of various colour and ſize, but much, in their nature and appearance, reſembling the concretion of the joints.

10. Two indications require to be attended to in the cure.

The *firſt* is to ſhorten the paroxyſm when once commenced; and,

The *ſecond*, to prevent its recurrence.

11. The *first* is effected by an adherence to the antiphlogiſtic plan, except the patient has been in the habit of exceeding, when a ſpare uſe of wine and animal food will be proper, that too great a change may not ſuddenly take place. Opiates alſo may be occaſionally given to abate the violence of pain; but flannel and patience are the only applications that ſhould be made to the part itſelf; and where perſpiration of the diſeaſed joint can be brought on by the former, it is attended with relief. When the pain, however, is very violent, bliſters, liniments, and poultices, of a warm or aromatic nature, as well as bleeding the part, have been recommended. The muriatic acid bath, alſo, is ſaid to have given much eaſe.

Gout attacking the ſtomach is attended with ſickneſs, nauſea, &c. Here warm cordials, of the ſtrongeſt kind, muſt be had recourſe to, and muſk, camphor, volatile alkali, balſam of Peru, ſtrong ſpirits, ſimple, or impregnated with aſafœtida, garlic, &c. have been frequently ſucceſsful.

12. For accompliſhing the *ſecond* indication, a particular attention to regimen becomes proper, and abſtinence and exerciſe are the moſt effectual means.

The diet ſhould therefore be entirely of a vegetable nature, and as much exerciſe taken on horſeback as poſſibel.

Bitters, as the Portland powder, fixed alkaline ſalts under different forms, mineral waters, as thoſe of Bath and Briſtol, and other ſimilar means, have been tried with the ſame view, but without much effect. At the ſame time, it muſt be allowed, that a moderate uſe of alkalis, if not curing, renders the diſeaſe more bearable.

13. Where the conſtitution, however, from repeated paroxyſms, has been much impaired, the uſe of tonics,

inſtead of the former plan, ſeems required, with animal food and an abſtinence from acids; employing, at the ſame time, bark, bitters, and preparations of iron. Cold bathing is rather dangerous, if applied near the approach of the fit, and is ſeldom employed in *gouty* habits.

XIV. *Roſe.* (*Eriſipelas.*)

1. The *Roſe* is an inflammation on ſome part of the ſkin, attended with pain, heat, and a remarkable florid redneſs; and, when extenſive, with all the ſymptoms of inflammatory fever.

2. It depends on a certain matter generated in the body, and thrown out again on the ſurface, appearing moſt frequently betwixt the 30th and 40th year, and attacking women oftener than men: It is moſt common in a ſouthern climate, and in the autumnal ſeaſon. It has alſo been ſometimes diſcovered epidemic and contagious, eſpecially in hoſpitals; in many it ariſes from a hereditary taint.

3. It oftener appears on the face than on any other part, and comes on with ſome degree of delirium, ſtupor, and coma, the pulſe being frequent and full; after which, in two or three days, a redneſs is ſeen, which gradually extends to the hairy ſcalp, and next, to ſome part of the neck, decreaſing in the parts it firſt occupied, and rendering the whole face turgid; while near the eye-lids the ſwelling is ſometimes ſo great as to ſhut up the ſight; and this ſymptom is always attended, for three or four days, with a ſevere ſenſe of burning heat.

4. Theſe ſymptoms are generally ſucceeded in a ſhort time by bliſters of different ſizes, which contain a thin

coulourleſs matter; and their ſkin is frequently of a black livid colour, though no gangrene takes place; ſometimes, eſpecially on the eye lids, they come to ſuppuration, while the reſt of the ſkin, where they are not formed, ſuffers a deſquamation. *Vide* vol. II. p. 125.

5. On the appearance of inflammation on the face no remiſſion of febrile ſymptoms occur; ſometimes even an exacerbation is apparent, and the inflammation generally continues for eight or ten days, while the patient, where the diſeaſe is violent, dies commonly on the 9th or 11th day of its attack; ſometimes ſooner. When mild, again, as the inflammation departs, the fever and other ſymptoms abate, without any apparent criſis; and the ſkin, on the part inflamed, turns yellowiſh, and the cuticle ſcales off.

6. Our opinion is determined by the conſtitution and age of the patient, and by the violence of the febrile ſymptoms; for if no delirium or coma takes place, there is little appearance of danger, but if they appear early in the diſeaſe, and riſe to any height, great danger is to be apprehended.

7. Eriſipelas of the face, where fatal, diſcovers, on diſſection, inflammation of the brain, and its conſequences, or the ſame appearances of the head as deſcribed in inflammatory fever and phrenzy.

8. This diſeaſe is to be treated by the uſual means of obviating inflammation, by bleeding, as directed by the ſtate of the pulſe, by the uſe of diaphoretics to relax the ſurface, and where the head is affected, by laxatives to produce a revulſion. After theſe evacuations, bliſters may be applied as near as poſſible to the ſeat of the affection, the body being kept, as much as poſſible, in the erect poſture, and a ſpare-diet enjoined.

With a topical view the beſt applications are dry mealy powders, as the litharge and ſtarch, &c.

9. When occurring on the other parts of the body, eriſipelas is generally preceded by drowſineſs, and other feveriſh ſymptoms, which depart on the appearance of the inflammation, and are ſeldom dangerous; but the diſeaſe ſometimes ſhifts its place, on leaving one part, attacking another at firſt unaffected.

10. Some caſes of *eriſipelas* have been mentioned as poſſeſſing a putreſcent tendency, and, where they occur, the bark, wine, and other antiſepties, muſt be employed internally, and the gangrene of the part prevented by ſpiritous fomentations, cataplaſms, &c. This diſeaſe is conſidered as critical at times, curing epilepſy, ſpaſmodic cholic, and aſthma, to which the patient has been ſubject.

XV. *Small Pox.* (*Variola.*)

1. The *ſmall pox* is a diſeaſe depending on a ſpecific contagion affecting a perſon but once, which, when introduced into the body, produces fever; and, on the 3d or 7th day of it, an eruption of ſmall inflamed pimples, which, in eight days from this period, are dried up, and fall off in cruſts, leaving a pit or mark.

2. This diſeaſe firſt appeared in Arabia, from which it was tranſported by commercial intercourſe, into Europe: the young of both ſexes are chiefly expoſed to its attacks, which are moſt frequent during the ſpring and ſummer.

3. Two particular forms of it occur, known under the title of the *diſtinct* and the *confluent* ſmall pox, and a ſeparate conſideration of each of them becomes proper.

Diſtinct. In the firſt, the fever is of the inflammatory kind, commencing with a great rigor, conſiderable languor, drowſineſs, and pain of the pit of the ſtomach when preſt on, ending in ſpontaneous vomiting, a diagnoſtic ſymptom in this malady. Frequent ſtartings take place in ſleep, and the feet feel cold, while the reſt of the body is preternaturally warm; ſometimes towards the end of the third day, immediately preceding the eruption, one or two epileptic paroxyſms occur, or a ſlight hemorrhage from the noſe.

4. From this appearance of the eruption, the fever abates, being entirely gone by the 5th, from which, to the 7th, the puſtules acquire their proper figure and ſize, a whey coloured veſicle appearing on the top, while below they diſcover an inflamed circular margin; and at this time alſo, when the puſtules are numerous, a ſwelling of the face comes on, which abating on the 11th, is ſucceeded by the ſame, in the hands and feet; after which, in conſequence of the maturity of the matter in the puſtules, they break and diſcharge their fluid, by which means they come to ſhrivel and ſubſide, the matter drying and falling off in cruſts.

5. Some degree of fever appears alſo on the 10th and 11th days of the diſeaſe, but ſoon departs; and previous to this, on the 6th or 7th, ſome hoarſeneſs and difficulty of ſwallowing, with a conſiderable diſcharge of ſaliva, take place.

6. *Confluent.* In the ſecond kind, the fever poſſeſſes more of a nervous or Typhoid nature, and is more violent, the cauſe being more conſiderable; and epileptic fits occur, which uſher in the pox, or prove fatal before the eruption.

7. When the eruption appears, it is generally earlier

than usual, viz. on the third day, being frequently preceded by, or attended with a rosy efflorescence, and appearing in clusters like the measles; they are most numerous on the face, and after the eruption, little or no remission of fever is observed.

8. The vesicle on the top is also perceived here sooner than in the *distinct* kind, but the pustules never rise to any eminence, retaining a particular flatness, and never arrive to a proper suppuration. The swelling of the face is also more considerable, and begins earlier, and on the 10th and 11th days, an exacerbation of the fever, termed the secondary fever, takes place.

The flow of saliva is likewise more constant in this form of the disease, though instead of it, in infants, a diarhœa commences, and the affections of the fauces prevail in a higher degree.

9. Putrid symptoms frequently appear, the body being covered with petechiæ or livid blotches, and hemorrhages taking place from different parts.

10. The cause of this disease was mentioned as a certain specific matter, (1.) which, on entering the body, is determined to an exit, more particularly by the skin; and the difference, therefore, in the appearance of the disease, depends on the state of constitution, and especially of the skin. This disease would seem particularly fatal to some families, without our being able to assign a proper reason for it.

11. Our opinion must here be regulated by the various circumstances in the appearance of the disease; for the more the eruption retains the first or distinct form of the disease, the safer it is found: But in the confluent small pox, there is always danger; the degree of which is denoted by the violence and continuance of the fe-

ver and the marks of putreſcency: in this laſt caſe it proves fatal on the 8th, or more frequently on the 11th, and ſometimes not till the 14th day of the diſeaſe. In this diſeaſe alſo, the ſtate of voice and reſpiration have been regarded as leading diagnoſtics, and the number and appearance of the puſtules on the face more than elſewhere, influence our prognoſis. In the confluent kind, the longer the ſwelling of the face and hands remains, it is the more favourable.

12. Diſſections of confluent ſmall pox diſcover much the ſame morbid appearances, internally, as are to be found in putrid fever, no puſtules having been met with in a variety of fatal caſes examined by different authors, on any of the internal viſcera.

13. The cure of ſmall pox depends on the general principles of the antiphlogiſtic plan, eſpecially in a free admiſſion of cold air, which may be carried here to greater exceſs than in any other diſeaſe; and not content with this, in the warm climates even cold bathing is employed; or, what is preferable, daſhing the body occaſionally with cold water, not continued but inſtantaneous as it were in ſhocks, and repeated at proper intervals *.

Bleeding, if the fever is high, may alſo, in adults, be performed, but at the ſame time cautiouſly, from the danger of the ſubſequent debility; the uſe of cooling purgatives ſeems particularly indicated, with acid and diluent drinks. In the beginning where much ſick-

* This practice was firſt introduced by Dr William Wright of Edinburgh about 30 years ago, both in this diſeaſe and fevers. It has been proſecuted by Dr Currie of Liverpool, and its ſucceſs depends entirely on the mode of applying it.

neſs prevails, emetics may be exhibited, and, in conjunction with them both, the vegetable and mineral acids. Where putrid ſymptoms appear, the bark and wine will be properly employed, and, from the 5th day of the diſeaſe, an opiate at bed-time will be found of ſervice.

14. But beſides this general treatment, particular ſymptoms of the diſeaſe will likewiſe require a ſpecial attention. Thus, where convulſions are frequent, a rigorous application of cold, opiates, even fomentations, and the warm bath, have moderated their violence. Where the reſpiration is much impeded, or deglutition from the tumour of the fauces difficult, bliſters may be applied, and gargles uſed to remove the viſcid mucus. Where the fever alſo continues ſtrong, antimonials, in nauſeating doſes, ſo as to paſs downwards, will be of ſervice.

15. The conſequences of ſmall pox are often, if not the formation, at leaſt the firſt appearance of ſcrophula; for, from that period, diſeaſed glands ſhow themſelves in different parts, and conſumption takes place, from a ſimilar ſtate of the lungs.

16. As ſmall pox proves ſo frequently fatal, two out of every eleven that are ſeized with it being, according to computation, cut off; and as a diſfiguration of the face, by its leaving certain hollows or pits, occurs, a method has been employed of communicating the infection artificially, ſo as to prevent the violence of the diſeaſe, and avoid theſe conſequences.

Inoculation.

17. This method, termed *inoculation*, conſiſts in the introduction of a ſmall portion of variolous or pocky

matter betwixt the cuticle and ſkin, on the point of a lancet, which, by being abſorbed in the ſpace of eight or twelve days from this period, produces an eruption of a mild kind; the body being prepared, in the interim, by an abſtinence from animal food, and by the frequent uſe of mercurial and antimonial medicines determining to the inteſtines.

18. This practice has been employed by different nations, and in different ways. It was firſt introduced into Britain from Turkey, and improved by a number of phyſicians, till it arrived at its preſent ſimplicity, ſo as to render the diſeaſe no longer dangerous.

19. To enſure its ſucceſs, however, certain cautions have been deemed neceſſary to be obſerved with regard to the operation: for,

1*ſt*, The perſon ſhould be free from any other diſeaſe.

2*d*, The extremes of heat and cold ſhould be avoided.

3*d*, The age of the perſon ſhould be as little advanced as poſſible, and the fourth month is commonly preferred.

4*th*, Matter taken from a ſound conſtitution ſhould be uſed.

20. When once inoculation takes place, the antiphlogiſtic regimen muſt be purſued, and when the eruption appears, the ſame treatment will be requiſite as formerly recommended in the *diſtinct* kind. (13.)

21. Late experiments, however, ſeem to ſhow, that theſe reſtrictions of diet are leſs neceſſary, that preparation alſo has little effect on the future eruption, and that the cauſe of its mildneſs is to be aſcribed to the ſingle circumſtance of the operation itſelf, without regard to any thing elſe; for the ſame mildneſs has attended a ſimilar operation in the plague, and other fa-

tal diſeaſes, and the ſame mildneſs is apparent alſo in all climates and ſituations where it is practiſed.

But, beſides this mildneſs depending on the operation alone, late experiments have been attempted to give the diſeaſe a ſtill farther mildneſs by a change of the matter alſo. For this purpoſe, inſtead of matter from the human ſubject, a peculiar variolous matter affecting the udders of cows has been preferred. For the particulars of this treatment, *Vide* Vol. II. p. 69. and future experience muſt decide the utility of the practice.

XVI. *Chicken Pox.* (*Varicella.*)

1. THIS diſeaſe, like the former, is the effect of a ſpecific contagion, and attacks a perſon only once.

2. It is preceded by a ſlight and uncertain fever, and when appearing, diſplays veſicles always diſtinct, but leſs in ſize than thoſe of the ſmall pox, and containing a matter which preſerves always a fluid conſiſtence. The diſeaſe is terminated in three or four days from their firſt appearance; and no danger ever attending it there is nothing particular neceſſary to be obſerved in the treatment.

XVII. *Meaſles.* (*Morbilli.*)

1. THE *meaſles* depend on a ſpecific contagion, occuring moſt frequently in children, and attacking, for the moſt part, all perſons once in life, being, in this country, chiefly epidemic in January.

2. Their firſt ſymptoms are thirſt, heat, and the uſual appearances of inflammatory fever; and though they are, perhaps for ſome days mild, yet they become always more violent before the eruption, which uſually happens on the fourth day, appearing firſt on the face

in the form of cluſters a little prominent, or like flea bites, and in time over the reſt of the body; though in ſome rare inſtances, they have been known to riſe as high as the *diſtinct* ſmall pox, on the ſecond day. During the ſame number of days they continue out, and the vivid redneſs of the face gradually decreaſes; the turgeſcence, which takes place on the eruption, alſo diminiſhes, a deſquamation coming on.

3. The eruption is always attended with ſome hoarſeneſs, and this hoarſeneſs, or at leaſt cattarhal ſymptoms, often precede it for ſome days, with difficulty of reſpiration, and a dry cough; the eyes being particularly affected, and a coryza, with frequent ſneezing, takes place. After the eruption, the fever, in ſome caſes, ſuffers a remiſſion, though in others, and moſt commonly, not till the deſquamation commences; for, different from *diſtinct* ſmall pox, the fever, after the eruption, rather increaſes. When the deſquamation takes place, the cough, which ſtill continues, frequently brings on a rheumatic affection, while a diarrhœa at the ſame time attends.

4. Our opinion in this diſeaſe is to be determined by the appearance of the catarrhal ſymptoms, and the degree of inflammatory diatheſis or habit, which, when fatal, is generally on the ninth day, and alſo the diarhœa which continuing obſtinate, often proves mortal. It is, however, more the conſequences of this diſeaſe, than the diſeaſe itſelf, we are to dread; for, even though not violent, it is often ſucceeded by *opthalmia* and *conſumption*, more rarely by *dropſy*.

5. Where diſſections have been made of children dying of meaſles, the morbid appearances ar chiefly confined to the lungs and inteſtines. The bronchiæ ſeem-

ed little affected, but the ſubſtance of the lungs betrayed ſtrong marks of inflammation, tending to gangrene, in ſome parts, and the blood-veſſels much enlarged. Adheſions alſo were formed between them and the pleura. In ſome caſes, the meſeraic glands were alſo diſeaſed.

6. From the inflammatory diſpoſition prevailing, the cure proceeds here on the general principle of obviating inflammation. With this view, blood-letting will be highly proper, and that according to the urgency of the fever, cough, and difficulty of reſpiration, though it will be ſeldom neceſſary during the continuance of the eruption, and ſhould be reſerved for the period of deſquamation, the moſt critical.

Cooling purgatives ſhould likewiſe be employed, and, according to the catarrhal ſymptoms, the uſe of bliſters will be indicated. To alleviate the cough, when troubleſome, demulcent pectorals, as oils and mucilages, will be uſeful; and, when the fever is ſomewhat abated, opiates will more ſucceſsfully anſwer the ſame purpoſe.

The application of cold is not ſo proper here as in ſmall pox; even a moderate degree of heat is preferable, on account of the prevailing affection of the lungs.

7. After the departure of this diſeaſe, it is common to remove the dregs of it, or rather that degree of inflammatory diſpoſition ſtill remaining, by frequent purges, ſo as to prevent its tendency to induce any morbid effects.

XVIII. *Scarlet Fever.* (*Scarlatina.*)

1. THE *ſcarlet fever* conſiſts in an eruption of broad red ſpots, here and there, equal with the ſkin, attend-

in the form of cluſters a little prominent, or like flea bites, and in time over the reſt of the body; though in ſome rare inſtances, they have been known to riſe as high as the *diſtinct* ſmall pox, on the ſecond day. During the ſame number of days they continue out, and the vivid redneſs of the face gradually decreaſes; the turgeſcence, which takes place on the eruption, alſo diminiſhes, a deſquamation coming on.

3. The eruption is always attended with ſome hoarſeneſs, and this hoarſeneſs, or at leaſt cattarhal ſymptoms, often precede it for ſome days, with difficulty of reſpiration, and a dry cough; the eyes being particularly affected, and a coryza, with frequent ſneezing, takes place. After the eruption, the fever, in ſome caſes, ſuffers a remiſſion, though in others, and moſt commonly, not till the deſquamation commences; for, different from *diſtinct* ſmall pox, the fever, after the eruption, rather increaſes. When the deſquamation takes place, the cough, which ſtill continues, frequently brings on a rheumatic affection, while a diarrhœa at the ſame time attends.

4. Our opinion in this diſeaſe is to be determined by the appearance of the catarrhal ſymptoms, and the degree of inflammatory diatheſis or habit, which, when fatal, is generally on the ninth day, and alſo the diarhœa which continuing obſtinate, often proves mortal. It is, however, more the conſequences of this diſeaſe, than the diſeaſe itſelf, we are to dread; for, even though not violent, it is often ſucceeded by *opthalmia* and *conſumption*, more rarely by *dropſy*.

5. Where diſſections have been made of children dying of meaſles, the morbid appearances ar chiefly confined to the lungs and inteſtines. The bronchiæ ſeem-

ed little affected, but the ſubſtance of the lungs betrayed ſtrong marks of inflammation, tending to gangrene, in ſome parts, and the blood-veſſels much enlarged. Adheſions alſo were formed between them and the pleura. In ſome caſes, the meſeraic glands were alſo diſeaſed.

6. From the inflammatory diſpoſition prevailing, the cure proceeds here on the general principle of obviating inflammation. With this view, blood-letting will be highly proper, and that according to the urgency of the fever, cough, and difficulty of reſpiration, though it will be ſeldom neceſſary during the continuance of the eruption, and ſhould be reſerved for the period of deſquamation, the moſt critical.

Cooling purgatives ſhould likewiſe be employed, and, according to the catarrhal ſymptoms, the uſe of bliſters will be indicated. To alleviate the cough, when troubleſome, demulcent pectorals, as oils and mucilages, will be uſeful; and, when the fever is ſomewhat abated, opiates will more ſucceſsfully anſwer the ſame purpoſe.

The application of cold is not ſo proper here as in ſmall pox; even a moderate degree of heat is preferable, on account of the prevailing affection of the lungs.

7. After the departure of this diſeaſe, it is common to remove the dregs of it, or rather that degree of inflammatory diſpoſition ſtill remaining, by frequent purges, ſo as to prevent its tendency to induce any morbid effects.

XVIII. *Scarlet Fever.* (*Scarlatina.*)

1. THE *ſcarlet fever* conſiſts in an eruption of broad red ſpots, here and there, equal with the ſkin, attend-

ed with heat, itchineſs, and acute inflammatory fever. A deſquamation occurs in four or five days.

2. This diſeaſe appears in winter, and is not preceded by any catarrhal ſymptoms, nor yet anxiety and vomiting, though very early a difficulty in deglutition comes on, and a degree of inflammation is obſervable in the fauces, with more or leſs of a white ſloughy appearance, but not of a gangrenous kind. This affection of throat, however, is not a conſtant or eſſential ſymptom of the diſeaſe. The eruption appears next on the third or fourth day.

3. On the departure of the eruption, a profuſe ſweat breaking out, the febrile ſymptoms ſubſide, on inſpecting the fauces, ulcerations appear, but which diſcover a laudable pus without any fætor; while, in a few days, after the ſymptoms diſappear, an anaſarca, or dropſical ſwelling, frequently ſeizes the body, but ſoon goes off.

4. Our opinion, in this diſeaſe, is almoſt always favourable not one out of a 100 dying of it; and, in order to direct our opinion, the great point is to diſtinguiſh this malady from the *putrid ſore throat*. It can only be done by the appearance of the ulcerations of the fauces, and the nature of the fever not ſhewing the typhoid form. This diſeaſe alſo attacks only once, while the *putrid ſore throat* returns as often as expoſed to its contagion.

5. When fatal, diſſections exhibit the ſame morbid appearances here as in the *putrid ſore throat*.

6. Its cure, where no affection of the fauces accompanies it, is very ſimple, and proceeds on the antiphlogiſtic plan. As the caſe, however, may be ambiguous, from its ſimilarity to the *putrid ſore throat*, when

the fauces are affected, bleeding ſhould ſeldom be had recourſe to, or at leaſt in ſmall quantity. Emetics, in nauſeating doſes, are highly uſeful, and a mild diarrhœa ſhould be kept up.

The application of detergent gargles, through the whole of the diſeaſe, will be neceſſary, and, where there is any doubt of its true nature, the bark may be thrown in.

7. The anaſarcous ſtate, which was mentioned (3.) as ſometimes remaining, will be removed by the uſual means of purging, employed in ſuch caſes.

XIX. *Bleeding of the Noſe.* (*Epiſtaxis.*)

1. Epistaxis conſiſts in a hemorrhage, moſt frequently from one noſtril, happening to young perſons of a ſanguine and plethoric habit, moſt commonly to males, before the age of manhood; when its attacks are made after this period of life, it is attended with danger.

2. It commences, at times, without any previous intimation; but, in other caſes, is preceded by headach, inflamed eyes, flushed face, itchineſs of the noſe, and other marks of turgeſcence.

3. The hemorrhage is ſeldom ſo copious as to occaſion death, but in advanced life, as indicating a plethoric habit or fullneſs in the veſſels of the head, it frequently precedes apoplexy, palſy, &c; when fatal, the morbid appearances are to be looked for under theſe diſeaſes.

4. The management of this diſeaſe conſiſts in attempting to moderate the diſcharge by a cool ſituation, the uſe of cold liquids, an erect poſture, and avoiding any irritation in the part: and, when profuſe, by ſtopping the noſtril itſelf. (*vide* vol. II. p. 214.)

5. Where a plethoric habit is evident, in adults, bleeding in the arm may be performed, cooling purgatives exhibited, and every part of the antiphlogiſtic courſe employed. When ariſing from ſuppreſt evacuations, theſe are either to be reſtored, or a diſcharge made by iſſues, &c.

XX. *Spitting of Blood.* (*Hemoptyſis.*)

1. HEMOPTYSIS is a diſcharge of blood from the mouth, of a florid colour, brought up with more or leſs coughing, preceded by a rigor and other feveriſh ſymptoms, with anxiety, and a ſenſe of weight about the precordia, often pain externally in ſome part of the thorax, attended or preceded by a ſaltiſh taſte of the ſaliva, and a ſenſe of heat under the ſternum.

2. It depends on a rupture of blood-veſſels in the lungs, and though it may be occaſioned by external violence at any period, yet its attacks are moſt frequent from the age of ſixteen to that of 35. Its attacks prevail in thoſe perſons where a faulty proportion, either in the veſſels of the lungs, or in the capacity of the cheſt, is conſpicuous: being diſtinguiſhed by a narrow thorax, and prominent ſhoulders; and in thoſe alſo who are of a delicate make, and a ſanguine temperament, with a long neck, who, in their diſpoſitions, are poſſeſt of much ſenſibility and of acute genius. But this diſeaſe, at the ſame time, may occur in any conſtitution, where ſuppreſt evacuations have taken place.

3. Its cauſes, in ſuch conſtitutions are *external heat*; hence it frequently appears in the end of ſpring, and beginning of ſummer,—*changes of atmoſphere, violent exerciſe in reſpiration, ſuppreſt evacuations*, &c.

4. Of all the hemorrhages, it is the moſt dangerous, though it ſeldom flows in ſuch quantity as to be immediately fatal at once, and our opinion is more or leſs favourable, according to the habit or age at which it occurs, and the cauſes inducing it. It is leſs to be dreaded in youth, but there is hazard in weak conſtitutions, and in thoſe who have been previouſly debilitated, of its ending in conſumption; the appearance of epilepſy, or hiccup, are fatal ſymptoms.

5. Where this diſeaſe proves fatal, in conſequence of the hemorrhage, the effuſion is generally from ſome of the larger veſſels; and the cavity betwixt the lungs and pleura, on diſſection, is diſcovered full of blood, ſo as to check entirely reſpiration, and the ſubſtance of the lungs inflamed at the place of the laceration. Where the progreſs of *hemoptyſis* is ſlower, and terminates in *pulmonary conſumption*, the morbid appearances of the lungs will be found under that diſeaſe.

6. From the danger attending this malady deſcribed (4.), its cure muſt proceed on a ſtrict obſervance of the antiphlogiſtic plan, eſpecially by avoiding heat, and every kind of bodily exertion, with the uſe of refrigerants, particularly acids and nitre, while blood-letting may be performed under limitation, being only employed when the hemorrhage is profuſe, and the pulſe ſuffers nothing from its flowing, with other marks of inflammatory diatheſis. Cooling purgatives make alſo a neceſſary part of the antiphlogiſtic courſe required in this diſeaſe.

Wherever there is fixt pain of the cheſt, bliſters are certainly indicated.

XXI. *Piles.* (*Hemorrhois.*)

1. The *piles* conſiſt of ſmall tumours ſituated on the verge of the anus, or of a varicoſe ring ſurrounding it. When a diſcharge from ſuch tumors takes place, they are termed *bleeding*, when there is no diſcharge, they are termed *blind piles.*

2. It is generally a local affection, but, from frequent returns of the evacuation, it becomes conſtitutional, occurring at certain periods, and preceded by giddineſs, headach, pain of back and loins, with a ſenſe of heat, and fullneſs in the part. It flows only when going to ſtool, though in ſome caſes it takes place without any diſcharge of fæces, and in ſuch quantity as to prove fatal, or to induce a dropſical ſtate.

3. Its cauſes are habitual coſtiveneſs, any ſudden application of cold, particularly to the lower extremities, a plethoric habit, exceſſes, &c. It is a diſeaſe more frequent in advanced life; and oftener occurs in women than men.

4. When ſtopping in advanced life, in a perſon accuſtomed to the diſcharge, it is highly dangerous, being ſucceeded by apoplexy, &c.; and when habitual, it poſſeſſes a certain connection with the ſtate of the ſtomach, ſo as to ariſe from particular affections of this organ.

5. Diſſections of *piles* ſhew ſoft tumors round the verge of the anus, ſometimes of a regular bulbous, ſometimes of an irregular form. They conſiſt partly of the fine ſkin round the anus on the outſide, partly of the internal membrane of the gut. They are generally entire, but have often ſmall openings in them, from which the blood is poured out. They are the enlarged

branches of the meſeraic vein. The rectum itſelf is alſo often, in part, contracted for a certain extent, and ſome of the ſmall glands, in its ſubſtances, enlarged to a conſiderable ſize.

6. Where the diſeaſe is merely local, depending on cauſes acting on the part, a renewal of them ſhould be avoided; and, as coſtiveneſs is one of the moſt frequent, a looſe belly is to be preſerved by means of different laxatives, ſuited to the particular conſtitution; the beſt of which are cream of tartar, flower of ſulphur, and the caſtor oil. When ariſing again from a prolapſus of the anus itſelf, (which is alſo a frequent cauſe) the part ſhould, after ſtool, be carefully replaced, chuſing, for the purpoſe of favouring it, a horizontal poſture; and the beſt method of replacing it, is by forming a paper into a cone, and having anointed it, let it be introduced into the rectum, by which the prolapſed part will be put up, *vide* vol. II.—Its return is to be prevented by avoiding the occaſional cauſes, as much as poſſible, which induce it.

7. Where the diſcharge again is habitual, as ariſing from a plethoric ſtate, this plethora (or fullneſs) muſt be prevented by avoiding a ſedentary life, uſing a ſpare diet, and guarding againſt intemperance in drink, which is particularly hurtful in all caſes of hemorrhage; but where the diſeaſe is ſlight, its occurrence is, at times, of ſervice, by preventing the attack of more formidable affections, as viſceral inflammations, aſthma, apoplexy, palſy, &c.

Exerciſe is proper; but much riding and walking, as determining to the hemorrhoidal veſſels, muſt be ſhunned.

Cold bathing is alſo a tonic ſuited to this diſeaſe, and in the inervals is highly uſeful, where there prevails a prolapſus, if applied to the part; during the continuation of the flow, a horizontal poſture muſt be uſed, avoiding heat, and paying attention to a cool diet. If the diſcharge is profuſe, aſtringents, both external and internal, muſt be employed. Where there is much pain, leeches will be uſeful, and give the moſt certain relief. Fomentations and poultices are alſo in this laſt caſe had recourſe to, and the parts, during the continuance of the inflammation, ſhould be carefully anointed with ſoft pomatum, or axunge, before going to ſtool.

XXII. *Flooding.* (*Menorrhagia.*)

1. Flooding conſiſts in a diſcharge of blood from the vagina, exceeding the monthly flow, either in frequency, duration, or quantity, attended with acute and permanent morbid ſymptoms, producing a highly debilitated ſtate of the ſyſtem.

The conſideration of it, we confine here to its affecting the unimpregnated female.

2. This diſeaſe has been divided into two ſtages; the *active* and *paſſive*.

The former is marked by the uſual ſymptoms of inflammatory fever, (1. 1. 2.) viz. a frequent ſtrong hard pulſe, with acute pains of the back, loins, and belly. The latter is diſplayed by various ſymptoms of weakneſs, as feeble pulſe, paleneſs of face, breathing hurried on the ſlighteſt motion, and a train of nervous complaints, joined often with a leucophlegmatic habit.

3. The appearance of the fluid diſcharged is alſo

various, and corresponds to these stages of the disease. At first it is generally very florid, sometimes blackish, or of a pitchy colour; but, in the end, it acquires a pale watery hue, and often gives place to a white mucous discharge, or else an acrid watery fluid, which excoriates the passage.

4. The most frequent period of this disease is towards the cessation of the menses, when an irregularity in the natural flow takes place; and such a state of debility is often induced by it, that the patient can hardly stand erect, on account of the weakness of back it brings on.

5. The causes of this disease may be referred to,

1st, General fullness of habit, or plethoric state.

2d, Accidental circumstances increasing the force of the general circulation, as violent exercise in dancing, strains, violent passions, &c.

3d, Irritations, particularly acting on the uterus, as excessive venery, and, especially in the menstruating period, costiveness, &c.

4th, Laxity and debility of the organ, in consequence of child bearing, abortion, &c.

5th, Organic affections of it, as schirrus, polypus, ulceration, &c.

6. Our opinion in *flooding* must be greatly determined by the nature of the cause from which it proceeds. When arising solely from a general fullness of the system, there is little risk to be apprehended, except its occasioning a temporary debility; but where, on the other hand, its appearance is the consequence of an organic affection of the part, which is too often the case after the age of 45, it is deemed generally incurable.

Even where ſimple laxity of veſſels is the cauſe, at the above period, if profuſe and long continued, from the weakneſs produced by it, there is always danger of a leucophlegmatic ſtate.

An almoſt conſtant effect of this malady, in younger ſubjects, is ſterility during its continance.

7. Where the diſeaſe has proved fatal, in conſequence of real loſs of blood in the unimpregnated female, the womb has been found, on diſſection, changed by an organic affection conſiſting either of ſchirrus, polypus, or ulceration. In the former, it is increaſed in bulk, and often to a very great ſize. Its ſubſtance is thick, hard, and, when cut into, ſhows a firm ſtructure interſected with membranous ſepta, the characteriſtic of the ſchirrous ſtate. The internal ſurface, in this caſe is, for the moſt part, ulcerated, throwing out ragged proceſſes, and from theſe ulcerated parts, the hemorrhage proceeds. Polypus again conſiſts of a diſeaſed maſs, adhering by a neck, to ſome part of the cavity of the uterus. It is ſurrounded with varicoſe veſſels, and from theſe, when a rupture takes place, profuſe floodings ariſe. Theſe uterine polypi vary very much in their ſize, conſiſtence, and form; from which circumſtances, a greater or leſs tendency to hemorrhage ariſes. Such organic affections ſeldom prevail till after the middle of life, and the neck of the womb is moſt ſubject to their attack.

8. The treatment of *Flooding* muſt differ according to the different ſtages of the diſeaſe.

In the *firſt*, where the inflammatory ſymptoms prevail, veneſection may be performed, and every part

of the antiphlogiſtic regimen employed, particularly in avoiding exerciſe, and an erect poſture, and ſuch of the occaſional cauſes as produce an irritation of the organ (5. 3d) but when the ſtage of debility is commenced, an oppoſite plan is then indicated; and it is this form of the diſeaſe that commonly falls under the notice of phyſicians. Its cure depends on the proper uſe of ſedatives and aſtringents.

Of the firſt, are cold—opium which ſhould be given here in large dozes, and nitre.

Of the ſecond, are alum, terra japonica, gum kino, bark, and uva urſa, which is much commended.

Topical applications, in the form of cloths dipt in vinegar and water, to the back, and alſo injections into the uterus itſelf, where the flooding is very profuſe, have been had recourſe to, as dilute ſolutions of lead, of white vitirol, alum, &c.

XXIII. *Cattarrh.* (*Catarrhus.*)

1. Cattarrh conſiſts in an increaſed excretion, from the mucous veſſels of the noſe and bronchiæ, (or throat) attended with fever, generally ſlight.

2. Its ſymptoms are a ſenſe of ſtoppage in the noſe, with a dull pain of the head, confined more particularly to its fore-part, immediately above the eye-brows. The eyes alſo appear watery and inflamed, ſo as to be rendered incapable frequently of bearing the light, and a running ſoon takes place from the noſe. Some degree of pain is likewiſe felt in the throat, which appears inflamed, occaſioning a degree of hoarſeneſs, and a ſenſe of ſtricture prevails in the breaſt, attended with a

dry cough, which is moſt troubleſome from the evening to the morning. A degree of roughneſs is alſo experienced, and the reſpiration is a little impeded.

3. In the progreſs of the diſeaſe an expectoration occurs, and pains of a rheumatic kind are felt in different parts. The febrile ſymptoms then abate, the cough continuing for ſome time, and the taſte remaining vitiated.

4. This diſeaſe attacks perſons of all conſtitutions and ſexes, eſpecially the young, and thoſe of a conſumptive tendency; and is particularly liable to appear, when the weather, from being cold turns ſuddenly hot. It is found, at times, epidemic, and is then termed the *Influenza*. This laſt would ſeem to depend on a ſpecific contagion, having, in the years 1732 and 1733, pervaded in a progreſſive manner, the whole of Europe and part of America; and the whole of Britain in the 1785.

5. It is ſeldom a dangerous diſeaſe, terminating in four or five days; and the criſis of the fever is either by a *ſweet*, a *diarrhœa*, or an increaſed expectoration. In the old, however, and conſumptive, it is frequently attended with bad conſequences.

6. Diſſections in *cattarrh* diſcover the inner membrane of the trachea inflamed, and the ſecretion from its glands very much increaſed; ſo that its cavity is found filled a good deal with a mucous fluid; even pus is ſometimes formed, and both fluids are mixed with globules of air. Where the diſeaſe is fatal this morbid ſtate is communicated alſo to the lungs, which ſeem gorged with the ſame matter, producing ſuffocation.

7. The cure conſiſts in obſerving the antiphlogiſtic

regimen; but when the diſeaſe is moderate, an abſtinence from animal food, keeping warm, and employing diluents, will be ſufficient to remove it.

When more violent, however, blood letting, for once, may be performed, and a determination procured to the ſurface by the moſt cooling diaphoretics, as ſpiritus Mindereri, ſaline julep, with a grain or two of tartar emetic, &c. the inteſtines being kept clear by mild laxatives.

The expectoration may likewiſe be promoted by the different pectorals of the attenuating claſe, as ſquill, gum amoniac, &c. and when the cough only is troubleſome, and no expectoration appears, by demulcents; and, after abatement of the inflammatory ſymptoms, more certainly ſtill by opiates, which are beſt employed here in the form of troches.

When the breathing is conſiderably impeded, bliſters may be properly applied.

8. After the departure of the diſeaſe, a particular weakneſs frequently remains, which is beſt removed by moderate exerciſe, the uſe of tonics, chalybeates, &c.

XXIV. *Dyſentery.* (*Dyſenteria.*)

1. Dysentery is a frequent mucous diſcharge from the anus, attended with a conſtant urgent deſire, violent gripes, frequently an evacuation of blood, and almoſt always with fever.

2. It commences with a rigor and other febrile ſymptoms, which generally accompany its progreſs, and is preceded by coſtiveneſs, and an unuſual flatulence of the bowels, with loſs of appetite, frequently ſickneſs

and vomiting. In many, the feverish symptoms soon cease, but though the disease should depart in three or four days, it leaves the bowels in the most weak and irritable state.

3. The discharge is generally little at a time, and varies much in its colour and consistence, being always, however, more or less mixed with blood and films of a membranous texture; more rarely worms appear in the stools. During this discharge, the natural fæces are seldom observable, and when so, it is in the form of hardened scybala, (or lumps) the evacuation of which produces a temporary ease.

4. This disease depends on a specific contagion of a putrid kind, is highly infectious, and propagated by every species of filth. It occurs chiefly in summer and autumn after intense heats, by which a debility is occasioned, rendering such miasmata more powerful, and it is particularly prevalent in camps, or where numbers are collected in warm climates, being favoured by cold, excesses, &c.

5. Our opinion in this disease is very uncertain; for frequently it ends fatally in a few days, with all the appearances of gangrene having commenced; but when the fever is more moderate, it may be protracted for weeks, even months, when it passes into the chronic species, or diarrhœa, though its common termination is from the 7th to the 14th day, and if the constitution has been previously impaired by former diseases, the patient generally dies. Yet cases of long standing are frequently cured by a return of cold weather. An evacuation of bilious matter is a favourable symptom, and often removes the disease. When ep

demic, it is always more dangerous, as denoting a worse kind. The best mark of a happy crisis is diffused sweats over the whole body, with a deposition of a sediment in the urine. It is more fatal to men than women.

6. From dissections of this disease, its peculiar seat seems to be chiefly the internal coat of the colon and rectum, affected with inflammation and its consequences. Hence the morbid appearances are, ulceration of these parts, gangrene, contraction, so as to be felt sometimes knotty, and lastly, a thickening of their coats, with enlargement of the small glands, which appear like small pox. The coverings of the abdomen partake also in the inflammation of the internal parts. The adipose substance and the muscles become soft, flaccid, and full of serum. Several of the organs are also enlarged.

7. Two indications are, in this disease, requisite, in order to effect a cure:

The *first* consists in evacuating the matter contained in the intestines, and obtunding its acrimony; and,

The *second*, in restoring the tone of the intestines, impaired by the continuance of the discharge.

8. Previous to the *first*, where the fever is strong, bleeding should be had recourse to, and repeated, as directed by the state of the pulse. Laxatives are then to be exhibited; and, as frequent purging is required, they should be of the mildest kind; as, the soluble tartar, Rochelle salt, castor oil, or, which is preferable, with this view, small dozes of ipecacuhan or tartar emetic; and their success is denoted by the appearance of *natural fæces*, but, if not taking place, more powerful ones, as rhubarb and calomel, may then be employed.

Vomiting has alſo, in the beginning, been recommended; but is only ſucceſsful when the emetic paſſes at the ſame time downwards.

The acrimony of the matter may be corrected by the uſe of oleous and emollient glyſters, and when the pain is exceſſive, as opiates rather at this period aggravate the diſeaſe, fomentations, and the ſemicupium or warm bath, may be uſed, or bliſters applied to the abdomen.

9. When, by theſe means, the violence of the diſeaſe has been overcome, the impaired tone of the inteſtines may be then reſtored,

1*ſt*, By opiates and aſtringents, the beſt of which are red wine, Japonic confection, and logwood.

2*d*, Afterwards by the uſe of bitters and tonics, the chief articles employed here are the Peruvian and Anguſtura bark, with the vitriolic acid, ſometimes lime water.

10. A peculiar practice, with calomel, has been adopted by ſome phyſicians in this diſeaſe. It is given in ſmall dozes, guarded with opium, ſo as not to purge till a ſlight ſalivation is induced, and from that period the diſeaſe diſappears. About 30 grains prove commonly ſufficient for this purpoſe.—By others, the diſeaſe being conſidered as an inteſtinal catarrh, is treated by opium and diaphoretics.

11. The fever accompanying this diſeaſe frequently appears under an intermittent form, and its treatment is to be regulated, as directed under that head, by the application of the bark.

CLASS II.

NERVOUS DISEASES.

NEXT to diſeaſes of an inflammatory nature follow, in the arrangement laid down, thoſe which have been termed *Nervous*, or ſuch as depend *more immediately* on an affection of the nervous ſyſtem, and in which the powers of ſenſe and motion are particularly impaired.

I. *Nervous Fever.* (*Typhus.*)

1. THE enumeration of this claſs of diſeaſes, in the ſame manner as the former, is begun with fever, which, when of a nervous or typhoid kind, diſplays, at its commencement, a remarkable mildneſs in its ſymptoms. For, though a general laſſitude and debility prevail, it may continue for the ſpace of eight or nine days before confinement take place. During this time, the mind appears much oppreſt, and a remarkable dejection of ſpirits is obſerved, while though the nervous energy ſeems diminiſhed, yet the irritability of the ſyſtem is ſo encreaſed, that the leaſt noiſe ſtartles or occaſions a flutter. At its beginning, little or no degree of rigor is felt, there being only a ſort of chillineſs, which is neither ſucceeded by any remarkable increaſe of heat, nor other febrile ſymptoms; but the face is unuſually pale and ſunk, and, towards evening, the patient is al-

ways unwell. In this way it proceeds for ten or twelve days, when a gradual exacerbation enſues.

2. The tongue and ſkin are found to continue for ſome time pretty much in their natural ſtate: at times, however, the former is covered with a whitiſh mucus, and at laſt an univerſal relaxation of the latter prevails; conſtant profuſe ſweats coming on, particularly on the forehead and back of the hands; on the departure of which, no relief is experienced, while the ſkin acquires a dry and parched feel, and the tongue, hitherto little changed, becomes hard, and a total ſtop to the ſecretion of the ſaliva takes place.

3. During theſe ſymptoms, ſome confuſion of head is complained of, but at laſt it increaſes, and a ſtupor is induced; in conſequence of which, the uſual evacations, by ſtool and urine, come to be involuntarily diſcharged. A delirium likewiſe attends; but it is of a nature not ſo violent as that in the inflammatory kind (I. 2.); conſiſting rather in a ſullenneſs, or muttering of the perſon to himſelf. The belly, in this diſeaſe, is irregular, and towards its termination a colliquative diarrhœa often commences. In its furtheſt duration it ſeldom exceeds four or five weeks, and its attacks are chiefly confined to the feeble and relaxed, from the age of puberty to that of 35.

4. Though human contagion is the moſt frequent cauſe of this diſeaſe, yet it can hardly be conſidered as the ſole one, and whatever weakens the nervous ſyſtem, eſpecially exceſſes of any kind, may be likewiſe enumerated. Hence it generally follows great evacuations, much fatigue, cold, depreſſing paſſions, low diet, a moiſt atmoſphere, exceſs of ſtudy, &c. and

is moſt prevalent in October and November, appearing ſometimes then epidemic, and departing, for the moſt part, without any regular criſis.

5. Our opinion is favourable in this diſeaſe, when the delirium is mild, and when gentle ſweats appear about the 14th day, which is the moſt natural criſis, where one takes place; but if delirium continues ſtrong above four days, it is generally fatal, and that on the 7th, 9th, or 14th day of the diſeaſe, or from the time of confinement to bed. Exceſſive ſweatings alſo on the thorax, while the extremities are rigid and dry, are highly dangerous; ſtrong and increaſing ſymptoms of debility in the loſs of voice, continuance in one poſture, &c. are equally unfavourable; but tumors appearing about the ears, or a miliary eruption, when not accompanied with much ſweating, are ſuppoſed of advantage.

6. Diſſections of this fever diſcover various local affections of parts, particularly inflammation and turgeſcence of the thoracic and abdominal viſcera, frequently a quantity of ſanious matter in the different cavities. The brain alſo diſplays the ſame turgid ſtate, and its Interior parts; ſometimes abſceſſes are formed containing a fluid like whey. Theſe, however, are merely conſequences of the diſeaſe, and no way tend to elucidate its peculiar nature. The ſolids alſo are, in general, flaccid and ſoft. The fluids, particularly the blood, is ſometimes in a diſſolved ſtate, ſometimes firmer than natural.

7. With regard to the cure of *typhus*, as every fever has a natural tendency to run a certain courſe, unleſs cut ſhort by the interference of medicine, if this ſhould fail, our chief attention muſt be directed to ſup-

port the ſtrength; for every kind of inanition, eſpecially bleeding, increaſes the ſeverity of the ſymptoms.

To cut ſhort the progreſs of the fever, an emetic ſhould firſt be exhibited, but it ſhould ſcarcely be repeated. The *primæ viæ* ſhould afterwards be kept clean, by the uſe of mild laxatives, as, the cream of tartar, or what is preferable, emollient glyſters; coſtiveneſs never being allowed here to exceed the third day.

This effect may be even obtained by plentiful dilution. But as the great point is to keep up the ſtrength, the chief remedy to be depended on is wine given in liberal quantities, but in ſmall doſes at once, frequently repeated, according to the urgency of circumſtances, and joined with a nouriſhing diet in the moſt ſoluble form. The uſe of refrigerants, eſpecially the vegetable acids, is to be alſo interpoſed, and particular ſymptoms of irritation are to be obviated according to their nature, viz. affections of head and difficult reſpiration, by the uſe of bliſters; diarrhœa, by opiates and aſtringents; watchfulneſs and irritability, by antiſpaſmodics.

As ſoon as any remiſſion appears, the bark muſt be thrown in, provided the ſtomach can bear it; for if not, the wine muſt be ſtill preferred; or, if the ſweats are profuſe, it muſt be exhibited earlier. The application of cool and pure air is a leading point in the cure of fever, and the degree of it is to be regulated by the ſtate of ſymptoms. Even the application of cold bathing here has been, in certain ſituations, highly ſerviceable. But in order to be ſucceſsful, this application ſhould be made in the *hot ſtage alone*, and when the *exceſs of morbid action* is greateſt *.

* For the particulars of this practice *vide* Dr Currie of Liverpool's works.

II. *Apoplexy.* (*Apoplexia.*)

1. Apoplexy conſiſts in a loſs of all the powers of ſenſe and motion, external and internal, accompanied with deep ſleep, and a noiſy or ſtertorous breathing, while the ſtrength of the circulation remains the ſame.

2. Its attacks are chiefly made after the 60th year, and in thoſe who are diſtinguiſhed by large heads and ſhort necks, of a corpulent habit, and indolent life, given to exceſs in drink, or who have been accuſtomed to periodical evacuations that are ſuppreſt.

3. Its appearance is often ſudden, as if the perſon were thunder-ſtruck; while, in other caſes, it is preceded by various ſymptoms, denoting an affection of the brain, as fits of giddineſs, headach, hemorrhage from the noſe, with interruption of ſight and hearing, or a falſe application of theſe ſenſes, numbneſs of the extremities, faultering in ſpeech, loſs of memory, drowſineſs, &c.

4. In ſuch conſtitutions, it is generally induced by exceſſes of any kind, being frequently obſerved to follow violent exerciſe, paſſions, ſudden cold, much external heat, long ſtooping, &c. and is moſt prevalent in ſpring, immediately after the winter's cold.

5. But, though thus occurring in particular conſtitutions, it is liable to be brought on, in any one, from the application of the fumes of certain narcotic and metallic ſubſtances, as opium, alcohol, mercury, lead, &c. Hence it is often difficult to diſtinguiſh apoplexy from drunkenneſs, which we can only do by the ſmell, and alſo the duration of the fit, which, in the latter, does not exceed from eight to twelve hours.

6. Our opinion depends on the degre of violence in the ſymptoms, and though ſometimes entirely recovered, it more frequently ends in death or palſy. A fit, if exceeding the 4th day, is generally fatal, and life is ſeldom protracted beyond the ſeventh, the danger is greater in proportion to the ſtrength and ſlowneſs of the pulſe. The patient ſeldom outlives the 3d year after the firſt attack; even when recovered, it leaves a ſtate of mental weakneſs, which renders the feelings of the perſon eaſily affected, and prone to tears.

7. In diſſections of apoplexy, ſometimes no trace of real affection of the brain can be diſcovered. At other times, tumours have been found attached to different parts of its ſubſtance, and alſo of its membranes. Blood has been effuſed upon its ſurface, and in its various cavities, turgidity and diſtenſion of blood veſſels has alſo appeared, and water and purulent matter have been found in various parts of it.

8. In the cure of this diſeaſe, from its general fatality, remedies muſt be ſpeedily and largely employed.

In the ſituation of the patient, an upright poſture and cool air muſt be choſen. Bleeding, according to the appearances of plethora, muſt then be had recourſe to, either from the arm, or, which is preferable, from the jugular or veins of the neck.

After general bleeding, leeches or the ſcarificator may be applied, and when ſufficient evacuations have, by theſe means been obtained, bliſters to the head will be of ſervice: Attention ſhould alſo be paid to the ſtate of the *primæ viæ*, cooling purgatives being frequently exhibited if ſwallowing is allowed, and if not, they muſt be adminiſtered by way of glyſter. Stimulauts, however, of all kinds ſhould be avoided.

III. *Palsy.* (*Paralysis, Hemiplegia.*)

1. Palsy is an abolition of voluntary motion in certain parts of the body, most commonly affecting one side, and it is frequently accompanied also with a loss of sense and sleep.

2. It is often, though not always, a consequence of apoplexy, occurring in persons of the same constitution, and being preceded by the same symptoms, and frequently terminating in the same way. When commencing without apoplexy, it is preceded by a sense of creeping, numbness, weight, and torpor of the part.

3. Its causes are the same with those of apoplexy, and a palsy of the lower extremities often succeeds certain abdominal affections, as the nervous cholic, nephritis, &c.

4. Our opinion here is also much the same as in the preceding disease. Palsy, however, it has been observed, is frequently removed by the occurrence of a fever or diarhœa, and an attack of the left side is more dangerous than of the right, and of the arm than the foot.

5. From dissections of *palsy* there is discovered a similar morbid state of the brain as in apoplexy. Thus collections of blood and serous fluids are found effused on it, and also, at times, a morbid alteration of the substance of the organ itself in different parts; though palsy would seem oftener to depend on a serous than sanguineous effusion, and the collection is generally on the opposite side of the brain to that affected. Sometimes no morbid change has been traced in the brain.

6. In the cure, when happening in a plethoric habit,

or ſuddenly commencing, bleeding is to be performed; a diarhœa ſhould alſo, by the uſe of acrid purgatives, be excited, if the patient is not too far advanced in life, as jallap, gamboge, hellebore, &c. Iſſues are to be formed near the head, that a ſufficient drain may take place, and a temporary fever ſhould be induced by the application of ſtimulants, viz. volatile alkaline ſalts, acrid vegetables, as muſtard, &c. aromatics, reſinous ſubſtances, as the guiac and turpentines, &c. which may be alſo externally employed in the form of bliſters, liniments, ointments, plaiſters, &c. along with friction, the warm bath, and electricity, which has often been highly uſeful.

The diet ſhould be of a warm aromatic nature, the body frequently brought into motion, and cold cautiouſly avoided.

IV. *Epilepſy.* (*Epilepsia.*)

1. Epilepsy is general convulſions affecting ſometimes one, ſometimes both, ſides of the body, and ending in inſenſibility or ſeeming ſleep.

2. This diſeaſe attacks by fits, and after a certain duration paſſes off, leaving the perſon in his uſual ſtate. It moſt frequently attacks children, though it is alſo common to adults of either ſex, and depends often on a particular ſtate of the conſtitution.

3. Its cauſes are irritations either within the brain itſelf, ariſing from congeſtions, tumors, &c. or acting upon it by ſympathy with the affected parts, as from worms, acrimony in ulcers, mental impreſſions, odours, poiſons, &c.; which meeting with a certain mobility of conſtitution, produce this diſeaſe.

4. Its returns are periodical, and its paroxysms commence oftener in the night than in the day time, being somewhat connected with sleep. They are generally preceded by a sense of lassitude and stupor, with pain and giddiness of head. The respiration also becomes impeded, with palpitation, and swelling of the abdomen, and there prevails a sense of something like a cold aura, (or vapour), rising up to the head.

5. When the paroxysm again takes place, which is induced commonly by some previous excess, it is distinguished by the person suddenly falling down with noise, violent agitation of the limbs and trunk of the body, particularly one side; dreadful rolling of the eyes, contraction of the hands, convulsion of lower jaw, foam from the mouth, and loss of feeling; these gradually abate as he recovers, and a total oblivion of his former situation takes place.

6. The opinion to be formed of this disease is uncertain; and it frequently ends in apoplexy. It is often, however, removed by the age of puberty; by the occurrence of an intermittent, or a cutaneous eruption in females: yet it is very difficult to cure, when commencing after the 25th year.

7. The state of the brain, pointed out by dissection in *epilepsy*, is,

1*st*, Most frequently serous effusion, which in some cases is so trifling as almost to escape detection.

2*d*, Sanguineous effusion, though less frequent than the former.

3*d*, Turgid tense state of the vessels of the brain, without effusion.

4*th*, Dilatation of some portion of the brain.

5th, Excreſcences adhering to it, and obſtructing its functions, as polypi, hydatides, &c.

6th, Ulceration, and conſequent corroſion.

8. In its cure it requires to be diſtinguiſhed into two kinds, the *ſympathic* and *idiopathic*.

The *firſt* depends on the removal of the primary diſeaſe, as a conſequence of which it is produced, as in the caſe of worms, acidity, teething, &c.; and the ſeat of this may be generally known from the origin of the aura, and if a riſing from ſome peculiar organic affection, applications are to be made to the part to deſtroy it; or, where not conſpicuous, the introduction of an iſſue will be proper. Cutting off the communication with the brain has alſo been attempted, or the application of ligatures to ſtop the progreſs of the aura.

9. In the *ſecond*, or *idiopathic* ſtate, the cure conſiſts in endeavouring to terminate the violence of the fit, and to prevent its recurrence; which is readily done, by giving an emetic ſome hours before the fit is expected.

The *firſt* of theſe is performed by bleeding, where plethora prevails, and that repeatedly, for moderate bleeding aggravates the diſeaſe; by the uſe of antiſpaſmodics, the principal of which are opium, oil of amber, muſk, and henbane; and, *laſtly*, by tonics, bitters, and aſtringents, which are bark, miſletoe, orange bark, &c. arſenic, tin, iron, copper, and their preparations, flowers of zinc and mercury. Of late the lunar cauſtic has been exhibited in the form of pills.

10. The *ſecond* indication again is effected, when ariſing from plethora, by abſtinence and exerciſe, the formation of iſſues, and a milk diet, with occaſional purging; but when, on the other hand, it ariſes from debility, every thing that encreaſes the ſtrength of the moving

fibres muſt be uſed, as cool air, exerciſe by riding on horſeback, the uſe of tonics, eſpecially cold bathing, and a nouriſhing and full diet.

A change of climate is alſo in both caſes frequently neceſſary.

V. *Tetany.* (*Tetanus.*)

1. TETANUS is an involuntary and continued contraction of all or ſeveral of the muſcles, reeeiving various appellations, according to the ſituation of the parts affected; and one of its moſt common forms is that of *triſmus* or *lock jaw.*

2. This diſeaſe, in its attack, riſes gradually to a violent degree. Its firſt ſymptoms are mere ſtiffneſs, gradually increaſing to pain, and rendering the affected parts entirely immovable. This ſtiffneſs begins firſt in the back of the neck, extends next to the root of the tongue, affects the parts of deglutition, then ſhoots into the ſternum, and laſt ſeizes the back. Spaſms then ariſe in the ſtiffened parts, occaſioning exceſſive pain, ſo much that death is often wiſhed for even by the attendants; and a remiſſion of theſe ſpaſms occaſionally take place every 10 or 15 minutes, but is renewed, with aggravated torture, on the ſlighteſt cauſes, even the leaſt motion of the perſon, or the touch of an attendant. Thus the teeth become entirely cloſed, ſo that nothing can be introduced into the mouth; and in the end, every voluntary muſcle of the body is affected by this ſtate, occaſioning the moſt hidious deformity of appearance. No permanent fever attends this diſeaſe, though ſome temporary ſymptoms of it appear during the violence of the ſpaſms, and it attacks every habit of body, particularly the ſtrong and robuſt.

5th, Excreſcences adhering to it, and obſtructing its functions, as polypi, hydatides, &c.

6th, Ulceration, and conſequent corroſion.

8. In its cure it requires to be diſtinguiſhed into two kinds, the *ſympathic* and *idiopathic*.

The *firſt* depends on the removal of the primary diſeaſe, as a conſequence of which it is produced, as in the caſe of worms, acidity, teething, &c.; and the ſeat of this may be generally known from the origin of the aura, and if a riſing from ſome peculiar organic affection, applications are to be made to the part to deſtroy it; or, where not conſpicuous, the introduction of an iſſue will be proper. Cutting off the communication with the brain has alſo been attempted, or the application of ligatures to ſtop the progreſs of the aura.

9. In the *ſecond*, or *idiopathic* ſtate, the cure conſiſts in endeavouring to terminate the violence of the fit, and to prevent its recurrence; which is readily done, by giving an emetic ſome hours before the fit is expected.

The *firſt* of theſe is performed by bleeding, where plethora prevails, and that repeatedly, for moderate bleeding aggravates the diſeaſe; by the uſe of antiſpaſmodics, the principal of which are opium, oil of amber, muſk, and henbane; and, *laſtly*, by tonics, bitters, and aſtringents, which are bark, miſletoe, orange bark, &c. arſenic, tin, iron, copper, and their preparations, flowers of zinc and mercury. Of late the lunar cauſtic has been exhibited in the form of pills.

10. The *ſecond* indication again is effected, when ariſing from plethora, by abſtinence and exerciſe, the formation of iſſues, and a milk diet, with occaſional purging; but when, on the other hand, it ariſes from debility, every thing that encreaſes the ſtrength of the moving

fibres must be used, as cool air, exercise by riding on horseback, the use of tonics, especially cold bathing, and a nourishing and full diet.

A change of climate is also in both cases frequently necessary.

V. *Tetany.* (*Tetanus.*)

1. TETANUS is an involuntary and continued contraction of all or several of the muscles, receiving various appellations, according to the situation of the parts affected; and one of its most common forms is that of *trismus* or *lock jaw.*

2. This disease, in its attack, rises gradually to a violent degree. Its first symptoms are mere stiffness, gradually increasing to pain, and rendering the affected parts entirely immovable. This stiffness begins first in the back of the neck, extends next to the root of the tongue, affects the parts of deglutition, then shoots into the sternum, and last seizes the back. Spasms then arise in the stiffened parts, occasioning excessive pain, so much that death is often wished for even by the attendants; and a remission of these spasms occasionally take place every 10 or 15 minutes, but is renewed, with aggravated torture, on the slightest causes, even the least motion of the person, or the touch of an attendant. Thus the teeth become entirely closed, so that nothing can be introduced into the mouth; and in the end, every voluntary muscle of the body is affected by this state, occasioning the most hidious deformity of appearance. No permanent fever attends this disease, though some temporary symptoms of it appear during the violence of the spasms, and it attacks every habit of body, particularly the strong and robust.

3. It is a diſeaſe peculiar to warm climates, and occurs when the rainy ſeaſon ſets in after exceſſive heat.

4. The cauſes of this diſeaſe are cold and moiſture, particularly ſudden viciſſitudes, or ſome irritation of the nerves, in conſequence of local injury, as puncture, inciſion, &c. The former of theſe cauſes are ſudden in their operation, the latter does not take effect for ſome days.

5. Diſſections of this diſeaſe afford us little ſatisfaction. In the greater number, no organic leſion of the brain, or any other organ, has been diſcovered. In a few caſes, ſlight effuſion within the cranium had taken place. In one inſtance was found a glutinous fœtid ſubſtance in the ventricles.

6. This diſeaſe is highly dangerous, and our opinion is determined by the violence of the firſt attack, which ſeldom exceeds, in its continuance, the ſpace of three days, unleſs when very mild; though the diſeaſe, even when recovered from, is apt to return.

7. Its cure conſiſts in the uſe of the moſt powerful antiſpaſmodics, which ſhould be carried to the higheſt exceſs; and the beſt of them is opium, but the doſes at firſt ſhould be moderate, and gradually increaſed; nor ſoon given up, though relief be obtained, as the diſeaſe is ſo liable to recur. It has been given in this caſe, with ſucceſs, to the length of ʒ ſſ for a doſe. Its junction, however, with muſk or camphire is preferable. The warm bath and fomentations ſhould alſo be uſed. Both mercury and tar have, at times, completed a cure. But of late a different practice has been adopted, and tonics, as a certain cure, liberally employed, as bark, wine, and cold bathing. But this laſt is only ſucceſsfully employed at the height of the ſpaſm, and

at no other time. Where the diſeaſe ariſes from an wound, inflammation of the part muſt be excited by ſtimulants applied to it, as ſalt, turpentine, &c.

8. Before diſmiſſing *tetanus*, two ſpecies of it deſerve to be farther noticed; the *Lock jaw of Infancy* (*Triſmus Infantum*), and the *Sardonic Laugh* (*Riſus Sardonicus.*)

1. *Lock jaw of Infancy.*

9. The former comes on immediately after birth, or within the firſt fortnight. It is termed by the vulgar the falling of the jaw, but ſeveral other tetanic ſymptoms alſo attend, as well as the ſpaſm of the jaw. It ariſes from the irritation of the meconium, and is therefore equally common in the cold as the warm climates. Till of late it was generally fatal; but, by firſt waſhing out the meconium by injections, and then exhibiting laudanum in moderate doſes, with the aſſiſtance of ſtimulants, as dilute brandy and water, &c. it has in ſeveral inſtances, been recovered.

2. *Sardonic Laugh.*

10. The *Riſus Sardonicus* is evidently produced by ſome cauſe which excites the patient to laugh. When begun, it continues ſometimes, in a moſt violent degree, for three or four nights running ſo that no ſleep at all is permitted. By its continuance, in this way, the patient is gradually weakened, and frequency of pulſe and other febrile ſymptoms brought on. It then either ſpontaneouſly ceaſes, or the patient ſinks under its violence. The only remedies that can be employed againſt it are antiſpaſmodics, as aſafœtida, gum ammoniac, camphire, muſk; but they are here very ineffectual, and the ſpontaneous ceſſation of the fit is all that can be truſted to.

VI. *St Vitus' Dance.* (*Chorea St Viti.*)

1. St Vitus' Dance is a convulsive motion, generally confined to one side, and affecting the arm and leg.

2. Its attacks are commonly made sometime betwixt the 10th and 15th year, and seem to rise from that mobility which takes place before the system acquire a proper degree of tension, by the evolution of the genital organs.

3. It is chiefly displayed in the arm, when the person attempts to carry any thing to his head, which is only effected after frequent convulsive retractions and fruitless efforts. In the latter, viz. the leg, the same state appears, by the dragging it along as if paralytic, and the unsteady motion of it, when attempted to be lifted. Sometimes various fits of running or leaping take place.

4. Its attacks are brought on in consequence of various irritations of body, as worms, teething, smells, poisons, or in consequence of affections of mind, as anger, fear, horror, &c. and often from mere sympathy at the sight of the disease in others. Hence it has appeared in some places as epidemic.

5. *Chorea* is one of those diseases, in elucidating which, dissection gives us no assistance; for, of itself, it is never fatal, unless passing into other diseases, as *hysteria*, or *epilepsy*.

6. As it is generally attended with a degree of fatuity, and other symptoms of debility; in its cure tonics seem particularly indicated, especially sea bathing, the bark, &c. which should be given in large doses, and attention should, at the same time, be paid to the

ſtate of the *primæ viæ*. Antiſpaſmodics are here of little effect.

VII. *Aſthma.*

1. ASTHMA conſiſts in an impeded laborious wheezing reſpiration, threatening ſuffocation.

2. This diſeaſe is generally periodical, and its fits are preceded, the foregoing day, with a ſenſe of flatulent diſtenſion of the ſtomach, attended after dinner and in the evening, with ſome degree of drowſineſs and headach. After ſleeping very ſoundly, the patient is ſuddenly waked by a ſenſe of ſtraitneſs and difficulty of breathing, which continues with a ſort of convulſive motion of the glottis, ſo that at times he can neither ſpeak nor cough. In the morning a remiſſion takes place, when the cough begins at firſt dry, but turning gradually more humid; and the fit, as the day advances, continues to abate, though liable to an exacerbation in the evening.

3. Its attacks are moſt frequent during the heats of ſummer, in the dog days, and, for the moſt part, commence at midnight. During the fit, the pulſe is generally quick and weak; and the conſtitutions moſt liable to it, though it is often hereditary, are the male, and of theſe the corpulent after the ſeaſon of youth. It becomes alſo, after a certain time, habitual, and alternates with other ſpaſmodic diſeaſes.

4. Its cauſes are bad air, violent paſſions, the ſuppreſſion of accuſtomed evacuations, intenſe ſtudy, &c. and it is often induced by ſubſtances to which the patient has a peculiar diſlike.

5. Our opinion is determined by the age of the pa-

tient, being more favourable in youth; but it frequently changes into other diſeaſes, as conſumption and hydrothorax, and proves then fatal.

6. The moſt accurate diſſections of *aſthma* have never aſcertained any morbid change of parts to account for its mode of attack, except the paſſage of the trachea ſomewhat diminiſhed by the ſwelling of the glottis, a proof that it lies entirely in the nervous ſyſtem. By its continuance, however, various morbid affections of the ſyſtem are diſcovered, but no way peculiar to this diſeaſe; for we find them equally the effect of any long continued irritation wearing out the conſtitution. Floyer has obſerved many aſthmatic patients, when opened, full of calculi, and experiments in animals, of irritating the upper part of the larynx, bring on aſthma.

7. Bleeding, except in ſome caſes where inflammatory ſymptoms prevail in the beginning, is in this diſeaſe hurtful. Purging is alſo attended with the ſame effect; the cure depends, in general, on the uſe of tonics and antiſpaſmodics.

The chief of the latter are opium and æther, which ſhould be uſed in liberal doſes to obtain ſucceſs; but when the fit is over, and ſeems connected with debility, bark, bitters, and chalybeates will be of ſervice.

When occurring in winter, vomiting and bliſters are more to be truſted, particularly the former, if ariſing from repletion, and the removal to a warm climate will, at this time, prevent its appearance.

The diet ſhould be of light animal food, and a moderate uſe of white wine is proper. The motion of a carriage, or ſailing, is the exerciſe beſt ſuited to this diſeaſe.

VIII. *Chincough.* (*Pertuſſis.*)

1. CHINCOUGH is a convulſive cough, interrupted by a full and noiſy inſpiration or draught, named *kink*, which returns in fits, for the moſt part, with vomiting.

2. It is moſt common to children, and depends on a ſpecific contagion affecting them but once. In the beginning, it is attended with fever, which has an evening exacerbation, and frequently it continues throughout. The duration of the diſeaſe is ſeldom leſs than a month; it is often protracted for a year, or longer. It frequently kills by ſuffocation, or produces conſumption of the lungs; though, when attended with a blooding from the mouth, noſe, or ears, theſe are favourable ſymptoms, and in moſt caſes, after the age of ſix years, the diſeaſe appears to be without danger. The fits alſo ending in vomiting have been reckoned favourable.

3. For many days there is no expectoration; when it afterwards appears, it is firſt of a thin, then of a thicker conſiſtence; the fit, which comes on irregularly, generally ends by vomiting; after which, without being impaired, the appetite immediately returns, though at times, when ſevere, the patient falls into a faint. The fits are alſo oftener in the night than day-time; and the cough, like moſt others, is more ſevere in winter, and milder in ſummer.

4. From the ſymptoms of this diſeaſe, the whole organs of reſpiration ſeem more or leſs affected, particularly thoſe parts the ſeat of *cattarh*. Diſſections, however, ſhew only its conſequences; for when long protracted, it degenerates into aſthma, pulmonary conſumption, or viſceral obſtructions, the belly being diſ-

tended, and the glands of the meſentery enlarged and hard. Thus, it may be ſaid, ſimply to give a diſpoſition to ſcrophula, without any other peculiar morbid change we can trace.

5. In the cure, it is only difficult where there is much fever, and laborious reſpiration. When accompanied with the former, bleeding may perhaps be neceſſary, but ſpaſmodic diſeaſes, in general, do not bear evacuations. Vomiting, as determining to the ſurface, and promoting the excretion of mucus, is ſerviceable, and antimonials ſhould be uſed with this view.

When the diſorder is mild, bark and different aſtringents, named therefore *ſpecific*, have effected a cure.

Paſſions of mind, from their ſtrong ſtimulus, have produced the ſame effect, and different antiſpaſmodics, as caſtor, muſk, cicuta, and opium, have been found ſucceſsful by different authors.

A change of air is alſo a popular remedy, and ſhould be complied with in tedious caſes.

IX. *Water-braſh.* (*Pyroſis.*)

1. WATER-BRASH conſiſts in a diſcharge of clear water from the mouth, brought up with ſome eructation from the ſtomach, and a ſenſe of burning heat in the epigaſtric region.

2. It attacks by fits, which are moſt frequent when the ſtomach is empty, as in the morning and forenoon, ſometimes even in the night time. Its ſymptoms are a ſenſe of pain and conſtriction, as if the ſtomach were drawn back, which are increaſed on the erect poſture. This pain an conſtriction is ſomewhat removed by the

eructation and discharge; but not till they have continued some time, is the fit terminated.

3. This disease is most frequent in the lower orders of life, and most common at middle age, though sometimes old people are subject to it. It affects the female oftener than the male; and of married women, unless pregnant, the barren are most subject to it.

4. Its causes are uncertain, but a milk and vegetable diet seem to pre-dispose to it, and it is easily induced by passions of mind, and also by cold applied to the lower extremities.

5. This disease is never fatal, and therefore no dissections afford us any opportunity of investigating its real nature. It is often present without any symptoms of *dyspepsia*.

6. The principles of its cure are not fixed. The fits are constantly relieved by opium; other antispasmodics are more doubtful in their effects; the nux vomica is recommended by Linnæus. I have known the chewing of tobacco cure the disease.

X. *Cholera Morbus.*

1. Cholera Morbus consists in an evacuation of bilious matter in both directions; and, when very violent kills in less than 24 hours.

2. This evacuation is generally attended with a quick irregular pulse, anxiety, great prostration of strength, acute pain at the navel, spasm of the extremities, &c.

3. Its causes are food passing easily into the acid fermentation, the presence of acrid bile, violent passions, &c. which induce a convulsive contraction of the intes-

tines; and it is moſt prevalent in the midſt of ſummer, particularly in the month of Auguſt.

4. Our opinion is favourable when, on the departure of the vomiting, ſleep is permitted, or when the diſeaſe is protracted beyond the 7th day, though it often proves fatal in the courſe of 24 hours. The more alſo what is paſſed departs from the natural appearance, the greater is the danger; great thirſt and yellowiſhneſs of countenance are unfavourable.

5. Diſſections of *cholera*, when fatal, ſhew a particular accumulation of bile in the ſtomach and inteſtines, eſpecially in the duodenum; the biliary ducts, and choledochus much relaxed and diſtended, and many of the viſcera ſomewhat diſplaced from the violent ſtraining. Experiments on animals, by accumulating a quantity of bile in the ſtomach, have even produced *cholera*.

6. Its cure depends on plentiful dilution with tepid drinks, or in the form of injection, in allaying the inordinate commotion of the parts by antiſpaſmodics, eſpecially opiates, exhibited in *ſmall form*, and *frequently* from the tendency of the ſpaſms to recur; in reſtoring the tone of the ſtomach by the uſe of wine, and afterwards the general health by tonics, a nouriſhing diet, and exerciſe.

A peculiar practice prevails among the Spaniſh phyſicians, of curing it by draughts of cold water. Elixir of vitriol, in a tea-ſpoonful repeated as indicated, is reckoned by ſome phyſicians ſpecific here.

XI. *Cholic.* (*Cholica.*)

1. Cholic is a pain of the lower belly, ſpreading over the whole of it, but particularly twiſting round the navel; without fever, which ſometimes ſupervenes in

its progreſs, attended with vomiting and coſtiveneſs, the muſcles of the belly externally feeling hard, contracted, and divided, as it were, into balls.

2. This diſeaſe, when riſing to a violent height, attended with a ſtercorous vomiting, obſtinate coſtiveneſs, and the evacuation of the glyſters received by the mouth, conſtitutes what is termed the *iliac paſſion*, an inflammation of the inteſtines then taking place, depending on the inverſion of their periſtaltic motion, or rather an intuſ-ſuſception.

3. Its cauſes are various; as a vegetable and aſceſcent diet, cold and moiſture, a redundance of acrid bile, coſtiveneſs, the application of poiſons, as lead, &c. worms.

4. It often terminates by palſy of the lower extremities, a hemorrhage, profuſe ſweats, a diarrhœa, or ſcorbutic eruption.

5. Our opinion is favourable when the pain remits, or ſhifts its ſituation, being not obſtinately confined to one place, and when after a diſcharge of fæces or wind the patient feels ſome eaſe; but hiccup, and the ſudden ceaſing of pain, are fatal ſymptoms.

6. When cholic proves fatal the appearances, on diſſection, are: the inteſtines irregularly contracted, ſo as almoſt, in ſome places, to have their cavity obliterated, and diſtended in others. This diſtention of particular parts is often to a very great ſize, and is full of fæces and wind. There is alſo ſlight inflammation on the ſurface of the inteſtines, which are often glued together by coagulable lymph, and occaſionally intuſ-ſuſception takes place, or one portion of the inteſtine paſſes for ſome length within another portion, and there paſſes

alſo along with it part of the meſentery. The portion of gut, which is received into the other, is found generally in a contracted ſtate, and is ſometimes of conſiderable length. It uſually happens that an upper portion of inteſtine falls into a lower; but the contrary alſo occurs, though rarely. Intuſ-ſuſception may take place in any part of the inteſtinal canal, but it happens moſt frequently in the ſmall inteſtines, and alſo where the ilium terminates in the colon, which laſt is its moſt frequent ſeat. This ſtate of parts is often free from inflammation, but in other caſes violent inflammation takes place, which gluing the parts together, produces fatal obſtruction.

7. From this view of the diſeaſe, the indications of cure may be referred to two general heads, either relaxing the ſpaſm, or forcibly overcoming it, and previous to either of theſe, ſince a degree of inflammation generally ſupervenes, bleeding, as denoted by the pulſe, will be proper.

8. To perform the firſt indication, antiſpaſmodics ſhould be uſed, which will check the vomiting that occurs, and the chief of them is opium. The warm bath and fomentations externally may likewiſe be employed, and bliſters, with the ſame view, have been lately recommended.

Next, the action of the inteſtines muſt be excited by the introduction of different ſubſtances internally, either by the mouth, or by way of injection.

The latter ſhould be firſt employed, and conſiſt of glyſters of warm water, neutral ſalts, ſenna, ſometimes antimonial wine, turpentines, or infuſion of tobacco.

The former, again, are the different laxative and purgative medicines uſually exhibited, as manna, ma-

neſia, ſoap, oil of caſtor, gum guiac, glauber's ſalts, ſenna, jalap, calomel, &c.; and when theſe fail, cold water may be thrown on the extremities, ſo as to produce a diarrhœa.

9. The ſecond indication is effected by a mechanical dilatation of the inteſtines; which is made either from above, by a large quantity of mercury, or from below by throwing water largely into the rectum, and drinking it at the ſame time; and for the firſt of theſe a proper machine has been lately invented, which renders it highly ſucceſsful.—But theſe methods are only requiſite, when riſing to the height of *ilias*.

Dry Belly Ache.

1. A particular ſpecies of this diſeaſe muſt be further noticed. This ſpecies is termed the *Poitou* or *Devonſhire cholic*, and in the Weſt Indies the *Dry Belly Ache*.

2. It differs from the common cholic, in its attack being ſeldom ſudden. It ſteals on rather by degrees, firſt with a ſenſe of weight and uneaſineſs in the belly, particularly felt about the navel, riſing in a ſhort time to ſlight pain, not conſtant, but always increaſed after eating, till at laſt moſt violent and conſtant pain enſues, not only in the ſeat of the diſeaſe, but alſo in the arms and back, terminating at laſt in palſy.

3. All the ſymptoms of common cholic (XII. 2.) come then to be increaſed. The navel is drawn in towards the back; the lumpy feel of the inteſtines acquires a ſtony tenſion and hardneſs, and their whole track, from the pylorus to the anus, exhibits ſymptoms of violent ſpaſm, ſo that in the latter a glyſter can hardly be admitted, from the contraction of the ſpincter.

4. The vomiting is generally of a greeniſh or black matter; and after the paſſing of ſome hardened ſcybala, which occaſionally takes place, the ſame is the diſcharge by ſtool, which poſſeſſes often a highly acrimonious quality.

As the diſeaſe advances, violent nervous ſymptoms, as blindneſs, loſs of voice, at times apoplexy and palſy enſue.

5. The cauſe of this cholic has been ſuppoſed to ariſe from an impregnation of lead received into the ſtomach, and is therefore more frequent in the cyder counties; but it frequently occurs in other ſituations, where no ſuſpicion of this cauſe can ariſe. It is found alſo excited by the uſe of acids, by cold, and often appears in the warmer climates, as a conſequence of intermittents improperly cured.

6. Our opinion is very uncertain in this diſeaſe, and to be determined entirely by the degree of violence in the ſymptoms; for though not always fatal, it is very apt to end in palſy. The tendency to this is judged of by the increaſed pain of the arms and back, while thoſe of the belly remit. Apoplexy is the fatal termination.

7. Diſſections here ſhew the ſame morbid change of the inteſtines (xc. 6.) as in common cholic, only in a higher degree.

8. In the cure of this malady, bleeding is never admiſſible. The chief point is the relaxation of the ſpaſm by the uſe of opium, and then mild cathartics, as the caſtor oil; or rather thoſe of the ſaline kind, as the bitter cathartic ſalt, and cream of tartar; ſmall dozes of tartar emtic, &c. may be employed, interpoſing the uſe of opiates, according to the ſtate of pain, and uſing the

veral external means to the abdomen, for relaxing ſpaſm, as warm cataplaſms, fomentations, bliſtering, &c. and the ſlower the cure proceeds the more ſucceſsful it turns out.

9. When recovered from, the greateſt caution ſhould be uſed to avoid whatever has a tendency to renew it, eſpecially acids in diet, and flatulent food, continuing occaſionally mild laxatives. and guarding againſt the effects of cold; for no diſeaſe, after one attack, is more liable to return.

XII. *Looſeneſs.* (*Diarrhœa.*)

1. DIARRHOEA conſiſts in a frequent diſcharge, by ſtool, of a matter various in its appearance and conſiſtence, but moſtly feculent, attended with little or no pain, and no primary fever.

2. Each diſcharge is preceded by ſome murmuring noiſe, and flatulence in the inteſtines, and a ſort of weight and uneaſineſs in the lower belly, which depart immediately on the diſcharge taking place, but are renewed before a ſucceeding one. As the diſeaſe proceeds, the ſtomach becomes affected, and ſickneſs, nauſea, and vomiting prevail. The countenance turns pale, the ſkin dry and rigid, and, in the progreſs of the diſeaſe, an univerſal emaciation, dropſy of the lower extremities, and relaxation of every part enſue.

3. The diſtinction between this diſeaſe and dyſentery is marked by the following ſymptoms:

1*ſt*, The abſence of fever as a primary ſymptom.

2*d*, The diſcharge of actual fæces, which in dyſentery is rare, and only in a particular hardened form, or ſcybala.

3*d*, The want of that fætor in the diſcharge which attends dyſentery, and marks it as a contagious malady; but, in the progreſs of the diſeaſe, dyſentery and diarrhœa become very much allied.

4. This diſeaſe conſiſts in a morbid increaſe of the periſtaltic motion of the inteſtines, and this morbid increaſe is the effect of a variety of cauſes, either applied to the body in general, or acting ſolely on theſe parts.

5. Of the former may be enumerated paſſions of mind, cold applied to the ſurface; diſeaſes, as gout, dentition, fever, &c.

6. Of the latter, 1. Matters taken into the ſtomach, and acting either from their quantity, as in caſe of ſurfeit; or from their nature, or the ſtate of the ſtomach itſelf, producing fomentation, as acid fruits, oily and putrid ſubſtances, draſtic and purgative medicines, &c. 2. Matters generated in the body, and thrown out into the inteſtines, as acrid bile, pancreatic juice, purulent matter, water in dropſy, worms, &c.

7. Our opinion in this diſeaſe is determined by the particular cauſe from which it ariſes, whether ſymptomatic of another diſeaſe, and whether of a critical nature; by the degree of debility preſent in the ſyſtem, and, laſtly, by the period of its continuance, from the hazard of its producing a local affection of the inteſtines.

8. The moſt frequent morbid change met with, in diſſections of *diarrhœa*, where it appears in ſome meaſure a primary diſeaſe, is ulceration of ſome portion of the inteſtines, and enlargement of glands; the inner membrane is, in this caſe, often ſtripped off, for a conſiderable extent, and its muſcular coat laid bare. The fol-

licular glands are alſo the moſt frequent ſeat of ſuch ulcerations: they are ſometimes, too, of a cancerous nature, and ſhew the ſame appearance as ſchirrus and cancer, elſewhere.

When the diſeaſe is more ſymptomatic, the inteſtines ſhew ſimply marks of eriſipelatous inflammation; but the aphthous appearance, which attends it, is never an object of diſſection, but diſappears with life. The morbid changes of the organs belong to the primary diſeaſes of which the *diarhœa* is merely a ſymptom. As a proof of the alliance betwixt dyſentery and diarrhœa, diſſections often ſhew, in diarrhœa, ſome portion of the inteſtines in a dyſenteric ſtate.

9. For its cure three indications naturally ariſe.

The firſt is, to remove or obviate the morbid cauſe.

The ſecond, to ſuſpend the increaſed action which conſtitutes the diſeaſe; and

The third, to reſtore the impaired tone of the parts.

10. The *firſt* indication, when the diſeaſe ariſes from matters acting on the inteſtines, is performed by,

1*ſt*, Emetics, particularly if the offending matter is originally lodged in the ſtomach, and, for this purpoſe, the ipecacuhan is moſt proper, and it may be even given in nauſeating doſes, and its operation followed by an opiate; or, as combining this practice, the Dover's powder may be uſed.

2*d*, By diluents and demulcents, which will both waſh out the offending matter, and guard the inteſtines from its further action, and they ſhould be joined to have the full effect, as with the barley decoction, whey, common emulſion, arabic emulſion, althea decoction, lintſeed tea, &c.

3*d*, By abſorbents, where the diſeaſe evidently ariſes from an acid cauſe, as the abſorbent julap, cretaceous potion, &c. and,

4*th*, By acids, where a putrid fermentation is conſpicuous, as ripe fruits, or acid of vitriol, in a dilute ſtate.

11. The *ſecond* indication is effected by opiates, and they may be given, with advantage, in all the ſtages of this diſeaſe, and are beſt employed in the form of the julapium ſiſtens, or paregoric elixir; cicuta is alſo uſed here with the ſame view.

12. The *third* indication conſiſts in the uſe of aſtringents and tonics, as the logwood decoction, tincture of kino, Japonic confection, Peruvian and Caſcarilla barks, preparations of iron, &c. The former have been preſcribed very generally in this diſeaſe, but they are beſt ſuited to its advanced ſtage, and when the other remedies have preceded.

Where the diſeaſe continues obſtinate, and does not yield to the uſual treatment, a warm climate and ſea-voyage have been found effectual.

XIII. *Piſſing Evil.* (*Diabetes.*)

1. DIABETES conſiſts in a continued or chronic diſcharge of an uncommon quantity of urine, far exceeding the proportion that ſhould ariſe from the quantity of aliment or fluid introduced.

2. The firſt ſymptom of this diſeaſe is the increaſed diſcharge, without the appearance of any morbid affection of the reſt of the ſyſtem. In a ſhort time, however, the *primæ viæ* diſcover marks of diſeaſe, and great thirſt and voracious appetite prevail. With theſe there-

is generally present a kind of obscure fever; and, as the disease proceeds, the emaciation and debility gradually increase, and all the appearances of hectic are formed.

3. The urine in this disease, at first clear, insipid, and colourless, soon acquires a sweetish or saccharine taste, its leading characteristic; and, when subjected to experiment, there is found present in it a considerable quantity of saccharine matter.

4. The causes of this disease are obscure. It has been, indeed, found to follow intemperance in drinking, and such others as wear out the constitution, and nothing farther is known; but a periodical species of *diabetes*, it may be remarked, attends *hysteria* and *hypochondriasis*.

5. Our opinion in this disease may be almost always unfavourable, unless we can evidently trace it to some accidental cause, which is seldom the case: as the suppression of certain of the excretions, which are to be restored; and it proves fatal sometimes in the course of two or three months, in others not till four or five years.

6. Dissections of *diabetes* have shewn the kidneys in a loose flabby state, of a pale ash colour, sometimes full of calculi; the ureters also in part distended. Except the liver, at times, none of the other viscera have been found diseased.

7. Since the causes of the disease are so obscure, no regular principle of cure can be formed. It may, however, be attempted.

1*st*, By diverting the increased discharge elsewhere; and,

2*d*, Afterwards by reſtoring the tone of the parts.

8. The firſt may be accompliſhed by opening the ſkin, as by vomits, by diaphoretics, as the Dover's powder, by the warm bath, additional cloathing, or the removal to a warm climate, which has proved effectual.

The ſecond by aſtringents, as alum, gum kino, vitriolic acid, &c. and the firſt is here the moſt ſucceſsful. It may be uſed in large quantities in the form of the ſerum aluminoſum.

Varniſhing the body with mucilage, or any adheſive liniment, has been known to cure this diſeaſe; large doſes of opium, have alſo, at times, ſucceeded.

XIX. *Indigeſtion.* (*Dyſpepſia.*)

1. Dyspepsia, or *indigeſtion*, diſtinguiſhed alſo by the name of *ſtomach compiaints*, and *chronic weakneſs*, is marked by a long train of ſymptoms, the principal of which only it is neceſſary to enumerate.

2. Theſe are anxiety, wind in the ſtomach, a ſenſe of conſtriction and uneaſineſs in the throat, with pain of the ſide or ſternum, ſo that the patient can only lie on the right ſide, heartburn, and acid eructations, ſqueamiſhneſs, and want of appetite; a ſenſe of gnawing prevailing in the ſtomach when empty, and an inconſtant ſtate of belly, with palpitation, &c.

3. The number of theſe ſymptoms varies in different caſes; with ſome being felt only in part; in other caſes being accompanied with even additional ones, equally diſagreeable, as ſevere tranſient pains of different parts, particularly head and breaſt, various affections of ſight, as blindneſs, double viſion, &c.

4. This diſeaſe chiefly affects the ſedentary and learned, and that betwixt their 30th and 40th years. What peculiarly diſtinguiſhes it is, its continuance, for a length of time, in the ſame ſtate, without any aggravation or remiſſion of ſymptoms.

5. It cauſes are often obſcure, but thoſe mentioned are, the uſe of much vegetable diet, depreſſing paſſions, intenſe ſtudy, exceſs in venery, much uſe of warm diluents, the uſe of narcotics, exceſſive evacuations, frequent over-diſtenſion, and ſtraining of the organ, cold and moiſture, hence its frequency in this country, hereditary diſpoſition, or a debility of ſtomach depending on its original conformation.

6. Our opinion here is generally favourable, though, at the ſame time, it is not eaſily cured; there is almoſt no inſtance of its proving fatal, without paſſing into ſome other diſeaſe: but in many the functions, by its continuance, become impaired; while, in others, they are little affected.

7. Diſſections of *dyſpepſia*, in young patients, ſhew no particuler organic affection of the ſtomach; but, in age, it appears, on examination, to be connected with ſchirrus, or ulceration of the organ. The former is generally partial, and attacks moſt frequently from its glandular ſtructure, the pylorus. The diſeaſed part is thicker and harder than uſual through all its coats, and the original texture is very much deſtroyed and interſected with ſtrong membranous ſepta. This thickened maſs is frequently ulcerated on its ſurface, and throws out ſmall proceſſes or fungus, which is the true cancerous appearance. Contraction of the ſtomach, eſpecially at the pylorus, is alſo a frequent change met

with on diſſection; ſometimes it takes place through its whole extent. In all caſes of diſſection, the ſtomach is found more or leſs diſtended with air. Fatty tumors of the ſtomach, calculi, &c. are mentioned by authors, but are ſo rare, that they barely deſerve enumeration.

The appearances of ulceration of this organ were already noticed under *gaſtritis*, (VIII. 6.)

8. A complete cure, in this diſeaſe, can hardly be promiſed, the leaſt irregularities in diet producing a relapſe. It is, however, attempted in two ways, either with a *palliative* or *radical* view.

9. The indications we form for the *palliative* treatment are,

1*ſt*, To remove crudities, and this is accompliſhed by the uſe of gentle emetics, as infuſion of chamomile and ipecacuhan, and ſmall doſes of rhubarb, &c.

2*d*, To correct morbid acidity, by the uſe of alkalies and abſorbents, as the abſorbent julap, cretaceous potion, heartburn tablet, lime-water; and,

3*d*, To obviate coſtiveneſs, by different laxatives ſuited to the particular habit of the patient.

10. For the *radical* cure, again, which ſhould be our chief object, the indication pointed out are,

1*ſt*, To reſtore the tone of the organ; and,

2*d*, To correct its vitiated ſecretion.

11. The *firſt* is accompliſhed by all the different means that invigorate the ſyſtem, and particulary by attention to diet. The diet ſhould be of an alkaleſcent nature, conſiſting ſolely of animal food, and a dilute ſpiritous drink, avoiding all fermented liquors.

The means of invigorating the ſyſtem are the uſe of tonics and warm aromatics, as bitters, with the peruvian bark and ſteel, &c. conſtant exercise, eſpecially on horſeback, employing the cold bath, chooſing a dry temperate air, preſerving the body always in motion, and, at the ſame time, avoiding any ſudden emotions of mind.

The *ſecond* indication, or correcting the vitiated ſecretion, is not much in our power, as we are unacquainted with the nature of the gaſtric fluid. In *dyſpepſia*, however, there ſeems evidently a defect both in the quantity and quality of this active fluid; and ſome authors have therefore propoſed the introduction of the gaſtric juice of other animals, particularly thoſe of the keeneſt digeſtion, or the carnivorous, which would render the former indication, it is ſuppoſed, leſs neceſſary.

12. When the debility, however, prevails ſo much that the ingeſta, of whatever kind, are rejected, cupping glaſſes may be applied to the region of the ſtomach, or, in their place, bliſters, ſinapiſms, or the opiate injection, while ſmall quantities of food ſhould be only taken at a time.

On removing ſuch complaints, the ſame plan of living ſhould be purſued to prevent a relapſe.

XV. *Hyſterics.* (*Hyſteria.*)

1. HYSTERIA conſiſts in a particular irritable ſtate of the *primæ viæ* in the female, chiefly occurring in the unmarried and widows, and thoſe who lead a ſedentary life, or poſſeſs a delicate conſtitution.

2. Its attacks are periodical, and the chief appearances that diſtinguiſh one of its fits are,

First, pain of the left ſide about the flexure of the colon, with a ſenſe of diſtenſion advancing upwards, and producing the ſame uneaſineſs in the ſtomach, from which it riſes to the throat, occaſioning, by its preſſure, a ſenſe of ſuffocation, when a degree of fainting comes on, and certain convulſive motions take place, agitating the trunk of the body and limbs in various ways; after which, alternate fits of laughter and crying occur, and a remiſſion then enſues.

3. To thoſe there are alſo, during its continuance, ſome other ſymptoms joined, as headach, vomiting, palpitation, difficult reſpiration and hiccup. This laſt ſymptom requires a particular conſideration; for ſometimes a hyſteric fit is made up of it alone. It has been known to continue for two or three days, during which it frequently ſeems as if it would ſuffocate the patient, and proceeds gradually weakening her till it either go off of itſelf, or elſe occaſion death by ſuffocation, though this laſt is extremely rare.

4. *Hyſteria* is diſtinguiſhed from *hypochondriaſis*, by the latter not occurring till after the age of 35, and our opinion is more or leſs favourable, as it is complicated with other diſorders, depending frequently on ſchirrus and other affections, or on a particular irritable ſtate of the general ſyſtem; in which laſt caſe, the paroxyſm may be conſidered as a fit of ſalacity.

5. Its cauſe is a peculiar mobility, eaſily affected by the ſlighteſt occaſional circumſtances, and eſpecially by the flow of the menſes, at which period its attacks are more frequent; this mobility depends often on exceſſive evacuations, paſſions of mind, particular pe-

riod of life, as the age of puberty, &c. and is much increaſed by the continuance of the diſeaſe.

6. Our opinion in *hyſteria* is ſeldom unfavourable, without it is complicated with ſome other diſeaſe. In young women it is, for the moſt part, removed by marriage or child-birth. It likewiſe departs in old age.

7. *Hyſteria*, as a primary diſeaſe, is only fatal by paſſing into *epilepſy*, when the ſame appearances take place, on diſſection, as mentioned under that malady, (iv. 7.). In the genital ſyſtem, however, ſchirrus of the ovaria is a change commonly met with in *hyſteric* patients, and it often increaſes to a great ſize.

8. Two indications require attention for the cure of *hyſteria*.

The *firſt* is, allaying the ſpaſmodic ſymptoms, which conſtitute the fit, and this is affected by bleeding, if plethoric, but fullneſs is not ſo very common in *hyſteric* caſes, and is only therefore to be performed, during the firſt attacks; by the application of fœtid odours to the noſe; and by the internal uſe of antiſpaſmodics, the moſt proper of which are opium, æther, muſk, and aſafœtida; the two firſt are the moſt ſucceſsful, eſpecially when combined: by way of injection, the effects of the aſafœtida are the moſt powerful. Not unfrequently too, a ſtrong effort of the patient herſelf may check the fit, or fixing her attention to ſome particular object on the threatening of its approach.

The *ſecond* indication conſiſts in ſtrengthening the nervous ſyſtem during the intermiſſion of the fit, and this is to be done by firſt clearing the *primæ viæ*, and afterwards by the uſe of bitters and tonics of the moſt aſtringent kind, eſpecially chalybeates; by exerciſe, par-

ticularly riding on horſeback, ſo that the attention is, at the ſame time, engaged; and in thoſe of a delicate conſtitution, by the occaſional exhibition of opiates.

XVI. *Low Spirits.* (*Hypochondriaſis.*)

1. HYPOCHONDRIASIS, or vapours, is a certain ſtate of mind along with *dyſpepſia*, from ſlight cauſes apprehending the greateſt evils, and always imagining the worſt; yet perhaps it differs little from *dyſpepſia*, but by its occurring in the melancholic habit.

2. It occurs chiefly in the male, and that in advanced life, being confined, for the moſt part, to thoſe of a melancholic temperament, who are diſtinguiſhed by a lean habit of body, large rigid veins, and black curled hair, while their peculiar character of mind is a ſlowneſs of deciſion, given to doubt and caution, with great tenacity of opinion, ſtrength of application, and a moderate extent of genius, a natural melancholy prevailing without any diſeaſe.

3. The difference betwixt this diſeaſe and *dyſpepſia* conſiſts in conſtitution, the latter occurring moſt frequently in youth, or from puberty to 35, and depending on debility; while the former prevails in age, and is more an affection of the mind. Its attacks are moſt ſevere in ſpring and autumn, and its victims are leſs ſubject to the effects of contagion.

4. Its cauſe ſeems to depend on a loſs of energy in the brain, or torpid ſtate of the nervous ſyſtem; and though the connection between the mind and body is difficult to explain, it is obſervable that, in youth while the ſolids are lax, the mind is changeable and incon-

ſtant; that they gradually acquire a proper firmneſs, in proportion as years accumulate, when a degree of rigidity in the fibres prevail. Hence, as this rigidity is moſt conſpicuous in the melancholic, a torpor is at this time naturally induced, which is favoured by former exceſſes in mode of life, ſuch as anxiety of mind, intemperance of ſtudy, immoderate venery, &c.

5. Our opinion in this diſeaſe is much the ſame as in *hyſteria*. Of itſelf it is not dangerous; but if long continued, ſchirrus of ſome of the organs comes to take place.

6. Diſſections of *hypochondriaſis* ſhew ſome of the abdominal viſcera diſeaſed, particularly the liver and ſpleen, the latter often acquiring a very conſiderable ſize. Effuſion and turgeſcence of veſſels has likewiſe been diſcovered in the brain.

7. From this view of its cauſe, the cure ſeems to depend on exciting the nervous energy which is depreſt, and that particularly by attending to the ſtate of mind.

A conſtant ſtate of motion ſhould therefore be adviſed, eſpecially by riding on horſeback, &c.; and idleneſs particularly avoided, which is the worſt circumſtance for promoting the diſeaſe. But, in avoiding idleneſs, all application to former ſtudies, eſpecially profeſſional ones, are to be prevented. The preſent emotions muſt be favoured and indulged; and though an attempt muſt be made to withdraw the attention of ſuch patients from themſelves, yet their confidence muſt firſt be gained; and ſince the perſuaſion in their own opinion is ſtrong, and the infallibility of their own fears and ſenſations rooted, however abſurd theſe be, they re-

quire a very nice management, for raillery muſt never be attempted.

The warm bath is preferable here to the cold, and is frequently uſeful. Chalybeates, from an acid acrimony ſometimes prevailing in the ſtomach, have been recommended; but bitters and aſtringents are not ſuited to the diſeaſe. Mineral waters have been found of ſervice; and that chiefly from the avocations and amuſements watering places allow.

Coſtiveneſs, which is a frequent ſymptom, muſt be obviated by the uſe of magneſia; but vomiting, though ſometimes employed, is not ſuited to this diſeaſe.

XVII. *Want of Menſtruation.* (*Amenorrhœa.*)

1. AMENORRHOEA conſiſts in a want of the menſtrual diſcharge at the proper period, attended with various morbid ſymptoms and unconnected with pregnancy.

It is divided into two ſpecies, under the terms of its *retention* and *ſuppreſſion*.

1. *Retention.*

2. Its *retention*, known by the name of *chloroſis*, or the *green ſickneſs*, is marked by various ſymptoms of debility, as indolence, laſſitude, and a number of dyſpeptic or ſtomach complaints. Theſe are ſucceeded by a pale leucophlegmatic appearance, or ſallow green colour, both in the face, which loſes its vivid redneſs, as well as the reſt of the body, and not unfrequently ſwelling of the lower extremities. The reſpiration becomes eaſily hurried, hyſteric ſymptoms are frequent, eſpecially palpitation and fainting,

fainting, and pain is particularly felt in the back, loins, and haunches.

3. The cauſe of this diſeaſe depends entirely on weakneſs, or a want of power in the ſyſtem, to propell the blood to the uterine veſſels; but the origin of this peculiar weakneſs, which appears at this period of life, without any antecedent marks of it, we are unacquainted with.

4. Our opinion in this diſeaſe is doubtful. It is often recovered entirely by change in the mode of life, and by marriage. Where deep rooted, however, the patient often falls a ſacrifice to morbid affections of the viſcera; and if married, becomes barren, or very ſubject to abortion.

5. Diſſections of *chlorotic* patients have diſcovered moſt frequently diſeaſed ovaria, conſiſting in ſchirrus and dropſy. Some of the other organs, particularly the liver and ſpleen, have been found, at times, alſo in the ſame ſtate.

6. The cure of this diſeaſe proceeds on the general principle of increaſing the tone of the ſyſtem, and alſo exciting the action of the uterine veſſels.

The former is effected by tonics, particularly the cold bath and chalybeates; the beſt form of the latter being the ruſt in ſubſtance, joined with an aromatic, or elſe the Harrowgate water.

7. The action of the uterine veſſels is excited by ſtimulants acting upon theſe parts, as by purging; and, for this purpoſe, aloetics joined with fœtid gums have been preferred, and alſo mercury in the form of calomel; by much walking; by friction; by warm bathing of the lower extremities, while cold water is poured on the head or

ſuperior parts; by compreſſion of the iliac arteries; and laſtly by electricity, applied ſo as particularly to affect theſe parts; and the two latter have been frequently combined, viz. the compreſſion of the iliacs, during the application of electricity. Venery is, in all caſes, the moſt natural and certain remedy.

2. *Suppreſſion.*

8. Suppreſt or obſtructed menſtruation, after its regular eſtabliſhment, is marked chiefly by *dyſpeptic* and *hyſteric* ſymptoms. To theſe are joined cholic, and, for the moſt part, coſtiveneſs. The blood alſo determined more copiouſly elſewhere, produces various hemorrhages, as from the noſe, lungs, ſtomach, and other parts.

9. The cauſe of this diſeaſe is chiefly conſtriction of the uterine veſſels, ariſing from a variety of accidental circumſtances, as cold, fear, paſſions of mind, the uſe of ſedatives, want of exerciſe, &c.

10. Our opinion in this ſpecies of the diſeaſe is determined by its cauſe; for when from cold, which is generally attended with ſome fever, it is merely temporary; from the ſtate of the patient's health in other reſpects; from the length of time the ſuppreſſion has continued, and whether attended with leucorrhœa, which is always unfavourable; and from our certain knowledge of the ſource from which it proceeds.

11. Diſſections, where this diſeaſe has been of long continuance, ſhew the ſame morbid changes of the ovaria and uterus, as in the former ſpecies, and no opportunity is afforded of inſpection in temporary caſes.

12. The cure of obſtructed menſtruation depends on removing conſtriction of the uterine veſſels, and this is

effected by the use of relaxants, antispasmodics, and general stimulants; of the former the warm bath is the principal, or, instead of it, bladders filled with warm water applied to the belly or region of the pubes, and adjacent parts; and it may be followed by an opiate, which will increase its relaxing powers. Of the two latter, a great variety of medicines are mentioned under the name of emmenagogues, which either act by peculiarly removing spasm, or increasing the general action of the system, and thus forcing the constriction of the part. The principle of them are, castor, woodsoot, madder, hellebore, myrrh, savine, mercury, and various cathartics and emetics. In the use of these medicines, the period should be chosen when the menstrual effort is expected, and their exhibition will thus be rendered more successful.

A removal to a warm climate has also been recommended here.

3. *Difficult Menstruation.* (*Dysmenorrhœa.*)

13. Though not entirely suppreſt, difficult, or painful menstruation is also a frequent disease known under the name of *dysmenorrhœa*. It depends, perhaps, on the same cause as *suppression*, and it is to be obviated by the use of opiates so soon as the symptoms threaten of its approach, joined with warmth and a plentiful exhibition of diluents.

XVIII. *Madness.* (*Mania.*)

1. Madness is a false perception or judgment of things, most generally displayed in the opinion formed by the patient of his nearest friends; in a want of

the due connection of the train of thought, marked by an incoherence, or raving; and in a reſiſtance of the paſſions to the command of the will, accompanied, for the moſt part, with a violence of action, and furious reſentment at reſtraint. To theſe ſymptoms may be alſo added the remarkable power of the ſyſtem, under the influence of madneſs, in reſiſting the uſual morbid effects of cold, hunger, and watching.

2. This diſeaſe ſhews itſelf in a variety of ways, and at different periods of life. It is often preceded by long and deep melancholy, at other times a remarkable cheerfulneſs prevails. Sometimes theſe two ſtates alternate with each other. In its attacks, the ſame variety is conſpicuous. In ſome caſes, it is merely temporary, or occurs in fits; but theſe fits are very liable to return. At other times, it continues for life, and the patient ſinks at laſt under the violence of the conflict, without any abatement of ſymptoms; or a ſtate of real idiotiſm enſues.

3. Two conſtitutions are particularly the victims of madneſs; the ſanguine and melancholic: by the difference of which, its appearance is ſomewhat modified. No diſeaſe, however, is ſo often hereditary as this.

4. The cauſes of *madneſs* are very numerous, but none ſo certainly produce it as affections of mind and violent paſſions. Certain diſeaſes of the febrile kind often induce it, where their action has been violent. Exceſſive evacuations, ſedentary life, violent exerciſe, intenſe heat, various ſubſtances received into the ſtomach, drunkenneſs, &c. have been likewiſe enumerated.

5. This diſeaſe has been known, at times, to depart

by a regular criſis, and by a large diſcharge of the hemorrhoids in men, and menſes in women; by abſceſſes, by ulcers, eruptions, large evacuations of black bile; and alſo by the attack of other diſeaſes. But the ſucceſs of ſuch diſcharges, when appearing, is not always to be depended on.

6. Our opinion in *madneſs* is more uncertain than in moſt other diſeaſes; where attended with melancholy, and frequent fixed attention to one point, the hopes of cure are more diſtant than where an oppoſite ſtate of mind prevails. Alternate changes of mind, from joy to grief, are reckoned favourable, and the more the conſtitution departs from the purely ſanguine, or melancholic, a proſpect of cure is afforded. When the malady alſo can be traced as connected with ſome bodily derangement, it is always to be dreaded, and life is generally protracted under it to a very late period.

7. Diſſections of manaical caſes have ſhewn both a general and partial morbid ſtate of the head. The former has conſiſted in a peculiar firmneſs, hardneſs, and often elaſticity of the brain, and alſo a richer conſiſtence of its ſubſtance than uſual. In the latter, various organical changes of particular parts have appeared, as tumors, exoſtoſes, inequalities of the cerebrum, polyi, ſchirri, enlargement of veſſels producing congeſtion, and particularly in melancholic caſes, effuſion and thickneſs of membrane, &c.

8. For the cure of this diſeaſe, ſeveral indications come to be formed, though it is too often beyond the power of medicine to remove.

The *first* is, a forcible reſtraint of the patient from giving way to his unruly paſſions, to his own injury or that of others.

The *ſecond* is, the removal of every irritation that may add to the preſent ſtate of excitement in the ſyſtem.

The *third* is, producing a ſudden and violent effect on the nervous powers, ſo as to attempt to change or interrupt the preſent train of perception; and,

The *fourth* is, without any violence, directing the attention of the patient to particular objects that may wean him from his own impreſſions or feelings.

9. The *firſt* of theſe is accompliſhed by immediate confinement of the patient, and the uſe of the ſtrait waiſtcoat; by removing him, as much as poſſible, from every familiar object, or whatever may recall to his mind the reflexion of his preſent ſtate; and by inſpiring him with fear of thoſe who are placed to take charge of him. When this is a little brought about, leſs ſubjugation will then come to be neceſſary: but the propriety of the lengths to which the different parts of this indication are to be carried, muſt be regulated by the circumſtances of particular caſes.

10. The *ſecond* indication conſiſts in the uſe of a low ſpare diet; and moſt maniacs bear this alteration, without being much hurt by it, whatever their former mode of life may have been.

On the ſame principle, veneſection and cathartics have been employed here. The former is only ſuited to the commencement of the diſeaſe, or to caſes combined with ſome degree of fever. The latter is moſt uſeful in the melancholic habit, and where an accumulation of bile

is evident. Hence the encomiums beſtowed on helle-bore, in this diſeaſe, by the ancients.

Cold is alſo an application had recourſe to here, to diminiſh irritation, as ſnow to the head, the clay cape, and ſhaving the head and bathing it.

Bliſtering and iſſues are alſo uſed with advantage in recent mania.

Some of the narcotics have been alſo employed here on the ſame principle.

Opium has been exhibited with doubtful effect; camphire, in large doſes, has been often ſucceſsful, eſpecially when combined with tartar emetic.

11. The *third* indication is excited by the exhibition of powerful emetics, eſpecially the antimonials, and even a ſcruple of tartar emetic has been known to have been given at once, without exciting any uncommon ſymptom, ſuch is the torpor of the ſtomach in maniacal caſes. In order, therefore, to ſucceed, the irritability of the organ muſt be reſtored by a previous doſe of opium.

The ſudden and unexpected preſentation of familiar and intereſting objects to the patient, frights, &c. belong to this head, and have been, at times, ſucceſsful in the cure of this diſeaſe.

12. The *fourth* indication is performed by bringing the patient to attend to ſome particular object or exerciſe, eſpecially ſome work where bodily labour is conjoined. A long journey has been alſo recommended; but theſe are more ſuited to the ſtate of convaleſcence than the actual paroxyſms of the diſeaſe.

XIX. *Canine Madneſs.* (*Hydrophobia.*)

1. HYDROPHOBIA conſiſts in a horror or morbid averſion to all liquids, which, when preſented, excite convulſive ſpaſms of the throat; and this diſeaſe is attended with fever, and general diſorder of all the functions.

2. It ariſes from the introduction of a ſmall portion of poiſon by the bite of a rabid animal, moſt commonly of the canine kind; and whether the contagion is of that ſubtle nature as to be capable of being communicated in any other form is doubtful; as alſo whether it may ariſe in ſome animals, without any preceding contagion.

3. The exact time at which the ſymptoms of this diſeaſe appear, after the reception of the poiſon, varies in different caſes, being from two or three days to as many weeks or months. But they are generally preceded by pain of the wounded part, extending in the courſe of the lymphatics, and pointing out the paſſage of the poiſon into the ſyſtem.

4. The attack is ſometimes very ſudden but moſt commonly the conſtitutional ſymptoms that firſt commence are a degree of torpor and laſſitude, followed in the night by diſturbed ſleep and frightful dreams. Slight convulſions and *ſubſultus tendinum* then ariſe, while the patient appears ſunk in the moſt profound melancholy and oppreſſion, uttering frequently the moſt heavy ſighs. As theſe ſymptoms increaſe, the characteriſtic of the diſeaſe, the averſion at all liquids appears, joined with a large ſecretion of viſcid ſaliva, which the patient is conſtantly ſpitting out. The reſpiration becomes uneaſy; the pulſe is tremulous and unſteady. Vomitings

of a bilious matter enſue, and ſpaſms of the urinary and genital organs ariſe, in conſequence of which their evacuations are *forcibly* thrown out.

Strong convulſions become ſoon conſpicuous in every part. The patient loſes the faculty of ſpeech, and is often inclined to bite thoſe within his reach; yet, ſo long as he retains his ſpeech, his anſwers are diſtinct, and ſhew the judgment unaffected.

Theſe laſt ſymptoms are ſucceeded by ſtrong dilirium which cloſes the ſcene, though this is not always the caſe.

5. Our prognoſis or opinion in this diſeaſe is always unfavourable; and being unacquainted with the nature of the poiſon, we have hitherto in vain attempted a cure. It ſeems however, pretty clear, that the paſſage of the poiſon into the ſyſtem is not ſo quick as has been ſuppoſed. Our views therefore, ſhould be entirely directed to prevent its progreſs, and that,

Firſt, By immediate extirpation of the part, which may be even done, at the diſtonce of ſome days, with ſucceſs; and,

Secondly, By promoting afterwards a ſecretion from it by the application of irritating ointments, which ſhould never be ſuppreſſed; for the ſudden healing of the wound has always been found to haſten the attack of the diſeaſe. But if extirpation is not admiſſible, in conſequence of the ſituation of the wounded part, the actual cautery, or burning it with gun-powder, ſcarifications into it, bleeding with leeches, &c. are to be had recourſe to, while mercurial unction, to prevent the progreſs of the poiſon, ſhould be diligently employ-

ed, and regularly continued, in very large quantities at once.

6. The appearances on diſſection in *hydrophobia* tend little to elucidate the nature of the diſeaſe. The œſophagus and pharynx have been found, in ſeveral caſes, inflamed, though not always. Slight inflammation has alſo been traced in the cardia of the ſtomach. Some marks of inflammation affect always the brain, conſiſting in a redneſs of the pia mater, or ſerous effuſion on the ſurface of the brain. The ſame has been diſcovered in the dog, and this is all that can be traced.

7. When the diſeaſe is once begun, the exhibition of medicines is little to be truſted. We ſhall, however, enumerate thoſe moſt generally employed.

The *firſt* is large bleedings; and from them ſome advantage has at times been derived.

The Ormſkirk powder, though often uſed, appears, from its compoſition, a medicine perfectly inert. The ſame may be ſaid of the famous Tonquin remedy; and alſo of the Carnatic pill, the principal ingredient of which is ſaid to be arſenic.

Cold bathing has been ineffectual, often manifeſtly hurtful. Warm bathing has produced ſome alleviation of ſymptoms during its operation.

Antiſpaſmodics, and particularly the liberal uſe of opium, has been recommended, which may be given in a doſe of a dram, or half a dram, at once. Some cures, it is ſaid, have been alſo made by a liberal uſe of vinegar, and the large and frequent uſe of oils has been, of late, highly commended.

CLASS III.
CACHECTIC DISEASES.

PURSUING our plan of arrangement, from *nervous* we proceed to the *cachectic* diſeaſes, or thoſe which depend on a vitiated ſtate of the fluids, and poſſeſs a *putreſcent* tendency.

I. *Putrid Fever.* (*Typhus putrida.*)*

1. THE firſt here, as in the former claſſes, that occurs to be treated is *fever*, which, in many of its ſymptoms, is much connected with that of the nervous kind. But here the proſtration of ſtrength is at firſt more conſiderable, attended with ſtronger rigors, intenſe heat, and an irregular tenſe pulſe; while from the beginning a great determination prevails at the head, denoted by fluſhings of the face, vibration of the temples, and a particular bloodſhot gloſſy appearance which the eye aſſumes. The tongue is alſo dry and parched, being

* We are aware of the impropriety of diſjoining the ſeveral ſpecies of Fever in a Noſological view, as the Nervous and Putrid Fevers are entirely the ſame diſeaſe, differing in degree; but as the preſent arrangement is adopted entirely from a regard to the practice, the difference in their treatment ſomewhat ſanctions the plan we have choſen.

covered, as well as the teeth, with a brown or blackish tenacious cruſt.

2. As the diſeaſe advances, though generally very early, the putreſcent ſymptoms more diſtinctly appear. The tongue becomes black, livid, and dry, and the breath and urine acquire a diſagreeable fætor. A ſtupor commences, and the appearance of petechial or livid ſpots is ſoon obſervable. Great anxiety prevails about the precordia, and frequent ſighing takes place; hemorrhage alſo ariſes from different parts, eſpecially from the gums and inteſtines, being in the latter caſe joined with diarrhœa, and hiccup terminates the ſcene.

3. This diſeaſe moſt commonly attacks ſuch as have been previouſly weakened by any debilitating cauſe, and occurs moſt frequently in autumn and the end of ſummer, when the days are hot, and rains fall, the nights being cold and chilly. The moſt frequent period of its attack is from 14 to 30, and when recovered from, no diſeaſe is more liable to relapſe.

4. It ariſes from whatever depreſſes the nervous power, and its cauſes enumerated by authors are, a putrid air generating contagion, dejection of ſpirits, low diet, &c. But of theſe the firſt is the moſt certain cauſe in all caſes of real fever.

5. Our opinion is here very uncertain, and entirely determined by the degree of violence in the ſymptoms, eſpecially after the appearance of petechiæ, though there is no caſe ſo deſperate where hope may not be entertained; for more recoveries, in proportion, take place in fevers, than in any other diſeaſes.

6. Diſſections of putrid fever, ſhew inflammation and gangrene of ſome of the viſcera, particularly the ſto-

mach, bowels, &c. ſometimes alſo ſuppuration of the brain. In the muſcular fibres, there ſeems likewiſe a ſtrong tendency to gangrene, even the heart has been found large and flaccid.

7. In the cure, though the inflammatory ſymptoms appear to run pretty high, bleeding ſhould never be performed. The *primæ viæ* ſhould be cleared from their putrid contents by the antimonial ſolution. While the pulſe is diſtinct, acids and refrigerating diaphoretics ſhould be employed, though general ſweating is rather hurtful. But if the pulſe falls, the ſtrength muſt then be ſupported by the uſe of wine and cordials; and the bark, to correct the putreſcent tendency of the fluids, thrown in in conſiderable quantity.

Bliſters, though indicated by the preſence of delirium, are here of little effect. Camphor has been found frequently uſeful, and along with theſe remedies a free admiſſion of cold air ſhould be allowed, even cold waſhing, and at times cold bathing, have been attended with manifeſt advantage, when applied as directed in the former ſpecies of fever, (p. 68.); and particular attention in all caſes of fever, eſpecially of a putrid nature, ſhould be paid to cleanlineſs.

The exhibition of fixt air is alſo at preſent a popular remedy.

Three particular ſpecies of this fever occur, which, from their ſingular fatality, deſerve a ſeparate hiſtory. Theſe are the *plague*, *yellow fever*, and *puerperal fever*.

1. *Plague.* (*Peſtis.*)

1. The *plague* is a highly putrid fever, marked with the ſtrongeſt ſymptoms of debility; in the progreſs of

which, though not fixed to a particular day, an eruption of buboes or carbuncles takes place on different parts of the body.

2. This diſeaſe is early marked by violent affection of the head particularly ſtupor and giddineſs. The pulſe is weak and irregular, attended with much anxiety, frequent palpitation, and even fainting. Bilious vomitings take place in a high degree; and, in the progreſs of the diſeaſe, buboes or carbuncles break out in different glandular parts; after which, ſtrong marks of putreſcency enſue, diſplayed by petechiæ, hemorrhages from different parts, and a colliquative diarhœa, which proves fatal. Theſe ſymptoms are conſiderably diverſified in different individuals, but joined with the common ones of putrid fever, are ſufficient to give ſome idea of the appearances of the diſeaſe.

3. The *plague* is well known to be the effect ſolely of a peculiar contagion, univerſal in its attack wherever it appears, and generally confining its ravages to the warm climates, particularly Turkey, and other parts of the eaſt; being, in this country, entirely unknown, at leaſt for theſe 200 years.

4. Our opinion here is always unfavourable, but will be regulated, with reſpect to the probable chance, entirely by the ſtate of the putrid ſymptoms, eſpecially on the appearance of the carbuncles, which are to be conſidered of a critical nature.

5. Diſſections of *plague* have ſhewn the heart itſelf in a gangrenous ſtate; the ſtomach in the ſame; the liver only inflamed; carbuncles in the lungs, inteſtines, and kidneys; the gall bladder full of black bile; and the brain itſelf putrid in ſome parts, and containing worms.

6. From the general mortality of this diſeaſe, the means of its prevention are perhaps to be conſidered in preference to its treatment.

One of the firſt means of prevention is, to guard againſt the introduction of infection, which can only be done by a proper regard to bills of health, and the performance of quarantines; and in the caſe of goods, a proper ventilation of theſe, in the time of the quarantine, or during 40 days, ſhould take place. To prevent this diſeaſe from ſpreading, where it once appears, every communication with the infected ſhould be ſhunned, eſpecially the ſmalleſt contact; and where communication is unavoidable, every precaution ſhould be taken to render it as little dangerous as poſſible, by obſerving as great a diſtance as we can from the perſon, or infected goods, in holding it, and avoiding a ſtream of air which may carry the effluvia in a direction ſo as to convey it.

7. As a weakened ſtate of body alſo favours the power of contagion, ſo every cauſe inducing this ſtate ſhould be carefully obviated. Of theſe may be mentioned poor fare, intemperance, exceſs of venery, great fatigue, and conſiderable evacuations.

8. The circumſtances again which render contagion active when received, are cold, fear, and full living; and, to obviate the effects of theſe, every attention ſhould be paid. and ſuch farther means even employed to remove it, before producing the actual diſeaſe, as are mentioned in the remarks on contagion in the laſt part of this work.

9. From the nature of *plague*, deſcribed (1. 2.) its treatment conſiſts in the ſame as directed for *putrid fever* (1. 7) only from its more rapid fatality, the remedies muſt be thrown in earlier, and in larger quan-

tity; and of all the remedies cold drink and Peruvian bark form the principal.

Where the patient ſurvives the diſeaſe, the treatment of the carbuncles becomes the buſineſs of ſurgery.

2. *Yellow Fever.* (*Typhus Icterodes*)

1. The *yellow fever* is attended with a quick irregular pulſe, great oppreſſion of the precordia, and vomiting of a bilious matter, ſucceeded, towards its termination, by univerſal jaundice, and hemorrhage from different parts.

2. It commences with the uſual ſymptoms of *putrid fever*, particularly in the violent burning heat and ſtrong determination to the head, marked by ſuffuſion of face, throbbing of temples, weight and pain; and theſe are joined by ſtrong tendency to bilious vomiting. The ſymptoms of debility, however, advance here more rapidly, and to a greater degree. The redneſs of face yields to a yellow tinge, the increaſed action to fainting on the ſlighteſt motion, and there prevails a ſtrong deſire to coma, with ſlight occaſional delirium. The eyes becomes ſoon of a pure yellow colour, which is ſhortly diffuſed over the whole of the ſkin. The frequency of vomiting comes to diminiſh, and inſtead of pure bile, it yields, when taking place, to a putrid mixture of it with blood. Hemorrhages ariſe from the noſe and gums; ſtrong marks of putreſcency affect every part, as large petechiæ on the ſkin, fœtor of breath, black ſediment of urine, &c. A remiſſion generally takes place a few hours before death, which is ſucceeded by hiccup and coma, and theſe terminate the ſcene.

3. The duration of this fever is various; but in eve-

ry caſe it may be conſidered as rapid in its progreſs. In ſome ſituations, however, it is more ſo than in others, but it has diſplayed itſelf uncommonly violent in the Weſt Indies, and has exceeded, in fatality, even the plague itſelf. The Europeans chiefly ſuffer from it, and the natives, for the moſt part, eſcape it, even in its moſt epidemic periods. Thoſe of a full habit are obſerved to fall its earlieſt victims.

4. This fever is evidently the effect of a powerful contagion, which is rendered active by a variety of accidental cauſes, as *exceſſive heat of climate*, eſpecially when ſuddenly alternated with cold and moiſture, by expoſure to night dews, *intemperance*, eſpecially in the uſe of ardent ſpirits as new rum, *depreſſing paſſions*, &c.

5. The peculiar ſymptom, the general evacuation of bile, and ſuffuſion of ſkin from it, is entirely the effect of heat augmenting its ſecretion, and increaſing its acrimony ſo as to add to the irritation of the febrile cauſe.

6. Our opinion is here doubtful. It is entirely directed by the mildneſs of the ſymptoms for the three or four firſt days, and by the eye and ſkin acquiring but a ſlight yellow tinge; but if petechiæ once appear, attended with black putrid ſtools and bloody urine, there is then no foundation for hope.

7. Diſſections of this diſeaſe exhibit the ſame morbid appearances as in common *putrid fever*; (I. 6.) and on inſpecting the gall bladder and biliary ducts, no calculi, or other obſtruction of theſe parts, can be traced to account for the general ſuffuſion, farther than by increaſed ſecretion.

8. The cure of *yellow fever*, which has ſo long baffled medical ſkill, is now conducted on two oppoſite modes of practice, each of which we ſhall detail.

The first is the same with that directed for *putrid fever*, only, from its quick fatality, bark and wine must be early and largely thrown in even before the icteritious tinge appears. From the irritability of stomach, and tendency to vomit, no emetic will be necessary here. A slight infusion, however, of chamomile may be used for once, and will do no harm. If the bark is not retained, and the irritability of stomach cannot be removed by opium, it must be exhibited in clysters; acids, particularly the vegetable, should be largely thrown in; fixed air may be also employed as a powerful antiseptic. The patient should be freely exposed to a cool dry air; cold acidulated drinks should be frequently given, and besides this general treatment, particular symptoms should be obviated, viz. pain and increased discharge, by opiates exhibited in the smallest form, so as to be retained; and costiveness by ascescent laxatives.

The other method, alleged to be the most successful one, consists in large and repeated bleedings, as indicated, begun within an hour after the first attack. These are followed either by doses of emetic tartar acting in both directions, and discharging the accumulated bile; or simply by saline laxatives, frequently repeated, till the same end is accomplished; or by doses of calomel, exhibited to near a dram at a time.

The application of cold is also carried to a rigorous extent, as directed in p. 68.; or by the shower bath after shaving the head; or by a wrapping up the body in a flannel shirt wet in vinegar; or washing the body with lemon juice. That these general principles may succeed there is no doubt; but, the succession from the real phlogistic to an opposite state, in putrid diseases, particularly the present, is so quick as to require very

nice diſcernment, and the degree alſo to which the application of cold ſhould be carried, and the time of it, are alſo equally nice.

3. *Puerperal Fever.* (*Typhus Puerperarum.*)

1. The *Puerperal Fever* is one whoſe acceſſion is very early after delivery, generally the ſecond or third day, attended with a quick irregular pulſe, remarkable proſtration of ſtrength, great affection of forehead, and general ſoreneſs and tenſion of the abdomen.

2. The peculiar ſymptoms of the diſeaſe are,

1*ſt*, The abdominal tenſion, pain and ſoreneſs, which riſe to the moſt exquiſite height, without, however, any hardneſs being felt, and frequently there is even no fullneſs.

2*d*, The fœtid diſcharge of the lochia (or cleanſings).

3*d*, Little or no delirium, but a conſtant watchfulneſs and dread of death; and,

4*th*, A number of deceitful remiſſions, the firſt of which takes place in 24 hours after the attack, and theſe remiſſions always uſher in an aggravation of ſymptoms.

3. The cauſe of this diſeaſe would ſeem to be a peculiar contagion affecting the puerperal ſtate alone; for it has appeared at times epidemic, when no caſes of *typhus* occurred ot the ſame period. This contagion was not taken notice of till about 50 years ago; but ſince that time it has appeared epidemic in a number of places: Particularly at Paris in the 1746 and 1762; in London in the 1761 and 1772; in Edinburgh in the 1773; and in Dublin in the 1774 and 1787.

4. Though in general fatal, ſome inſtances of recovery take place, and that by a criſis on the 11th day. The

diſcharges attending the criſis are, a ſweat, diarrhœa, and more rarely external abſceſſes of the abdomen.

5. Our opinion here ſhould always prognoſticate, if not a fatal, at leaſt a doubtful event; and the more ſo, that the diſeaſe is liable to ſuch deluſive remiſſions. Even where the gangrenous ſtate of abdomen has taken place, an entire ceſſation of pain is apt to miſlead, though the feeble irregular pulſe, and pale dejected countenance, point out, inſtead of relief, the rapid approach of the fatal termination.

6. The chief morbid appearances of this fever, diſtinct from thoſe of common putrid fever, are diſplayed in the abdomen. A diffuſed inflammation pervades the peritonœum, and the omentum is found entirely diſſolved, ſometimes gangrenous; collections of a ſerous and gelatinous fluid are alſo found within the abdomen, often to the extent of 6 or 7 pounds, in which the uterus floats. The inteſtines are all highly inflamed, and the ſmall ones diſtended with wind. The uterus is of its proper ſize, and, when cut into, is without diſeaſe.

7. The treatment of *puerperal fever* has been more varied than that of the two other ſpecies of *putrid fever* juſt deſcribed. From the appearances, on diſſection, denoting inflammation, an attempt has been made here to cure it by large and repeated bleedings on the firſt attack, in the ſame manner as in the preceding diſeaſe, and theſe have been ſaid to be ſucceſsful at times. Ipecacuhan has been alſo uſed as a ſpecific here. It is given in a doſe of 15 grains, exhibited at twice, with an interval of an hour and a half betwixt each. This medicine is attended both with vomiting and diarrhœa. It is repeated in the ſame manner the following day, if the ſymptoms do not remit, and even continued to the

third or fourth. After procuring a favourable remiſſion in this way, wine is then to be thrown in, and ſymptoms of irritation obviated by the uſe of opium. The treatment being, in other reſpects, conducted on the ſame plan with that of *putrid-fever*; though a prejudice prevails here, with ſome, againſt the uſe of the bark.

8. From the inveteracy of the infection of this diſeaſe, which has been found frequently to baffle every mode of rooting it out, for ſome time, by fumigation, ventilation, and even white waſhing of the infected place, every means of prevention ſhould be employed, and particularly the immediate removal of all puerperal women from its vicinity.

II. *Putrid Sore Throat.* (*Angina Maligna.*)

1. THE *putrid ſore throat* is diſtinguiſhed by conſiderable fever, with ſmall irregular pulſe, though ſometimes full. Its chief ſymptoms are frequent rigors, ſickneſs, anxiety, and vomiting, ſucceeded ſoon by a ſtiffneſs in the neck, and an uneaſineſs in the internal fauces, which diſcover, on inſpection, ſome ſwelling, and a deep red, or ſhining crimſon colour, ſoon covered with white or aſh-coloured ſpots, forming thick ſloughs, on the falling off of which, ulcerations appear; and theſe affections of the fauces ſeldom affect deglutition, or give pain. They are generally attended either with a fœtid diarrhœa, or acrid diſcharge from the noſe. The brain alſo is often very ſuddenly affected in this diſeaſe.

2. In the progreſs of the diſeaſe (generally the ſecond day) a ſcarlet eruption appears on the face and neck, which feel ſtiff, ſpreading from thence over the reſt of the body, and after continuing the ſpace of four days,

it departs without any remiſſion of the ſymptoms; and, if the latter are violent, the perſon ſeldom outlives the ſeventh day.

3. Its attacks are chiefly on the young and feeble, and it is oftenest epidemic in autumn, when a warm ſeaſon precedes.

4. It depends always on a ſpecific contagion, the nature of which, like that of all others, is unknown, tho', from 1739, it has been particularly attended to in Britain. Being highly infectious, it requires to be avoided, often communicating from one to the whole of a family.

5. Our opinion is determined by the degree of putreſcency, and the violence of the diarrhœa that attends, which marks the ſpreading of the inflammation to the ſtomach and bowels. When the diſeaſe ſuffers a remiſſion on the appearance of the eruption, which diſplays a permanent ſcarlet efflorescence, and when this remiſſion increaſes as it proceeds, with a deſquamation of the ſkin; and particularly if the patient paſs the ninth day, it may be then reckoned indicating a favourable termination. But when the reverſe of this takes place, and the ſymptoms of fever and ſwelling of the throat, at the period of deſquamation, rather increaſe, a fatal termination is then to be looked for; which often happens ſuddenly in conſequence of ſuffocation.

6. Diſſections in this diſeaſe have ſhewn the ſauces inflamed, ſuppurated, and gangrenous; the trachea inflamed, and lined with a layer of viſcid fœtid matter; and this alſo extending into the larynx. The ſwelling of lymphatic glands, from the abſorption of the acrimony in theſe parts, is alſo frequent. The reſt of the body exhibits, for the moſt part, the ſame morbid appearances as in *putrid fever*.

7. In its cure, our chief view muſt be directed to correct the ſeptic tendency taking place. Purging and bleeding are, in general, therefore to be avoided, except in particular caſes where the inflammatory ſymptoms may run very high; antiſeptic gargles and injections are to be uſed to the affected parts, to remove the acrid diſcharge, and to prevent, as much as poſſible, its farther collection. Internally, the bark, wine, and other antiſeptics, are to be exhibited from the commencement of the diſeaſe; and if the bark, which ſhould be given in large doſes to the extent of an ounce or two ounces in a day, ſhould affect the bowels, it muſt be joined with ſome aſtringent, as the catechŭ or gum kino. Emetics in this diſeaſe are highly uſeful, and even in naufeating doſes, by occaſioning a determination to the ſurface; but the milder emetics are to be preferred, as the ipecacuhan, from the tendency of antimonials here to paſs downwards, and increaſe the diarrhœa which uſually attends.

When any tumor is apparent, bliſters may be there applied.

III. *Pulmonary Conſumption.* (*Phthiſis Pulmonalis.*)

1. Pulmonary conſumption conſiſts in an expectoration of purulent matter from the lungs attended with cough (which prevails moſt in the morning, or when the ſtomach is empty) emaciation, debility, and hectic fever.

2. This fever differs from all others in the ſlowneſs of its progreſs, and accompanies all affections of parts where a loſs of ſubſtance, or purulent ſtate prevails. An exacerbation of its ſymptoms may be obſerved daily at noon and midnight, when a ſenſe of chilline ſs

is felt, while the body is at the ſame time preternaturally warm, and the night exacerbation is ſoon attended with profuſe ſweats of a colliquative nature.

3. Theſe ſweats, however, ſeldom occaſion much thirſt, the tongue alſo appears clean and natural, though in the progreſs of the diſeaſe, a degree of inflammation is conſpicuous both on it and the internal fauces, being ſometimes covered with aphthæ. The eye alſo poſſeſſes a pearly white appearance, no red veſſels being ſeen in the adnata, and the face is uſually pale, though a circumſcribed florid ſpot is obſervable on the cheek, which appears brighteſt after eating.

4. During its courſe, the belly is irregular, but towards the end a colliquative diarrhœa commences, and alternates with the ſweating deſcribed (2.) while a general emaciation takes place, the hairs falling off, and the nails of the fingers aſſuming an adunque form. The mind is here, for the moſt part, full of hope, and confident of health, and ſome days before death a delirium, which has ſeldom hitherto appeared, comes on, and continues to the end.

5. Theſe ſymptoms denote an acrimony affecting the ſtate of the fluids, and, when joined with the cough and expectoration, evidently ſhew that pulmonary conſumption has taken place.

6. The attacks of this diſeaſe are chiefly fatal betwixt the 20th and 30th years, and affect thoſe who poſſeſs a ſoft muſcular fleſh, a tall ſtature, and that conſtitution as deſcribed peculiar to Hemoptyſis. (Claſ. I. xx. 2.)

7. Its cauſes are an obſtruction and inflammation of the lungs, depending moſt frequently on the exiſtence

of ſmall tubercles in their ſubſtance, which, coming to ſuppuration, burſt and diſcharge a purulent matter. Theſe tubercles are often the conſequences of a ſcrophulous habit; of a venereal virus exiſting in the conſtitution; or are produced from the acrimony of particular ſubſtances in certain mechanical profeſſions.

Conſumption likewiſe ariſes, as a conſequence of other diſeaſes, viz. of cattarh, aſthma, and pneumonic inflammation, &c. without the previous exiſtence of tubercles.

8. When ariſing from tubercles, the firſt ſymptoms of an approaching conſumption are a ſhort noiſy cough, which ſoon becomes habitual, and little attended to, nothing being ſpit up but a frothy mucus, which ſeems to proceed from the fauces. The breathing is ſomewhat impeded, and eaſily hurried by the ſlighteſt motion a ſenſe of fullneſs and ſtricture of the cheſt alſo takes place, and an occaſional attack of obtuſe dull pain is felt under the ſhoulder blade, in the ſide or under the breaſt, the body growing gradually leaner, and an indolence and langour prevailing. This ſtate generally continues for a conſiderable time, during which the perſon is more eaſily affected than uſual with ſlight colds, and at laſt after one of theſe the cough increaſes, eſpecially towards night, attended with expectoration, and hectic ſymptoms; the pain of thorax, if formerly felt, becomes then more violent, with an uneaſineſs in lying on one ſide, and the expectoration is ſometimes mixed with blood.

9. Our opinion is generally unfavourable in this diſeaſe; and eſpecially when preceded by tubercles. It is for the moſt part fatal in the end of ſpring, or beginning of ſummer, and in all caſes, the ſymptoms are greatly aggravated during autumn.

Madneſs and pregnancy frequently remove, or at leaſt retard, its termination; and the danger is to be chiefly judged of by the violence of the hectic ſymptoms, particularly the falling off of the hair, the ſtrong ſmell of the expectoration, and the diarrhœa, which mark approaching diſſolution.

10. In the diſſections of *conſumption* the ſeat of tubercles, which is the moſt frequent morbid appearance, is found to exiſt in the cellular ſubſtance of the lungs, in the form of firm round bodies, which are formed, ſimilar to the ſwelling of the lymphatic glands, on the external ſurface; they are of different ſizes, from the ſmalleſt granule, to half an inch in diameter; and often in cluſters: They adhere, pretty cloſely to the ſubſtance of the lungs, and have no particular covering, or capſule. In proportion to the ſmallneſs of their ſize, is their firmneſs; and when cut into, in this ſtate, they are of a white colour, with a conſiſtence nearly approaching to cartilage; in ſome part of them there is always a ſmall pit, or hollow, where, as they increaſe, the formation of matter begins, and, at length, they paſs into vomicæ. But the formation of matter is not always determined by their ſize. In ſome it begins very early. When in ſmall quantity, the conſiſtence of the matter is thick and curdy; when in greater quantity it is thinner, and more reſembling the matter of a common ſore.

As matter forms, the ſubſtance of the tubercle melts down, leaving in the end only a thin covering; and this melting down, appears to be without any very increaſed ſymptoms of inflammation taking place.

The matter diſcharged from the vomicæ, is purulent in its appearance; but in its properties, it reſembles mucus more than pus.

The principal ſituation of tubercles and vomicæ, is the upper, and back part of the lungs. Sometimes they occupy the outer part; and wherever they are, adheſions to the pleura, are there formed.

The real portion of the lungs, affected by this ſtate of diſeaſe, is different in different caſes. At times the whole lungs may be ſaid to be diſeaſed, ſo that not a fourth part of them remains fit for the tranſmiſſion of air: This is for the moſt part the caſe; but, in ſome rare inſtances, life has been protracted till not one-twentieth part of them appeared, on diſſection, fit for carrying on this important function. Where the diſeaſe, as moſt frequently happens, is only partial, affecting, as mentioned, but about a fourth part of the lungs, the upper and poſterior parts are then always found diſeaſed; the under, and anterior, remain free, though not entirely in the natural ſtate. The left lobe, alſo, it has been obſerved, is much oftener affected than the right one; and this is confirmed by all the morbid collections of anatomiſts.

11. In directing the cure of *conſumption*, the diſeaſe may be properly divided into two ſtages, the *inflammatory* and *ſuppurant*; to determine whether the latter has commenced, we judge from the appearance of the expectoration, for where it is viſcid, pellucid, and unmixed with blood, it appears to be mucus; where it is dark, opaque, and groſs, it is purulent.

The *firſt* ſtage is to be treated by ſmall bleedings, repeated at proper intervals, by the application of bliſters to the ſides and back, which ſhould be occaſionally repeated; by mucilaginous and incraſſating medicines, to prevent irritation on the lungs; and by the uſe of

the different ſpecifics, where it ariſes from a ſcrophulous or venereal origin, employing at the ſame time a ſtrict antiphlogiſtic regimen, eſpecially in a vegetable diet, with milk, and a total abſtinence from all animal food. At the ſame time, it is to be obſerved, that bleeding requires limitation in this diſeaſe, and ſhould be only employed where there is no evidence of tubercles preſent, and where the diſeaſe is connected more with an accidental than conſtitutional ſource.

In the *ſecond* ſtage, again, where an ulceration has taken place, attended with purulent expectoration, the management conſiſts in the uſe of detergents, as the different balſamics, though they are doubtful, if not hurtful remedies, and require much caution—the myrrh is reckoned the beſt; in endeavouring to remove the matter by iſſues; in preventing the effects of its abſorption into the maſs of blood by the leaſt-ſtimulating antiſeptics, as the acids of vegetables; and by ſupporting the ſtrength by a mild nutrient diet, with moderate exerciſe, eſpecially riding in a carriage, or on horſeback. The ſymptoms of cough and diarrhœa, when urgent, are to be palliated, the former by opiates and demulcents, and the latter by moderate aſtringents.

12. In all conſumptive caſes, a mild climate is to be choſen, which allows a freedom of perſpiration; but in chuſing the climate, as the winter is the ſeaſon to be ſhunned, a much more ſouthern one is to be preferred than either Liſbon, Montpelier, or Nice, which experience has now fully ſhown.

Whenever a ſea voyage can be procured, it ſhould never in this diſeaſe, be diſpenſed with, and the joining therefore the two objects of a warm climate and a long voyage ſhould be attempted, if poſſible.

13. But, instead of the antiphlogistic regimen enjoined (11.) some practitioners of eminence recommend in this disease a different mode of treatment, considering it entirely as a scrophulous affection. By them bleeding is strictly forbidden; instead of a vegetable, a nutritious diet, consisting of shell-fish and animal food, is prescribed. A warm climate is recommended, or, in place of it, keeping the room of the patient heated to the West-India point, with a similar attention to warmth in his dress, and the use of a flannel shirt, drawers, &c. Blisters are also advised, and frequent and smart riding on horseback, with the use of cicuta and sarsa, in powder, as medicines.

III. *Venereal Disease.* (*Lues Venerea.*)

1. The *venereal disease* is formed by the introduction of a specific contagion into the system, either in consequence of hereditary taint, or, which is more frequent, genital contact, producing different effects according to the progress of its stages.

2. This contagion first appeared in Europe in the year 1493, being brought from America by the followers of Columbus; it raged with extreme virulence among the French troops during the Neapolitan war, by whom it was conveyed into their own country, and thus spread over Europe.

3. The virulence of its infection was at first displayed by more dreadful effects than what now attend its progress, in consequence of some change in the constitution, for its ravages still continue more violent when admitted where it never prevailed before; a recent ex-

ample of which appeared on its introduction among the natives of Otaheite.

4. The poiſon, then, of this diſeaſe, is a peculiar acrid matter, paſſing into the maſs of fluids, by abſorption, and producing inflammation, and its conſequences in the parts affected by it.

5. Its effects depend much on the quantity of matter received; on the irritability of the perſon to whom it is applied, and hence the infection is ſooner received by the young and ſanguine than by the old and rigid; and on the degree of ſtrength in the matter itſelf; for in ſome conſtitutions, where a natural acrimony prevails, it acquires a greater degree of virulence than in others.

6. Its appearance is generally made firſt on the part to which it is immediately applied; and as this is obſerved to be the genital ſyſtem, its progreſs requires to be firſt marked there, and then the different changes it induces through the other parts of the body.

7. At firſt is to be conſidered merely as a local affection confined to the urethra, or extending only to the neighbouring parts, and exhibiting different appearances there, which depend on the action of the poiſon in the urethra.

1. *Clap.* (*Gonorrhœa virulenta.*)

1. When firſt depoſited in the urethra, a gonorrhœa is produced, or an inflammation of its mucus membrane to a certain extent; in conſequence of which, a running of a whitiſh or yellow matter takes place, generally in from 4 to 6 or 8 days after coition, though

often not appearing till after the diſtance of ſome weeks, and in ſome rare caſes ſo early as a few hours. The ſeat of this running, for the moſt part, does not extend above two inches from the glans of the penis; but where the diſeaſe is violent, it extends over the whole urethra, and next ſpreads its effects to contiguous parts.

2. This inflammation is divided properly into *three* ſtages, viz. its increaſe, diminution, and total departure, by the abſence of the diſcharge.

The ſymptoms of the *firſt* ſtage are a troubleſome itchineſs in the glans of the penis, with the orifice of the urethra a little more open than uſual, from which ſome matter can be preſſed. A ſwelling, fullneſs, and tightneſs of theſe parts next take place, while a ſenſe of heat, afterwards changing to acute pain, is felt along the paſſage of the urethra, in emitting urine. The diſcharge, at firſt thin and of a yellow green colour, or tinged with blood, gradually turns more viſcid, the penis becomes ſtiffened through its whole extent, the inflammation every day increaſing, and painful erections of it occurring in the night, with uneaſineſs of the loins, teſticles, and bladder, frequently affecting the whole of the lower belly, and occaſioning ſympathetic ſwellings of the groin ſimilar to bubo. This ſtage, where the diſeaſe is left to itſelf, continues generally for two weeks, and during its continuance, a diſcharge alſo frequently ariſes from the glans penis on the outſide, which appears raw, red, and inflamed, conſtituting what is termed the *ſpurious gonorrhœa*; though this only happens in particular caſes, is by no means conſtant, and appears ſometimes without any affection of the urethra.

As theſe ſymptoms abate, the heat of urine becomes

leſs ſevere; the diſcharge aſſumes a white appearance, and no erections take place, which conſtitutes the *ſecond* ſtage.

In the *third*, no pain is felt at all, the diſcharge becomes of a viſcid tenacious nature, and ropy.

But in deſcribing *gonorrhœa*, the number and extent of its ſymptoms vary in different perſons, and thus regulate both our opinion and treatment of the diſeaſe.

3. Our opinion in *gonorrhœa*, with reſpect to the time of its duration, is uncertain. It is drawn from three ſources, the mildneſs of the ſymptoms, that is, the length to which they extend in the urethra; the appearance of the diſcharge, which is beſt when white, viſcid, and ropy, and the ſtate of conſtitution or tendency to ſcrophulous taint, which always occaſions a protracted diſeaſe.

4. The appearances of a *gonorrhœa* in the female are pretty much the ſame as in the male, accounting for the difference of parts; the diſeaſe is in them always milder, in ſo much ſo that there is no other ſymptom, at times, but the diſcharge, yet it is more difficult to cure; and an excoriation of parts from the acrimony, is in them more frequentand more conſiderable.

5. Diſſections of *gonorrhœa* have never ſhewn ulceration of the urethra as a primary effect of the diſeaſe. The urethra, when opened, appears red, inflamed, and blood-ſhot, and its mucous glands enlarged and full of matter within an inch and a half of its extremity. Where the diſeaſe is long continued, the ſurface, all along, even to the bladder, is found pale and relaxed without any eroſion.

6. In the cure, a different conduct is required to be purſued, according to the different ſtates of the diſeaſe;

but the local treatment, at the ſame time, is that which ſhould be chiefly truſted to.

7. In the *firſt*, where the inflammatory ſymptoms are ſtrong, but, at the ſame time, not extending far into the urethra, the antiphlogiſtic remedies are to be ſtrictly employed, and the abatement of the ſymptoms produced by bleeding, if plethoric, a looſe belly, and the uſe of injections of a ſedative and aſtringent nature.

8. In the *ſecond*, where the perinæum and ſuperior parts of the urethra are affected, known by preſſure externally, and even ſwelling of it, and the general inflammatory ſymptoms, particularly the cordee, heat of urine, and ſtiffneſs of penis much increaſed, a ſtill more rigorous antiphlogiſtic treatment is neceſſary; both general and topical bleeding muſt be employed, particularly the latter, and this is to be followed by the uſe of ſaturnine poultices, and even bliſters, if the inflammation does not ſeem to remit; but if matter once forms, and a fluctuation can be perceived, its evacuation is to be haſtened to prevent its opening into the urethra. If this laſt enſue, the only cure conſiſts in the uſe of the bark, cold bathing, and whatever ſtrengthens the ſyſtem. The uſe of mercurials ſeems particularly indicated, and the nearer they are applied to the affected part, as rubbing on the perinæum, the better; but their ſucceſs has generally failed.

9. In the *third*, where the inflammation is ſtill more extenſive, affecting the proſtate gland, known by pain and heat of the rectum, and more certainly by the introduction of the finger into it, when the ſtate of the gland will be felt, the chief remedy is copious veneſection, joined with anodynes, and they are beſt in the

form of glyſter; emollient poultices and fomentations are the moſt uſeful topical applications; but where theſe prove ineffectual, and the diſeaſe paſſes into a chronic ſtate, or a ſchirrus of the gland enſues, mercury, cicuta, mezereon, ſea water, and other remedies, with various ſucceſs, have been employed. This ſtate of the diſeaſe, or at leaſt the affection of the proſtate, is generally incurable, and is attended, more or leſs, with ſuppreſſion of urine, and forms alſo a ſpecies of gleet, which can never be reſtrained.

Affections of Bladder.

10. Beſides the proſtate, the bladder is alſo, at times, affected by gonorrhœa, and inflammation of it produced. It is marked by the frequent deſire to make water, the turbid appearance of the urine, and the pain of the organ itſelf. Its treatment conſiſts in a rigorous antiphlogiſtic plan, viz. copious bleeding, much dilution, emollient injections, the uſe of mild laxatives, &c.

When paſſing into a chronic ſtate, it is attended with various uneaſy ſenſations, which are beſt removed by opiates and aſtringents, particularly of the latter, the bark, alum, and uva urſa.

11. The diet, in *gonorrhœa*, ſhould be regulated according to the ſtate of the inflammatory ſymptoms

12. Beſides this general treatment of *gonorrhœa*, two ſymptoms are frequent in its progreſs, which require a minute conſideration. Theſe are *cordee* and *hemorrhage*.

Cordee.

The *firſt* conſiſts in a ſpaſmodic contraction of the muſcles of the penis, which renders it ſtiff, painful, and incurvated, It is moſt frequent in the night-time,

and the only certain relief is obtained from it by the internal uſe of opium, ſometimes by topical bleeding, and alſo the external uſe of antiſpaſmodics.

Hemorrhage.

Hemorrhage from the urethra ſometimes takes place to an alarming degree in *gonorrhœa.* It is chiefly to be removed by reſt, cold, and aſtringents, as dipping the penis in a ſolution of ſugar of lead, injecting the ſame into the urethra; the internal exhibition of gum kino. But, if theſe fail, it is to be accompliſhed by mechanical means, as introducing a large bougie, or hollow catheter, or forming a preſſure externally.

In both ſexes a diſcharge takes place from the genital parts without any ſpecific infection, which is known under the name of the *ſpurious gonorrhœa*; and in the female by that of *whites* or *leucorrhœa.* The conſideration of theſe complaints becomes here neceſſary to diſtinguiſh them from the former diſeaſe.

1. *Spurious. Gonorrhœa.*

1. This affection is chiefly diſtinguiſhed by the rapidity of its inflammation, and its more ſpeedy termination, by its appearing almoſt immediately after coition, where connection has taken place, though it often appears without any connection whatever.

2. The cauſes enumerated as producing it are fluor albus in the female, irritation from ſtone in the bladder, ſtricture of the urethra, much connection with ſpiceries, gout, rheumatiſm, in which laſt caſe it is apt to appear whenever expoſed to much wet or cold.

3. Where doubtful, as it is generally of ſhort continuance, a few days ſhould be allowed to paſs before

forming an opinion; and much also must depend on the account of the patient himself, and his connections, to ascertain it.

4. The cure here consists entirely in the use of astringent injections; and if the constitution betray marks of general weakness, tonics and cold bathing may be had recourse to, and they will have more effect here than in real gonorrhœa.

2. *Whites.* (*Leucorrhœa.*)

1. This disease is more frequent in the female than the former in the male, which renders the certainty of infection with them so doubtful; as without other appearances, we are left to depend for a knowledge of it entirely on their own report.

2. *Leucorrhœa* is of two kinds; the *constitutional* and *local*; and this variety depends on the different parts from which the discharge proceeds.

Constitutional.

3. The discharge here proceeds from the uterine vessels, and is frequently connected with *flooding* or *menorrhagia*, appearing in the intervals of that disease. It is not so alarming as *flooding*, nor so rapidly hurtful to the constitution. The quantity of the discharge is various at different times, being at first mild, and growing gradually more acrid by its continuance: and its effects are entirely to be judged of by the symptoms it produces.

4. The symptoms it produces are paleness, distension of stomach, as squeamishness, inflation, and sometimes vomiting, pain of the back and loins, inflamma-

tion of the paſſage, attended with uneaſineſs and heat of urine.

5. The cauſe of this diſeaſe is either general weakneſs, or elſe particular laxity of the uterine veſſels, and the latter brought on by various circumſtances, as parturition, frequent venery, the uſe of ſtoves, &c. Hence the frequency of this diſeaſe in Holland, where no woman is almoſt without it.

6. Our opinion here depends on the nature of the cauſe from which it proceeds. If long continued, it becomes habitual, and often remains for life, and its conſtant attendant, in that caſe, is ſterility. If accompanied alſo by an organic affection of the uterus, which often takes place in its progreſs, it is generally incurable.

7. Diſſections here ſhew the internal ſurface of the uterus pale, flabby, and relaxed. Where organic affections take place, their appearances were examined under the head of *menorrhagia*.

8. The treatment of this ſpecies of *leucorrhœa* is much the ſame with that directed in *flooding*, to the cure of that diſeaſe we ſhall therefore refer; only topical remedies, or injections, have here moſt effect; and, in the choice of them, they ought to be ſuch as are leaſt liable to ſtain the linen of the patient, and occaſion the detection of the diſeaſe by the other ſex, as ſtrong infuſions of green tea, ſolutions of alum, &c.

It is on this account that the general remedies, tho' leſs powerful, are commonly preferred by the patient. Irritations alſo of contiguous parts, by the uſe of the balſams, turpentines, and cantharides, acting as diuretics, are often ſucceſsful here.

Before leaving this ſubject, it is to be remarked, that, in conſequence of the acrimony of the diſcharge in *leucorrhœa*, producing irritation of the parts, a peculiar diſeaſe ariſes at times, known under the name of the *furor uterinus*.

Furor Uterinus.

1. This deſire of venery has been known often to break through every reſtraint of modeſty or duty; but it is almoſt always confined to a warm climate, and if ever appearing in this country, is reſtrained from ſhewing itſelf by the modeſty of the ſex.

2. Its cure depends on a ſtrict antiphlogiſtic treatment, and particularly the application of ſedative injections, ſuch as are uſed in *gonnorhœa*, to take off the irritation of the parts.

Local.

1. The *ſecond* ſpecies of *Whites* is that which moſt nearly reſembles the *venereal gonnorhœa*, and proceeds from the ſame ſource, or the glands of the vagina, though we have here, even leſs than in the former ſpecies, any means of diſtinction, and muſt entirely be guided by the report of the female.

2. The cure is made by the uſe of aſtringent injections, as directed for the male, but they muſt be here ſtronger, from the leſs ſenſibility of the parts.

Conſequences of Clap. (*Gonnorhœa Virulenta.*)

Swelled Teſticle. (*Hernia Humoralis.*)

1. In the firſt ſtage of *gonorrhœa*, when inflammatory ſymptoms run high, and are extenſiye, and the uſe of

ſtrong cathartics has been, perhaps, imprudently had recourſe to, in conſequence of ſympathy with the affected part, a ſwelling and inflammation of ſometimes one, ſometimes both, teſticles takes place.

2. Its firſt ſymptoms are, a lancelating pain in it, with a ſtiffneſs of the ſpermatic cord, while, in its enlargement, it gradually encreaſes to a conſiderable ſize, attended with acute fever, and particular uneaſineſs over the thighs and abdomen, and its termination is generally by reſolution when the running returns.

3. Its prognoſis is favourable when the laſt circumſtance takes place, but it is dangerous when the pain departs without a termination to the ſwelling; even in its moſt favourable circumſtances, hardneſs of the epidydimis is apt to remain.

4. Its cure depends on the general remedies for allaying inflammation, as general and topical bleeding, the uſe of mild purgatives, cataplaſms to the part with ſugar of lead, the ſteams of warm vinegar received on it, and a ſuſpenſory to ſupport it; while a ſpare diet, reſt, and a horizontal poſture are enjoined, and occaſionally, where much pain, the uſe of opiates, both internally and topically.

5. If a hardneſs ſhould afterwards remain, mezereon, mercurial unction, the application of cicuta poultices, and its uſe internally with decoction of liquorice are of ſervice. If a ſwelling without hardneſs, vomits and bliſters have been here recommended, as alſo ſea-bathing and the bark. (*vide* Vol. II. p. 132.)

Waſting of Teſticle.

WASTING OF TESTICLE is a frequent conſequence of

hernia humoralis, but it is more frequently a ſpontaneous decay in ſuch patients as have been early addicted to onaniſm. Such perſons poſſeſs a delicate relaxed habit, with a wan ſallow complexion. It is moſt frequent after the 40th year; it begins at firſt in one, which gradually leſſens in ſize, without any pain or ſymptom that gives intimation, and proceeds till nothing is left but a thin membranous ſubſtance in its place. On its decay, the ſecond begins, and undergoes the ſame proceſs, without any diminution of the venereal powers in the patient.

No cure has yet been diſcovered for this peculiar affection; a bliſter has been found, in one inſtance, to ſuſpend its progreſs.

2. *Gleet.* (*Gonorrhœa Benigna*)

1. In conſequence of the repeated attacks of a gonorhœa, and ſupervening debility of the part, or from improper treatment of the preceding affection of the urethra, a ſimple relaxation of the mucous glands is produced, or elſe a ſtricture and calloſity, from which a conſtant diſcharge takes place, named a *gleet*.

2. It is to be diſtinguiſhed from a ſeminal flux, by the patient feeling ſore at a particular place of the urethra, and by the evacuation of the ſemen only occurring at certain intervals. Though our opinion is more favourable in recent than old caſes, yet this diſeaſe remains ſtill one of the *opprobria* of our art, and often continues, at intervals, for life.

3. Its cure is to be attempted by the uſe of aſtringents, particularly injections, which may be uſed ſix or eight times a-day; and even by thoſe of a ſtimulant nature, as acrid ſolutions of mercury, ſal ammoniac, tinc

ture of cantharides, verdigris, &c. though these are to be seldomer employed; by directing the discharge elsewhere, by the formation of an issue at or near the perinæum; and by different restorative means during the local applications, as tonics, viz. chalybeates, cold-bathing, with a restorative diet, and restraint from venery, debauches, excessive motion, &c. Where scrophula is suspected, bark and hemlock have been here recommended.

But in preference to the above detail, where the discharge arises from the higher parts of the urethra, or from callosity or stricture, the bougie will succeed, or sometimes the application of blisters to the perinœum; but in all cases where the local means are used, they have been generally assisted by balsams internally, viz. capivi, Canada, and even the tincture of cantharides. In every case where the disease is obstinate, and where stricture is suspected, connected with a scrophulous habit, the introduction of a bougie will ascertain it, and is the chief mode of cure; or else the application of caustic according to the method recommended by Mr Hunter.

In using the bougies here, its size should be as large as the parts can bear, and it should be also long continued.

3. *Seminal Weakness.* (*Tabes Dorsalis.*)

1. A frequent consequence of *gonnorhœa*, when affecting the higher parts of the urethra, especially when there have been frequent returns of it, in consequence of inducing a state of irritability, is *seminal weakness*, or involuntary discharge of the seminal fluid.

2. This disease is of two species; the *first* takes place

in such patients on the slightest irritation, as heat, wine, exercise, or the mere effort of going to stool, and is attended with some degree of spasm in the emission.

3. The latter oozes away insensibly, at all times, in the form of a mucous-like discharge, thinner than natural, like involuntary stools, or urine, and no regular emission can ever be induced.

4. The former yields to antispasmodics at times, but more readily to a regular use of venery than any other expedient, and marriage is, in such cases, recommended.

5. The latter is generally incurable, though tonics, as the bark, steel, the balsams and cold bathing, have been often employed; hemlock has sometimes been of service, and still more the henbane. But, as palliatives can only be depended on, the chief point here is nourishing diet, the removal of costiveness, and to these may be joined sea-bathing.

This disease, however, is oftener the effect of onanism than arising from a venereal cause.

4. *Obstruction of Urine.*

1. Obstruction of urine is one of the most formidable consequences of *gonorrhœa*. It is produced from several organic changes of the passage, and these are,

1*st*, Tumors, as the swelling of the prostate and other glands high up in the urethra.

2*d*, Spasmodic constriction of the passage, which is known by its suddenly taking place without any previous appearance of interruption, and its being as suddenly removed.

3*d*, Carbuncles or excrescences in the urethra,

which are always ſituated towards its extremity, and never any length within it.

4*th*, Real ſtricture, conſiſting in a ſwelling of the ſpongy body of the urethra for the ſpace of an inch at one part, or its contraction in a point, as if tied with a cord, not exceeding one-eighth of an inch. The bend of the urethra is the moſt frequent ſeat of ſuch changes, and its continuance produces often ſeveral of the ſame kind, occaſioning diſtorſion of the canal, &c. This cauſe is only to be known by the introduction of the bougie, which ſhould always take place in every caſe of obſtinate gleet.

2. The treatment of the *firſt*, or the *ſwelled proſtate*, has been already conſidered: that of the *ſecond*, or *ſpaſm of the paſſage*, depends on different warm emollient applications, as fomenting with camomile, rubbing the penis with camphorated oil, or anodyne balſam, or æther and laudanum; opium alſo internally is highly uſeful here; bleeding has removed it when other remedies have failed, as alſo bliſters to the perinæum; electricity has, at times, effected a cure, and alſo the paſſing a bougie where the contraction will allow it, without much violence.

The two laſt come again to be removed by the bougie, and the rules for uſing it are theſe: Having choſen at firſt a bougie, rather ſmall, let the patient be placed in a ſtanding poſture, or laid on his back, when the ſurgeon introduces it, ſtretching the urethra ſo as to let it more readily paſs. When meeting with reſiſtance from the ſtricture, he ſhould endeavour to puſh it on *ſlowly* and *gradually*, without having occaſion for a ſecond introduction, and this by twirling it betwixt the

finger and thumb *without uſing force;* unleſs blood appear. When the irritation from it is too great, then it muſt be withdrawn; nor ſhould it be again introduced for ſome days till the injury of the urethra is healed.

3. When the bougie is once paſt, it ſhould be bent at the end, and a cotton thread tied round it, and fixed to the glans to prevent its ſlipping into the bladder. Its continuance ſhould at firſt be no longer than half an hour, or till ſuch time as pain is excited, and gradually increaſed as the parts can bear it. During its uſe, the patient ſhould be ſtrictly confined to one poſture, and for the paſſage of urine, it ſhould be withdrawn when neceſſary. The gradual increaſe of the ſize of the bougie is a neceſſary circumſtance for the cure of the diſeaſe. It ſhould never be paſt into the bladder, except at firſt to aſcertain the extent of the diſeaſe, which is always anterior to the neck; nor ſhould it be laid aſide till a conſiderable time after the diſappearance of the ſtricture, and the time ſhould be the longer according to the obſtinacy of the cauſe; and it ſhould be again returned to on the leaſt appearance of obſtruction. A failure in paſſing the bougie at firſt ſhould not deter from perſevering. It ſhould, in that caſe, be bent in introducing it, in order to aſcertain if any diſtorſion of the canal prevents its paſſing before arriving at the ſtricture. But if, after fruitleſs attempts, no impreſſion can be made by the bougie, Mr Hunter's application of cauſtic may be tried as the laſt chance of relief.

4. Where the diſeaſe is not removed by theſe methods, but left to itſelf, in conſequence of the diſtenſion of the paſſage betwixt the bladder and ſtricture, by every eva-

cuation its lining membrane becomes gradually weakened, and at last gives way. The urine gradually induces swelling and ulceration, and it breaks out, by fistulous openings, through the perinæum or scrotum. In this state it becomes an object of surgery.

5. *Morbid Feelings of Parts.*

1. After the disappearance of *gonorrhœa*, various morbid feelings often continue in the parts affected, and even extend to more distant parts of the system. These are pain of loins, uneasiness in the bladder and urethra, twisting of testicles, and often a general sense of weariness affecting these parts without pain. They frequently rise to a degree of what may be termed palsy in the bladder and urethra, and affect also the rectum with a feeling as if from piles.

2. These sensations equally occur in both sexes, and in different degrees in different individuals. They are the source of much distress to the patient, without any danger attending them.

3. The cure must proceed on diminishing irritability, though it is not always successful. Opiates, both general and topical, have been the principal remedy; blisters to the perinæum, and bleeding from it, have also given relief at times; cicuta, henbane, and electricity, have been used with various effect; as also the warm bath, bark, cold bathing, both general and applied to the parts; frequently a bougie past into the bladder has removed all the symptoms.

6. *Swelling of Cord.*

1. A swelling of the spermatic cord itself sometimes

finger and thumb *without uſing force*; unleſs blood appear. When the irritation from it is too great, then it muſt be withdrawn; nor ſhould it be again introduced for ſome days till the injury of the urethra is healed.

3. When the bougie is once paſt, it ſhould be bent at the end, and a cotton thread tied round it, and fixed to the glans to prevent its ſlipping into the bladder. Its continuance ſhould at firſt be no longer than half an hour, or till ſuch time as pain is excited, and gradually increaſed as the parts can bear it. During its uſe, the patient ſhould be ſtrictly confined to one poſture, and for the paſſage of urine, it ſhould be withdrawn when neceſſary. The gradual increaſe of the ſize of the bougie is a neceſſary circumſtance for the cure of the diſeaſe. It ſhould never be paſt into the bladder, except at firſt to aſcertain the extent of the diſeaſe, which is always anterior to the neck; nor ſhould it be laid aſide till a conſiderable time after the diſappearance of the ſtricture, and the time ſhould be the longer according to the obſtinacy of the cauſe; and it ſhould be again returned to on the leaſt appearance of obſtruction. A failure in paſſing the bougie at firſt ſhould not deter from perſevering. It ſhould, in that caſe, be bent in introducing it, in order to aſcertain if any diſtorſion of the canal prevents its paſſing before arriving at the ſtricture. But if, after fruitleſs attempts, no impreſſion can be made by the bougie, Mr Hunter's application of cauſtic may be tried as the laſt chance of relief.

4. Where the diſeaſe is not removed by theſe methods, but left to itſelf, in conſequence of the diſtenſion of the paſſage betwixt the bladder and ſtricture, by every eva-

cuation its lining membrane becomes gradually weakened, and at last gives way. The urine gradually induces swelling and ulceration, and it breaks out, by fistulous openings, through the perinæum or scrotum. In this state it becomes an object of surgery.

5. *Morbid Feelings of Parts.*

1. After the disappearance of *gonorrhœa*, various morbid feelings often continue in the parts affected, and even extend to more distant parts of the system. These are pain of loins, uneasiness in the bladder and urethra, twisting of testicles, and often a general sense of weariness affecting these parts without pain. They frequently rise to a degree of what may be termed palsy in the bladder and urethra, and affect also the rectum with a feeling as if from piles.

2. These sensations equally occur in both sexes, and in different degrees in different individuals. They are the source of much distress to the patient, without any danger attending them.

3. The cure must proceed on diminishing irritability, though it is not always successful. Opiates, both general and topical, have been the principal remedy; blisters to the perinæum, and bleeding from it, have also given relief at times; cicuta, henbane, and electricity, have been used with various effect; as also the warm bath, bark, cold bathing, both general and applied to the parts; frequently a bougie past into the bladder has removed all the symptoms.

6. *Swelling of Cord.*

1. A swelling of the spermatic cord itself sometimes

takes place independent of the teſticle. Its extent is various; it comes on with pain, tenſion, and inability to walk; the pain frequently departs, but the ſwelling remains and acquires different degrees of hardneſs.

2. The ſame antiphlogiſtic treatment is proper here as directed in *ſwelling of the teſticles*; and failing, mercurial unction may be applied with advantage.

7. *Swelled Lymphatics.*

1. In the progreſs of *gonorrhœa*, the lymphatic veſſels of the penis frequently inflame, ſwell, and proceed to ſuppuration. Their treatment conſiſts in the general antighlogiſtic plan; to the ſores applications of lead are moſt uſeful.

8. *Swelling of Inguinal Glands.*

1. The ſwelling of the glands of the groin is another conſequence of *gonorrhœa*, forming what is called *ſympathetic bubo*. It often proceeds ſo far as to induce ſuppuration, and we detect the difference betwixt it and the *venereal bubo only* by the *abſence of chancre*, and by the *more diffuſed pain* and *rapid progreſs* of the *ſympathetic* than *venereal bubo*, for in the latter the ſymptoms are more circumſcribed, and the progreſs alſo ſlower.

2. The treatment of this affection conſiſts in the common antiphlogiſtic applications; and, when ſuppurating, cataplaſms with lead.

9. *Excoriations.*

1. Excoriations of the glans and penis are another conſequence of *gonorrhœa*. They often appear without it, and we judge of their not being infectious by their

extent and the rapidity with which they ſpread; for, if partial, or in one point, and not tending to increaſe, they ariſe then from *lues* and not *gonorrhœa*.

2. Their treatment conſiſts in the uſe of aſtringent waſhes, employed often; as ſolutions of lead, lime-water, diluted brandy, infuſion of red roſe leaves, &c. or diluted wine and ſugar.

3. Where there is much inflammation and ſwelling, leeches may be applied, and ſuſpending the penis to the abdomen is a neceſſary part of the treatment.

4. Similar excoriations of the parts occur in women, and are to be removed by the ſame means.

10. *Phymoſis and Paraphymoſis.*

1. CHANCRES and *gonorrhœa* equally induce, at times, a contraction and thickening of the prepuce, which, when fixed over the glans, is termed *phymoſis*; when retracted behind it, *paraphymoſis*.

2. The treatment of theſe affections, where ſlight, depends on the uſe of emollient waſhes, as dipping the part often in warm milk and water, avoiding motion, and ſuſpending the penis; but where there is much inflammation, veneſection may be neceſſary. No violence ſhould be uſed to the parts in drawing them back or forward, though the remains of this diſeaſe often continue for life. If there is much inflammation, and, if neceſſary to remove ſtricture, the diviſion of the prepuce becomes then unavoidable, (*vide* vol. II. p. 301.)

Warts.

1. WARTS are a frequent affection of the glans and prepuce, from previous *gonorrhœa* or *chancres*. They appear after the termination of the diſcharge in the for-

mer; at firſt like ſmall points gradually becomming larger and more numerous, and covering more or leſs of the penis, but chiefly the prepuce.

2. They are of various ſize, conſiſtence, and appearance, adhere ſometimes by a narrow, ſometimes by a broad baſe; and they are removed by whatever excites much inflammation, wherever a ligature cannot be applied round them from their number, or the broadneſs of their baſe.

3. Theſe applications are, a ſtrong ſolution of ſal ammoniac, corroſive ſublimate, ſavine powder, muſtard, &c. and theſe renewed ſo often as the inflammation ſubſides, (*vide* vol. II. p. 148.)

2. *Chancres.* (*Ulcera primaria.*)

1. When the venereal poiſon corrodes the ſkin externally, it produces a ſmall boil or pimple, terminating in an ulcer, termed *chancre*, which is diſtinguiſhed by want of diſpoſition to heal, a thickened baſe, and circumſcribed inflammation.

2. The period at which this appears, after infection, is various, commonly in three or four days, though often known in 24 hours, and at other times not till ſix or ſeven weeks. It is preceded by an itchineſs, or ſenſe of titillation over the glans. Its ſeat is moſt commonly the glans penis and preputium, though every part of the genitals may be occaſionally ſo.

3. The appearance of *chancres* varies much in different conſtitutions, and wherever they ſhew early a remarkable tendency to ſpread and increaſe in foulneſs under medicines, they are always alarming.

4. *Chancre* is beſt removed by the application of cau-

ſtics to deſtroy the virus, being merely local; or if recent, even waſhing frequently with ſpirit of wine, rum, Hungary water, or ſpirit of lavender; when more extenſive, however, mercurial ointments are moſt effectual, as with red precipitate, calomel, &c.; or, if indolent, with verdigris. The uſe of mercurials, internally, to prevent abſorption, is always neceſſary, alſo a proper attention to cleanlineſs; and the mercurials ſhould be continued internally, in this affection, till eight or ten days after its cure.

5. *Chancres* in women poſſeſs the ſame appearance as thoſe in men; and, from the difference of parts, or more extended ſurface for the application of the poiſon, they are generally in them more numerous. They require alſo to be treated more largely by internal medicines, from the parts not ſo readily admitting the application of dreſſings. It is for this reaſon unction, ſo as to paſs through the diſeaſed part, is a mode preferred for the cure of *chancres* in them.

6. A peculiar ſpecies of *chancre* in women, which may be termed an internal one, is noticed by ſome authors, and proceeds from the application of the poiſon to the mouth of the womb, where the penis, in coition, extends that length. It is not often met with; but, where occurring, it ſymptoms are, a ſenſe of great heat and darting pungent pains about the womb; but theſe are not always accompanied with a puriform diſcharge, nor is the fluor albus (or *Whites*) neceſſarily increaſed by this affection. Though no external ſymptoms appear, the patient communicates the infection, which gives the moſt certain evidence of the diſeaſe; and with this may be joined a ſenſe of acute pain that

they feel at the upper part of the vagina, (or paſſage) eſpecially in coition, and not unfrequently attended with a ſanguineous diſcharge. On examination, in this ſtate, the womb feels enlarged, gives a ſenſe of preternatural heat, and ſuffers pain from the ſlighteſt preſſure, while ſmall ulcers may be felt about the *os uteri*, (or mouth.) The diſeaſe continues long in this ſtate, without diſplaying any more general venereal ſymptoms; but the patient's health gradually declines, and ſhe ſometimes becomes hectical.

7. It is cured by the internal uſe of mercury, as directed in *lues*.

Conſequences of Chancre in the Part.

Frequently the cure of *Chancre* is prevented by the ſore aſſuming a ſcrophulous or eriſepelatous diſpoſition under the uſe of mercury, and ſpreading deep into the urethra, and threatening mortification. In this ſtate, inſtead of mercury, the application of lime water, ſolution of blue vitriol, traumatic balſam, tincture of myrrh, ardent ſpirits, &c. may be tried externally.

3. *Bubo.*

1. When the venereal virus is abſorbed from *chancre*, and carried, by the lympathics, to the inguinal or other glands, in conſequence of the inflammation it excites there, a *bubo* is formed, or a pain is firſt felt in the groin, with ſome degree of hardneſs and ſwelling, not larger than a kidney bean, which increaſing, occaſions a redneſs of the ſkin, with difficulty in walking, while the part riſes into a tumor, poſſeſſing in it a throbbing and pulſation; becoming, in the courſe of a week

or ten days, often larger than an egg. Its general termination is either by resolution or suppuration, more rarely by schirrus; and this absorption, occasioning *bubo*, generally takes place in the first or inflammatory state of *chancre*, that is, in eight or ten days after its first appearance.

2. Our opinion is here generally favourable, while the inflammation continues, and shews the real venereal disposition, or strong tendency to suppuration; but, in particular cases, it acquires an indolence after coming to a certain length, arising from a scrophulous taint. It is sometimes also combined with erisipelas. In these cases, if degenerating into schirrus, it may terminate in cancer.

3. In the first days of the disease, before acquiring much size, resolution of the real venereal bubo may be effected by topical bleeding, a spare diet, the use of purgatives, but, above all, the topical application of mercury rubbed in upon the thigh, so as to pass through the affected glands. Opiates are also necessary to lessen irritation during this course.

But when a tendency to suppuration has once taken place, it is to be promoted by a full diet and maturating applications, along with the continuance of the mercury, as above. When matter is once formed, it may be opened by a lancet, or caustic, and the ulcer brought to a proper digestion by the internal use of mercury, (*vide* Vol. II. p.135.)

Consequences of Bubo in the Part.

A frequent consequence of *bubo* is the sore not healing, but acquiring a scrophulous or erisepelatous dis-

poſition. In this ſtate, the matter becomes highly acrid; the ſore ſpreads from the body of the glands to the cellular ſubſtance, inflaming the ſkin and contiguous parts, and aſſuming a foul ſpungy appearance, with callous edges, while it gives much pain. As it heals in one part, another breaks out, and, proceeding, in this manner, the whole under part of the abdomen and thigh come to be laid bare. In theſe caſes, opium internally, and cauſtic applied to the ſores, has been moſt ſucceſsful; as alſo dreſſing with calomel, verdigris, red precipitate; cicuta, internally applied, and externally at the ſame time in the form of cataplaſm, has alſo effected a cure; ſalt water has been here recommended as alſo fumigation with cinnabar; country air, and change of diet, have been at times effectual.

4. *Conſtitutional Diſeaſe.* (*Lues.*)

1. When the venereal poiſon is conveyed from a bubo to the next glands, and ſo paſſes on to the thoracic duct, or is otherwiſe mixed with the maſs of blood, often without the intervention of *bubo*, a complete *lues* is ſoon produced, diſplaying itſelf by ulcers in the throat, mouth, and noſe.

In the firſt, they are of a conical ſhape, often of conſiderable depth, and attack generally the amygdalæ firſt, without much pain, unleſs when eriſipelas of the contiguous parts attends, and they produce hoarſeneſs, fœtor of breath, &c.

Thoſe of the noſe generally affect its internal parts, or ſome part of the *oſſa ſpongioſa*; and if the under part of the noſe, it ſhews a white ſlough, or a firm brown cruſt.

In the mouth, every part is occaſionally the ſeat of

venereal ulcers, but they are moſt frequent in the palate and tongue. A deep copper coloured ſpot ſomewhere between the uvula and middle of the palate is the firſt appearance, which at laſt becomes ulcerated, and advances with great rapidity both in breadth and depth, and is generally ſingle, while thoſe from mercury, which they here reſemble, are numerous.

The ſkin is next defaced by ſpots of a reddiſh, browniſh, or copper colour. Scabby blotches appear about the roots of the hair and temples. Theſe ſpots ſoon change to ulcerations, moſt numerous on the breaſt and ſhoulders, thence extending over the other parts of the body, theſe ulcers caſt off deep, and have their ſides and bottom of a dirty brown appearance, with a fœtid acrid diſcharge often of a green colour; and this morbid ſtate of the part is not to be changed by any external applications alone.

After this ſituation the virus attacks the bones, when ſharp pains are felt in the night-time, eſpecially in the tibia and ſhoulders, which depart as the morning approaches.

In the progreſs of the diſeaſe, the different glands become indurated and ſchirrous, and the bones rotten and carious, and ſhoot out a ſoft fungous fleſh, which eaſily bleeds, and ſoon returns on being deſtroyed.

2. Our opinion here is more favourable in recent than in old caſes, and in adults than in old perſons and children, and where the habit is otherwiſe ſound, and not impaired by other diſeaſes. We judge alſo much from the capacity the conſtitution poſſeſſes of bearing the action of mercury in ſuch inveterate caſes.

3. Diſſections of *lues* diſcover various forms of caries affecting the bones, and induration of ſeveral of the

glands. The principal caries is found to affect the bones of the cranium, communicating often ulceration to the brain itſelf, and this organ has been found, at times, reduced almoſt to a fluid ſtate. Exoſtoſes of ſeveral of the hardeſt bones are alſo conſpicuous; the lymphatic glands, in different parts, are much enlarged, and ſchirrus prevails of ſeveral of the organs, particularly the liver and lungs; even the heart itſelf has been found full of tubercles.

4. In the cure, mercury alone is to be depended on, and it may be exhibited ſo as either to raiſe a ſalivation, or without it.

In the *firſt* caſe, before employing it, if the perſon is plethoric, bleeding ſhould be performed, and the uſe of thin diluents and the warm bath enjoined, the body being covered with flannel; after which the mercury is to be thrown ſlowly in, and chiefly by unction on the joints, in the quantity of a dram of the common blue ointment daily at a time, which will require the ſpace of half an hour's rubbing before it diſappear. During the continuance of the ſpitting, the pulſe ſhould never exceed 100 in a minute, nor the quantity of ſalivary diſcharge ſix pounds in 24 hours. Its flux ſhould be permitted day and night, and a moderate diet and diluents plentifully ſupplied. When it is to be ſtopt, the diet may be amended, a purge or two exhibited, and a return to the free air gradually made; after which, the country and exerciſe will recover the health.

But where, again, ſalivation is wiſhed to be avoided, (now the moſt approved practice,) the mercury muſt be directed ſo as to paſs off by one or other of the excretions, eſpecially by the kidneys or ſkin; and for the latter purpoſe, inſtead of unction, the remedy may be

given internally in a doſe of two or three blue pills every day, which will produce the ſame effect; and, if affecting the bowels, it may be reſtrained by an opiate, or, in place of the blue pill, the calcined mercury, in a grain doſe daily, with the ſame quantity of opium; or the corroſive pills in $\frac{1}{4}$ grain four times a-day; or the ſolution of corroſive in a table ſpoonful once a day, may be uſed, joined with a decoction of the woods of guiac and ſarſaparilla. The ſame precautions are here to be obſerved as in the caſe of ſalivation, by attention to the diet and ſituation; but the courſe muſt be perſiſted in, even after the departure of the ſymptoms, for a month, as there is hazard of its failing in this way to complete a cure.

In ſuch a courſe, as the firſt by ſalivation, from four to five weeks in ſlight caſes, to eight or ten in more confirmed ones, or even longer, there will be conſumed of ointment from three ounces to eight or ten.

5. But betwixt theſe two methods, of the ſalivating and alterative courſes, a medium is now obſerved; an alterative courſe is found generally inſufficient to ſecure againſt the return of the diſeaſe, and a ſalivation again, too ſevere on the conſtitution of the patient. The ſafeſt method, then, is exhibiting the medicine ſo far as to give a tendency to ſalivation, without proceeding any length, and keeping it conſtantly at that point during the courſe.

6. After the diſeaſe has been ſufficiently ſubdued by mercury, ſome ſymptoms of ulceration will, at times, ſtill remain, as ulcers in the fauces, which are to be healed up by the uſe of ſtyptics; or on the ſkin, which will yield to the common remedies as in caſes of foul ſores.

The ſtrength is then to be reſtored by the uſe of the bark and bitters.

Three varieties of the venereal diſeaſe are often met with in practice.

1*ſt*, The *firſt* as it occurs in infants.
2*d*, As it appears in the form of *ſibbens*.
3*d*, As it is known by the name of *yaws*.

1. *Venereal diſeaſe of Infancy.* (*Lues Infantum.*)

1. The venereal diſeaſe, in infants, is peculiar in its ſymptoms. It appears at birth, but more commonly ſoon after, in the form of an eriſipelatous efflorescence over the whole body. The cuticle is in part, or altogether, deſtroyed, and the ſkin is tender and affords matter. The nails ſometimes do not form, and there is, as it were, an imperfect evolution. The diſeaſe ſometimes does not appear till the 10th, 12th, or 14th day, and then the eruption is chiefly confined to the parts about the anus, viz. on the nates, and about the pudendum. In theſe places, irregular blotches ariſe of a light red colour, and ſomewhat elevated; a thin acrid ſerum ſometimes oozes from them. In other parts, the diſeaſe appears like a cruſty eruption, which, in ſome places, continues dry, and falls off in ſcales; while, in others, there prevails an exudation from it of acrid matter.

2. This diſeaſe is occaſionally derived from both father and mother, although no ſymptoms can be traced to marks its exiſtence in either. Wherever children are born in the ſtate deſcribed, or ſeveral dead births

ſucceſſively follow, it depends, for the moſt part, on this cauſe; the removal of which can only be effected by a mercurial courſe, on which both parties ſhould be put.

3. As the *lues of infancy*, when infecting, conveys a peculiar virulence of diſeaſe, the mother alone, if poſſible, ſhould continue to nurſe, and be put on the uſe of mercury.

4. In the cure of the child, calomel and corroſive ſublimate are the two preparations employed, particularly the calomel. It may be given in a $\frac{1}{4}$ of a grain for a doſe, and repeated twice a day. A courſe of this kind, for a month or five weeks, will remove the diſeaſe; but ſhould be continued ſomewhat longer to enſure the cure. Two to five drops may be given of the corroſive ſolution, and continued for the ſame time.

2. *Sibbens.*

1. SIBBENS is a ſpecies of the venereal diſeaſe, confined to one part of this country; and firſt obſerved about 60 years ago, being ſuppoſed, from the place in which it appeared, to have ſome connection with the itch. It firſt appears in the form of a ſore throat, the tonſils and uvula diſcovering ſuperficial ulcerations, and the mouth and inſide of the cheeks and lips being more or leſs covered with an aphthous eruption of white ſpecks. Sometimes a hoarſeneſs attends this ſtate of the parts, and excreſcences ariſe from them ſimilar to the ſprouting of a raſp-berry, from which the name of *ſibbens* is derived.

2. From the ſurface of the mouth and throat, it next diſcovers itſelf on the ſkin, under the appearance

of ſmall puſtules, which break and leave a dry livid bordered cruſt: beneath theſe puſtules, ulcers form generally of ſmall ſize, and ſimilar, for the moſt part, to *chancre*, ſpreading more in depth than in breadth.

3. Inſtead of ulcers, ſometimes collections of matter, in the form of boils or critical abſceſſes, appear in different parts, which degenerate into ulcers of a ſuperficial kind, diſcharging a thin acrid ſecretion. Theſe ulcerations are ſoon filled with a fungous excreſcence, which ſhoots up in the form of a raſp-berry, like thoſe of the mouth and throat.

4. This diſeaſe very ſeldom affects the bones, though in ſome rare caſes, the griſly parts of the noſe have been known to ſuffer.

5. The mode of infection is alſo here peculiar. It is commonly got by uſing the ſame culinary articles, as drinking from the ſame cup, ſleeping in the ſame bed, handling of ſores, even intercourſe alone has been known to produce it.

6. In ſpite of its apparent violence and ſubtle nature, this diſeaſe yields more readily to the uſe of mercury than even the common *lues* itſelf, and the ſame regulations for the cure of it apply equally here. A courſe ſimply alterative is often ſufficient to remove it.

7. The principal diagnoſtics of it, from common *lues*, are,

1*ſt*, It is of a local nature, and confined to one ſpot of country, not even extending to the neighbouring counties.

2*d*, It differs from *lues* in ſhewing, from the firſt, none but conſtitutional ſymptoms.

3*d*, It differs alſo in the rapidity of its progreſs.

4*th*, It differs in the extreme ſenſibility of the ul-

cerations attending it, the reverſe of what takes place in *lues*; and,

5*th*, It differs moſt eſſentially in the mode of infection.

8. The circumſtances in which it agrees with *lues* are entirely in the parts it affects, and in the mode of cure.

A ſimilar diſeaſe with *ſibbens* has appeared of late, we are informed, in Canada.

3. *Yaws.* (*Frambœſia.*)

1. THOUGH this diſeaſe belongs properly to the acute eruptions, and affects a perſon but once in life, yet as many have conſidered it as a ſpecies of *lues*, we have placed it here. It is indigenous in Africa, and only imported into the Weſt Indies by the intercourſe of ſlaves.

2. Its firſt ſymptoms are the appearance of little ſpots on the cuticle, level or ſmooth with the ſkin, at firſt no larger than the point of a pin, which increaſe daily, and become protuberant like pimples. On the ſkin being abraded, there is found beneath them, inſtead of matter, a white ſlough, which ſeparates, and diſcovers, growing from the cutis, a red ſubſtance of different ſizes; but always preſerving, in its form, the appearance of a raſp-berry.

3. Though the ſkin, in general, is the ſeat of *yaws*, yet certain parts of it we find oftener affected than others. Theſe are the groins, pudenda, arm pits, and face. There they always appear largeſt, and their number is commonly proportioned to their ſize, being

fewest where they are large, and very numerous where they are small. The eruption is sometimes attended with fever where numerous, but for the most part not.

4. This disease attacks but once, and all the negroes who have had it in Africa, never have a second return. Children, and the more early period of manhood, is most susceptible of its attacks. The colour of the hair on the parts affected becomes entirely white.

5. The contagion of this disease is even more subtle than the *sibbens*. Hence it is one of the most frequent diseases of the West Indies. It is more commonly received by simple contact in the common intercourse of life, than by coition, and even barely touching the infected person is sufficient to communicate it; so that as soon as a negro shews any symptoms of this disease, he is secluded from the rest, and shut up in a particular part of the plantation, where, left to the use of vegetables, he frequently gets well without any assistance.

6. Our opinion in this disease is much directed by the mode of treatment; for, of itself, it is rarely dangerous, and for long the health is little impaired by it. But the consequences of the disease, especially from improper treatment, are always to be dreaded; and the ulcerations where numerous, are apt to debilitate the system in a high degree, and even prove fatal.

7. Like the small pox, and other acute eruptive diseases, the *yaws* possess a certain course, though the exact period of this has not been ascertained by practitioners, but extends from one month to two or three, according to the state of constitution; and, in conducting the cure, the treatment consists in observing a strict antiphlogistic course during the first stage

or till the exficcation of the fungous excrefcence begin, the only medicine employed being the ufe of fome mild diaphoretic, as the contrayerva, China, farfa, faffafras, guiac, ufed in decoction, or tincture, to preferve the relaxation of the fkin. Thus, it is cured by the negroes by the ufe of certain herbs having the fame diaphoretic effect.

In the *fecond* ftage, when the exficcation appears, this may be affifted by the cold bathing of the part, touching it with fome mild efcharotic, fo as to haften the feparation; and when the latter takes place, the fkin below will be found clear and fmooth; fometimes, however, one larger *yaw*, termed the *mafter yaw*, is troublefome, and requires repeated applications; after which, it degenerates into a common ulcer, but this is eafily healed by common applications, as in other cafes of ulcer.

8. This is the treatment of the difeafe in its mildeft form; but where the procefs of nature is interrupted in this exficcation, inftead of the fkin being fmooth below, a new growth of fungous takes place, and ulcerations attending, fpread fo as to affect even the contiguous bones with an appearance fimilar to that of the *fpina ventofa*. By thefe ulcerations, the conftitution becomes impaired, and the difeafe often proves fatal. In thefe circumftances, a different treatment is neceffarily required.

9. This conffts in the ufe of mercury. It requires, however, here a great deal of limitation, and fhould be exhibited in fmall dofes pretty long continued, in the manner of an alterative courfe. This may be fucceeded by the farfa or guiac decoction, fo as to enfure the cure.

The topical applications, again, ſhould be entirely of the narcotic tribe, as the cicuta, belladonna, and the numerous articles of that claſs found in the Weſt Indies. They are far preferable to the aſtringents formerly employed, or the eſcharotics; for the uſe of which, the ulcerations, in this *ſecond* ſtage, are too extenſive.

10, From the thickneſs of cuticle in the feet, where the *yaws* appear there, the diſcharge is apt to be confined; and when breaking out, they are difficult to heal, and termed by the negroes the *crab yaw*, rendering them incapable of walking, and often ulcerating the whole of the ſole. The treatment of this ulceration, however, is the ſame as elſewhere. It is cured by the negroes themſelves with an infuſion of the bark of the mammy tree and alum; in which the feet are immerſed for a certain time, generally nine days.

11. Inoculation has been propoſed for this diſeaſe, and it is probable it may be equally ſucceſsful as in ſmall pox. The ſame rules will apply (Claſs I. xv. 19, 20.)

IV. *Dropſy.* (*Hydrops.*)

1. Dropsy is an effuſion of a watery fluid into the cellular ſubſtance, and different cavities, and therefore receives different appellations, according to the particular ſituation in which it is ſeated.

2. It moſt commonly attacks women about the age of 50, thoſe of a lax corpulent habit, or who are advanced in life; alſo thoſe of a ſedentary profeſſion, and who exceed in the uſe of ſpiritous and ſedative liquids.

3. It depends on a general weakneſs of the lympha-

tic syſtem, or an obſtruction to the exerciſe of its functions in a part, influenced by a variety of circumſtances; for the cauſes of this diſeaſe are perhaps more numerous than thoſe of almoſt any other, and it appears oftener as a conſequence of other diſeaſes, than as really idiopathic. In every caſe it is attended with emaciation, paleneſs, and a variable ſtate of the pulſe, and is particularly denoted by two ſymptoms; diminiſhed quantity of urine, which is high coloured, and thirſt. The preſence of fever, however, in this diſeaſe is very uncertain.

4. Our opinion is here very doubtful, and determined by the ſigns of debility, by the appearance of the appetite, and the quantity and colour of the urine; which is favourable when white.

5. The indications of cure, in every ſituation where it is effuſed, are,

1*ſt*, To remove as far as poſſible, the particular cauſe of the diſeaſe, though this is often little in our power.

2*d*, To evacuate the accumulated fluid; and,

3*d*, To excite the lymphatic ſyſtem ſo as to prevent the future extravaſation.

6. The *firſt* is performed by evacuating remedies, as

1*ſt*, By emetics, which are not much employed, and require great caution. Theſe moſt uſed, are either ipecacuhan, tartar emetic, or blue vitriol.

2*d*, By purgatives of a draſtic nature, as gamboge, jalap, and calomel, which frequently operate in both directions. They are given either ſingly or combined; and in order to act briſkly, they ſhould be introduced into the ſyſtem, with as little dilution as poſſible, in the form of bolus, or electuary, and in doſes pretty

ſtrong. To be effectual, they require alſo to be repeated.

3*d*, By diuretics, where the conſtitution is weak, and other diſeaſes attend, as cream of tartar, ſoluble tartar, ſquill, colchicum, cantharides, &c.

4*th*, By diaphoretics of a heating nature, as liquid laudanum with volatile alkali, Dover's powder, in a doſe of 10 grs every two hours, &c.

5*th*, By an obſtinate reſtraint from drink, allaying the thirſt by acid fruits, &c.

6*th*, By the different means of puncture, paracenteſis, (*vide* vol. II.) and the formation of deep iſſues; and they are particularly indicated, where the bowels are in an irritable or diſeaſed ſtate, but the firſt, or puncture, is the moſt proper, and leaſt exceptionable. When made at the knees, there is leſs danger of gangrene, than when lower down.

7. The *ſecond* indication is effected,

1*ſt*, By tonics and chalybeates, with the external remedies of friction and diſcutients, moderate exerciſe, electricity, &c.

2*d*, By a dry nouriſhing diet, with aromatics.

3*d*, By the remedies employed in the cure of the primary diſeaſes, as a conſequence of which it is induced; and ſince ariſing ſo often from glandular obſtructions, particularly of the liver, mercury is here a powerful remedy; and,

4*th*, By a dry atmoſphere and the uſe of the cold bath, which ſhould here at firſt be merely a momentary application.

1. *Dropſy of the Skin.* (*Anaſarca.*)

1. One of the moſt common ſeats of dropſy is the cellular membrane, when it is termed *anaſarca.* This ſwelling begins moſt commonly in the lower extremities, or feet and ancles, and extends from them over the reſt of the body; it is there marked by a ſoft yielding colourleſs tumor, equally diffuſed, retaining the impreſſion of the finger, attended for the moſt part, with evident ſymptoms of a morbid ſtate of body in other reſpects, which diſtinguiſh it from obeſity; the water itſelf, ſometimes even oozes in ſmall quantities through the cuticle, ſometimes raiſes it in bliſters in different parts.

2. This ſpecies of dropſy ariſes moſt commonly from one of four cauſes: either,

1*ſt*, Suppreſt evacuations; hence it often follows ſudden cold, retention of urine, of the menſes, &c.

2*d*, Preceding diſeaſes of an acute nature, as the ſcarlet fever, intermittents, and ſome of the exanthemata.

3*d*, Weakneſs or debility, without any local affection; as, from poor diet, much cold water drank, eſpecially in warm climates, and where not accuſtomed to it; from living under a cold moiſt atmoſphere; from large evacuations, eſpecially of blood; from depreſſing paſſions, indolent ſedentary life, &c. Or,

4*th*, Compreſſion of particular parts, when it is generally partial and confined to the lower extremities.

In this laſt caſe it would frequently ſeem to be a hereditary affection, when it ſcarcely falls under the title of diſeaſe.

3. Our opinion is directed by the nature of the preceding diſeaſe, of which it is the ſequel, eſpecially ſchirrus of any of the organs, when it is always unfavourable, by the degree of debility which appears in the ſyſtem, denoted by the ſtate of the pulſe and appetite, as indicating the preſence or abſence of fever; the efforts for recovery in the ſyſtem itſelf are, however, rare, altho' ſome inſtances of ſpontaneous criſis, by vomiting, purging, or an increaſed flow of urine have occurred. The continuance, alſo, of the diſeaſe increaſes the difficulty of cure, as well as the extent of the anaſarcous ſtate. In women this ſpecies of dropſy is obſerved to be more favourable than men; but though recovered, even in them, it is attended with ſterility.

4. The treatment of this ſpecies is delivered in the general plan of cure of dropſy detailed (IV. 6. 7.); but friction which is here much commended, ſhould be made, with the aſſiſtance of ſome unctous ſubſtance, as the camphorated liniment begun in the morning, when the parts are moſt ſuſceptible of action, and rubbed chiefly from below upwards, to return the fluid into the circulation. The application of Colewort leaves has been alſo recommended as abſorbing the fluid from the ſkin. The uſe of the lace ſtocking here is alſo not to be neglected, as ſupporting the tone of the parts.

2. *Water in the Head.* (*Hydrocephalus.*)

1. The firſt ſpecies of internal dropſy that deſerves to be mentioned is *hydrocephalus*, or water in the head. The ſymptoms of this diſeaſe are not always clear, but thoſe commonly enumerated are pain of head, often

across the brow, accompanied with nausea, sickness, and other disorder of the animal functions, without any evident cause, and sudden in their attack, variable state of pulse, constant slow fever; and, in the advanced stage of the disease, dilatation of the pupil of the eye, with a tendency to a comatose state.

2. This disease is almost peculiar to children, chiefly to those of a scrophulous habit. Its attacks are seldom known to extend beyond the 14th year.

3. It has been divided into *three* stages, in its progress.

The *first* is marked by loss of appetite, and a degree of melancholy and uneasiness, without the child being able to fix on any particular symptom. Pain in the head is next felt, especially above the eyes, and in a direction betwixt the temples. This tensive pain gradually extends, and is at last felt more particularly in the arm and leg of one side. The affections of stomach next commence, and alternate with the pain and uneasiness of the head. The febrile symptoms though pretty constant are milder in the morning, but suffer always an evening exacerbation. Vomiting occasionally occurs, but costiveneness is a leading symptom; the tongue is little affected except towards the end, when it assumes a scarlet colour, and sometimes becomes aphthous. As the disease advances all the symptoms of hectic are conspicuous, and during the whole disease the child shews a strong propensity to the bed, or a desire to avoid being moved.

In the *second* stage, a remarkable alteration takes place in the pulse, which becomes slow and heavy. The disease also is strongly marked by the state of the eyes, and a dilatation of the pupil is observable; sometimes

even double viſion prevails. The child alſo ſcreams out without being able to aſſign a cauſe, and his ſleep is in general diſturbed.

In the *third* ſtage, the pulſe returns again to the febrile ſtate, becoming uncommonly quick, and variable; and convulſive ſymptoms take place.

4. Our opinion in this diſeaſe is always unfavourable, and wherever recovery has taken place the phyſician has been miſtaken in the malady.

5. Diſſections here ſhew different morbid appearances of the brain; moſt commonly there is found from 4 to 6 ounces of ſerous effuſion within it; at other times the organ appears as it were gorged with blood: collections alſo of a viſcid tenacious matter have been found in cyſts upon the external ſurface of the brain, and tumors attached to its ſubſtance.

6. In the treatment of the diſeaſe three indications are formed.

The *firſt* is to relieve the urgent ſymptoms, particularly thoſe of the head.

The *ſecond*, to diſcharge the contained fluid; and

The *third*, to reſtore the habit impaired by the diſeaſe when the former are ſucceſsful.

7. The *firſt* is effected by topical bleeding, with leeches applied to the temples, or from the jugular vein; which may be followed by the uſe of bliſters, or the formation of iſſues, while the ſymptoms of ſickneſs and vomiting will be alleviated by the ſaline julap and abſorbents, to which the addition of an opiate may be occaſionally made.

8. The *ſecond* indication, is to be chiefly accompliſhed by the uſe of mercury, either in the form of calo-

mel, given in ſmall doſes, or by unction applied as near as poſſible to the ſeat of the diſeaſe, or about the head.

The ſame has been alſo attempted by diuretics, tho' leſs ſucceſsfully, as the foxglove, cream of tartar, &c.

9. The *third* conſiſts in the uſe of tonics, the beſt of which is the cold bath and the bark.

10. From the incurable nature of *hydrocephalus*, its prevention becomes an object of peculiar importance. Hence has been recommended the early introduction of an iſſue in the head, in all caſes of prediſpoſition.

3. *Water in the Cheſt.* (*Hydro Thorax.*)

1. The ſymptoms of *hydro thorax*, like theſe of *hydrocephalus*, are not always diſtinct. Thoſe enumerated as peculiar to it are, cough, difficulty in breathing, (particularly when lying in a horizontal poſture), ſudden ſtarting from ſleep with palpitation, numbneſs of the right arm and fingers; to which are to be added the more general ſymptoms of dropſy, as paleneſs, ſwelling of the feet, and a paucity of urine; in ſome caſes the undulation of the water, on ſhaking the thorax may be heard.

2. The uncertainty of this diſeaſe, can only ariſe when the effuſion commences in the thorax, and none of the other ſpecies of dropſy attend, which generally come on before its termination. In this caſe the diſeaſe begins with ſymptoms like thoſe of *catarrh* or *peripneumony*, and pain is felt for ſometime in the cheſt, but without any appearance of ſuppuration.

A ſhort dry cough, and a ſenſe of anxiety about the lower part of the ſternum attends, which at firſt is almoſt only felt on aſcending any height; but, in the end,

it becomes more frequent and the cough moiſt. The oppreſſion, which is commonly in fits, and in the horizontal poſture, and the other pectoral ſymptoms gradually increaſe, requiring the patient to ſtart up ſuddenly when attacked with the fit, for relief; and a ſwelling of the lower extremities appearing, eſtabliſhes beyond doubt the certainty of the diſeaſe.

During its progreſs, the pulſe is very variable; for the moſt part it is quick, but in ſome inſtances it is very ſlow and in others intermitting. It has been known ſo ſlow as 29 in the minute.

3. Our opinion in this diſeaſe is for the moſt part unfavourable, but it will be influenced by the age and conſtitution of the patient, and by the nature of the previous diſeaſe, of which this may ariſe as a conſequence; even when removed it is very liable to return. The event is often ſudden, at other times it is preceded a few days by ſpitting of blood, or appearance of it in the cough.

4. Diſſections of *hydro thorax*, ſhew the water confined to one, ſometimes affecting both ſides of the cheſt. The fluid is generally of a brown or yellowiſh colour, reſembling in its properties ſerum, and various in its quantity, from a few ounces to ſome quarts. The lungs are found more or leſs compreſſed by it, and often where the fluid is in great quantities, not larger in ſize than the fiſt. Some of the other organs are alſo found affected with ſchirrus.

5. Its cure proceeds on the general principles, directed in (IV. 5.) but diuretics are here to be chiefly truſted to, the beſt of which are, the dried ſquill joined with mercury. The ſquill ſhould be puſhed to con-

ſiderable length, as far indeed as the ſtomach will bear, when it ſeldom fails to promote an evacuation. It is beſt in a dry form, beginning with a ſingle grain, and carrying till it produce nauſea. The two medicines ſhould be given ſeparately, and at different intervals, and it is ſome time before their effects appear; or perhaps what will be found moſt ſucceſsful, the mercury ſhould be begun, and the ſyſtem impregnated with it, before the ſquill, or even any diuretic is attempted. Cream of tartar is alſo at times ſucceſsful, but it ſhould be largely diluted, and much divided in its doſes, giving a dram every three or four hours; and, in this way, in the courſe of 20 days it has effected a cure. Large bliſters to the breaſts and ſides, and the formation of deep iſſues have been alſo recommended, but I doubt, if with much effect, (*vide* vol. II. p. 267.)

When the bowels, however, are diſeaſed, inſtead of diuretics, which are always beſt here; diaphoretics become preferable for evacuating the fluid. The beſt is the Dover's powder in a doſe of 10 gr. every two hours, and its action may be kept up by a ſmall portion of volatile alkali, or gin punch, ſo as to continue the diſcharge a ſufficient time.

5. When the morbid ſymptoms are once removed, tonics become then properly indicated, as in (IV. 7.)

4. *Water in the Belly.* (*Aſcites,*)

1. Ascites, or *water in the abdomen*, is diſtinguiſhed by a tenſe abdominal ſwelling, equal in every part, but moſt conſiderable in the epigaſtrium, and diſcovering a fluctuation to the feel. To determine its exiſtence more certainly by the feel, the patient ſhould be laid in

bed with his ſhoulders raiſed, when one hand being placed one one ſide of the abdomen, and the other ſide ſtruck with one or more fingers of the other hand, the undulation will be heard.

The navel is alſo, in this diſeaſe, generally preſt outwards.

2. This diſeaſe is oftener ſymptomatic than otherwiſe. It generally begins with a kind of dry cough, and difficulty of breathing, though ſometimes theſe ſymptoms only attend its more advanced ſtage; and through its whole courſe it is accompanied with an immoderate thirſt, and ſparing diſcharge of urine, which is thick, high-coloured, and depoſits a lateritious ſediment. The pulſe is variable, ſometimes conſiderably quickened, at other times ſlower than uſual. The ſkin feels dry and rigid, and an obſtinate coſtiveneſs prevails. As the abdominal tumor and ſenſe of weight increaſe, the fluctuation becomes more perceptible, and acute pains in the epigaſtric region are felt. The countenance diſcovers a pale or bloated appearance; and, towards the end, an inclination to ſlumber takes place, which increaſing, the patient is cut off in this comatoſe ſtate.

3. The cauſes of this diſeaſe are the ſame that induce dropſy elſewhere, (IV. 3.); but the moſt frequent one here is obſtruction of the abdominal viſcera.

4. From this view of its cauſes, our opinion is entirely directed, and particularly from the ſtate of the abdominal viſcera, whether obſtructions actually exiſt; by the degree of fever alſo preſent, and the ſtate of reſpiration, all which, when prevailing in a great degree mark a fatal tendency. In women alſo the prognoſ

is more uncertain than in men, from their being so subject to encysted swellings; though in such swellings, a fluctuation is more difficultly perceptible, and the tumor is circumscribed at first. Some previous disease of the part also precedes, in most of these cases.

5. In dissections of *ascites*, the liver is found schirrous, and where the disease has subsisted long, several of the other organs are likewise in the same state, especially the spleen, more rarely the pancreas.

6. For the cure of this disease, the same indications present as in the former, viz.

1*st*, To evacuate the accumulated fluid; and,

2*d*, To prevent its recurrence.

7. In performing the *first*, more freedom may be used here to push the different remedies to considerable length, than in the two former species of dropsy described (1. 2.)

The stronger emetics have been exhibited here in the beginning with some success, as the turpeth mineral, and the antimonials. The blue vitriol is much used in the West Indies.

Drastic purgatives are also employed; as jallap and calomel, which is the best; as likewise the gamboge, scammony, hellebore, &c. joined with a small proportion of tartar emetic, when they are found most successful. They should be given in a full dose, divided by an interval of 2 or 3 hours; for, from the torpor of the system, they require to be strong. They require also to be continued some time.

Of the diuretics the most successful are the digitalis, and tobacco, or the dried squill, and mercury, as in the former disease; and the mercury may be used in liniment, the blue ointment being mixed with campho-

rated oil, and rubbed on the abdomen. To the two first, especially the digitalis, objections arise from its morbid effects on the system, in the nausea and deathlike sickness it produces, which more than counteract the benefit of its diuretic powers. Its dose should never exceed a grain. Its effects are often so sudden, as in 24 hours. The dose of the infusion of tobacco should be from 60 drops to 125.

When remedies fail here to evacuate the fluid, tapping is always an easy and safe operation. By many it is thought to be adviseable as the first prescription; and, in some remarkable instances, a proof of its safety, it has been done to the length of 60 or 70 times. (*Vide* vol. II. p. 272.)

8. When the first indication is thus performed, (and it has been generally found easier to evacuate the accumulated fluid than to prevent its recurrence), the second is to be attempted by the use of tonics, as the bark, chalybeates, exercise, friction, cold-bathing.

If these means should prove ineffectual, a warm climate should be chosen, and the use of diuretics persisted in.

V. *Scurvy.* (*Scorbutus.*)

1. The scurvy is an unusual weakened state of body, following, for the most part, the use of a putrescent or salted diet, without the interposition of fresh vegetable matter.

2. It depends on a particular putrid diathesis, and is favoured by an external situation, where cold and moisture, are prevalent. Hence it is most frequent at sea, and among the northern nations, being promoted by whatever depresses the nervous energy, as passions of a

distressing kind, indolence, want of exercise, foul air, &c.

3. Before the 16th century this disease was little attended to; and, though known to the ancients, from the confinedness of their navigation, it was only so in its milder stages.

4. Its first symptoms are a languid torpid state with a pale bloated look, and dejection of mind, the respiration being impeded on the slightest motion.

5. Soon after, the gums acquire a softness and tumor, from which hemorrhages arise, or putrid ulcers are formed. The teeth also become loose, and the breath emits a fœtid smell, the urine is highly coloured, palpitation of the heart, and œdema of the extremities occur. Wandering pains, of a pleuritic or rheumatic kind, come next to be felt in the body, and blotches and ulcers break out in different parts, terminating in mortification.

6. By the aggravation of all these symptoms, this disease, in its last stage, exhibits a most wretched appearance. Pains then seize the bones, the joints become swelled, and the tendons possess a rigid state, so as to prevent all motion; while the fatal event, though in some gradual, is sudden in others, especially on being the least moved, or exposed to free air.

7. In this disease the pulse is generally natural, till at the last, it becomes weak and intermitting, though the respiration is frequently impeded, and attended with a frequent cough. The appetite also seems little impaired, and the skin possesses a dry anserine appearance. The mind is here exceedingly variable, and great timidity generally prevails; yet the intellects, for the most part, remain entire to the last.

8. Our opinion is directed by the ſituation of the patient with reſpect to a vegetable diet, by his former ſtate of health, the conſtitution not being impaired by previous diſeaſes, and by the degree of violence to which the preſent ſymptoms have attained.

9. Diſſections of this diſeaſe generally ſhew the blood in a highly diſſolved ſtate. The heart itſelf has been found of a white colour, and putrid, and its cavity filled with a corrupted fluid. The lungs are alſo black and putrid. The thorax commonly contains, more or leſs, of a watery fluid, poſſeſſing often ſuch a degree of acrimony, as to inflame and excoriate the hands in touching it. The cavity of the abdomen contains the ſame fluid. The membrane of the pleura and pericardium, adhere and confine the ſituation of the lungs. The epiphyſes are divided from the bones, and the cartilages even ſeparated from the ribs. Several of the bones are diſſolved by caries. The Synovia appears green and highly corroſive.

The brain commonly ſhews no mark of diſeaſe.

10. The cure of this malady conſiſts in obviating the putrid ſtate of the ſyſtem; and in reſtoring it to its former vigour.

10. The *firſt* is effected by a diet of freſh animal and vegetable food; by the uſe of fermented drinks and pure water, or milk, eſpecially of the former, the infuſion of wort, ſpruce-beer, cyder, &c.; by opening the ſeveral excretions, particularly the ſkin and inteſtines; the former by ſtimulants of a vegetable nature, as horſe-radiſh, muſtard-ſeed, punch, liquorice-decoction, ſaline-julap, &c.; the latter by mild laxatives of an acid kind, as tamarinds, cream of tartar, &c.; by cleanlineſs and

free air, and by the different antiſeptics, as wine, bark, &c.

The *ſecond* indication, again, is to be performed by exerciſe proportioned to the ſtrength, and tonics, (for by many the diſeaſe is conſidered as the effect of debility alone, and that the putrid ſymptoms are merely a conſequence of this,) with the uſe of friction, and attention to ſituation, preferring a dry temperate air, and avoiding exceſſes.

11. Beſides this general treatment of the diſeaſe, particular ſymptoms will require a ſeparate management. Pains of belly muſt be allayed by emollients and anodynes; impeded reſpiration by bliſters, for bleeding is never to be uſed here. The ulcers of the gums are to be waſhed with acids, as elixir of vitriol, tincture of bark, honey of roſes, &c. and aſtringents, as allum, ſpirits, &c.; rigidity of the muſcles muſt be removed by fomentations.

In this diſeaſe, however, late experience has ſhewn, that the *Citric acid*, or lemon juice, may be conſidered as a certain ſpecific given to the quantity of three ounces a-day, nor is its ſucceſs retarded by a *ſituation at ſea*, or the other circumſtances which were reckoned formerly unfavourable to a cure.

VI. *Jaundice.* (*Icterus.*)

1. The jaundice conſiſts in a ſuffuſion of bile, tinging the ſkin with a yellow, brown, or black colour, and often ſhewing ſome degree of fever in its progreſs.

2. Its ſymptoms are chiefly denoted by the appearance of the ſkin, particularly the eye; ſometimes alſo, though it is rare, yellow viſion prevails. The diſeaſe is generally attended with oppreſſion about the precordia, (or rather right hypochondrium,) ſometimes pain, with

bitter taſte of mouth, ſickneſs of ſtomach; at times vomiting, and coſtiveneſs, the pulſe being quickened, a general langour and indolence prevailing, and the urine depoſiting alſo a ſediment, and like the other excretions, except the fæces which are entirely white, and always of a certain conſiſtence, aſſuming a yellow or ſaffron colour.

3. This diſeaſe is common to every age; but it attacks adults oftener than the young, and women oftener than men, the melancholic conſtitution alſo more than any other. It varies, in its duration, from a few days in ſome, to a year or longer with others.

4. The ſymptoms of this diſeaſe ſhew a morbid quantity of bile preſent in the maſs of fluids, and this depends either on a redundance of it, or elſe on an obſtruction of its paſſage into the inteſtines, producing the ſame conſequence.

5. The *firſt* of theſe is the effect of a warm climate, and ſedentary life, which, by favouring an accumulation in the region of the liver, naturally produces ſuch morbid redundance; or it may ariſe in any ſituation from emetics, or any violent action of the ſtomach and inteſtines, emulging the biliary ducts.

6. The cauſes of the *ſecond*, again, or obſtruction, which is more frequent in this climate, may be reduced to *three* general heads.

1*ſt*, The preſſure of tumors ſituated in the neighbouring parts, or connected with the liver.

2*d*, The preſence of biliary calculi in the gall bladder or its ducts; and,

3*d*, Spaſmodic affections of the biliary ducts.

7. The *firſt* is confirmed by its occurring in conſequence of an enlargement of lymphatic glands, tumors

of the meſentery, omentum, diſtenſion of the inteſtines, or ſchirroſity of the liver; and this laſt is known by the long continuance of the diſeaſe, and the feeling of the liver itſelf.

2*d*, From calculi, ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of the bladder, being paſſed by ſtool, and the diſeaſe, from that period, departing; or where they have not been ſeen by the diſeaſe attacking in fits, diſappearing for a time, and then returning again ſo as to denote ſuch a cauſe. Such calculi are of different ſizes, from a pea to that of a walnut, and are like the gall, of a yellow, browniſh, or green colour. Their preſence is particularly denoted by aggravation of pain after eating. In ſome rare caſes, they have been paſſed to the number of 70 or 100. In order to know if they have paſt, we ſhould particularly attend to the ſtate of the face during the continuance of the diſeaſe.

3*d*, From paſſions of mind inducing it, without any appearance of calculi on diſſection.

8. From a view of its cauſes, our opinion of its termination is to be drawn; for, in the firſt caſe, where it proceeds from a ſchirrous ſtate of particular glands, there is little hopes of a cure; and as it occurs from this cauſe only in old age, its iſſue, in general, is leſs to be dreaded in young ſubjects. It is difficult, however, to know when it depends on the exiſtence of calculi, or on ſpaſm; and in the latter we may, for the moſt part, promiſe ſucceſs; but when complicated with other diſeaſes, as fever, inflammation of the liver, &c. it is more hazardous.

9. The diſſections of *jaundice* ſhew, for the moſt part, as already obſerved, a diſeaſed ſtate of the liver, gall-

bladder, or adjacent parts connected with the ſecretion of bile; yet there are other caſes where diſſections do not diſcover the ſmalleſt morbid ſymptom, to which the diſeaſe can be traced. The yellow tinge, on opening icteric patients, appears to pervade every part, even the moſt intimate in the body. The whole ſubſtance of the brain is coloured by it; the moſt minute parts of the cellular membrane, even the cartilages and bones; and this tinge, if the body is preſerved after death, is found to remain for years.

10. The cure of *jaundice*, as well as its prognoſis, is regulated by the cauſes enumerated as producing it. (VI. 7.) At times, when the diſeaſe is ſomewhat advanced, a natural diarrhœa commences, which prevents the further abſorption into the maſs of fluids; and when moderate, except in warm climates, it ſhould be encouraged.

11. In caſe of tumors, the uſual means of reſolution, by the application of cicuta and mercury, ſhould be employed, joining alſo alkaline and neutral ſalts, mineral waters, &c. Where, however, calculous obſtruction is ſuſpected, after reducing, by bleeding, any feveriſh agitation which attends, moderate vomiting, and mild purges, are to be had recourſe to, and frequently, in this caſe, a ſymptomatic vomiting occurs, which points out the particular cauſe of the diſeaſe; and great attention ſhould be paid to the inſpection of the fæces to know when it is paſt, as well as the appearance of the face already noticed.

Exerciſe is alſo here particularly uſeful, eſpecially on horſeback.

12. But when the removal of the ſtone, by theſe

means, is ineffectual, its solution by lithontriptics may be next attempted; though hitherto it has proved an unsuccessful experiment. The whites of eggs have been proposed as a solvent here.

13. When followed by an exacerbation of the symptoms, vomiting, in this disease, should not be repeated above twice; and, with a laxative view, the most proper medicines to be employed are, neutral salts in large doses, aloetics, and more especially soap, which has been supposed specific in this disease, being exhibited here with success, by empyrics in large quantities, of the coarsest kind, as common soft soap, and, for the most part, joined with bitters.

14. But if the existence of a spasm prevails, or even much pain from calculi, nothing will be found so effectual for inducing its relaxation as opium, which should be given here in a solid form, from the tendency to vomiting, and also in a full dose. The use also of external and internal fomentations, the warm bath, and every other means of obviating irritation are proper.

Jaundice of Infants. (*Ictterus Infantum.*)

1. A peculiar species of *jaundice* affects, for the most part, all children immediately after birth, sometimes before it, and lasts for some days. It is termed the *yellow gum*, and arises from the meconium, impacted in the intestines, preventing the flow of bile into them.

2. It produces a considerable indolence, langour, and tendency to sleep, which is frequently fatal where the child is prevented from sucking. But, for the most part, it is removed by clearing the intestines by mild laxatives, as a little magnesia, syrup of manna, &c.

The children of ſome women are more ſubject to it than others.

VII. *Scrophula.*

1. Scrophula conſiſts in an indolent hard tumor of the conglobate glands, with little or no pain; for the moſt part ſituated in thoſe of the neck, behind the ears, or under the chin, and often in the joints of the elbows and ankles, at times even of the fingers and toes. In the progreſs of the diſeaſe, they degenerate into ulcers of bad digeſtion; the diſcharge from which conſiſts of a white curdled matter, reſembling ſomewhat the coagulum of milk; and, previous to their breaking, they acquire a ſort of purple redneſs, and a ſoftneſs to the feel; this redneſs decreaſes at the place where they break, which is generally by two or three ſmall opening.

2. The attacks of the diſeaſe are confined to childhood, being peculiar to the ſanguine, or thoſe conſtitutions which poſſeſs fine ſkins, a ſoft muſcular fleſh, and a roſy complexion, a thickneſs of the upper lip, and often with ſwelling of the abdomen. They generally depart after puberty, and are more conſpicuous among ſome nations than others; but it appears evidently a diſeaſe peculiar to a changeable cold climate; it is alſo very much hereditary, but never contagious.

3. Though our opinion is unfavourable with regard to a cure, yet the diſeaſe is ſeldom dangerous when ſimply confined to the external ſurface,; but, on leaving one part, it is apt to be renewed in others.

4. Its attacks alſo ſeem much affected by the periods of the ſeaſon. They begin ſome time in winter and

ſpring, and often diſappear, or are greatly amended in ſummer and autumn; and it is generally the end of a year or two before the glands paſs into the ulcerous ſtate. Such ulcers are diſtinguiſhed by a flat ſmooth edge, with little or no callus, and they ſpread in breadth, but never go deep. When they heal up, they leave an ugly puckering of the ſkin, and frequently break out again, or the ſame appearances are diſcovered in other parts. The appearance of the diſeaſe in the eyes and lungs have been examined under *ophthalmia* and *conſumption*.

5. On examining ſcrophulous glands by diſſection, they feel ſomewhat ſofter to the touch than in their healthy ſtructure. When cut into, they alſo, at times, exhibit very much the natural appearance; but much oftener they contain a white ſoft cheeſy matter, mixed with a thick pus, the true characteriſtic of *ſcrophula*; and this is all that is neceſſary to be taken notice of when examining it merely as an external diſeaſe.

6. In its cure, the cachectic ſtate of the fluids muſt be corrected, and the tumor removed.

The general remedies uſed with this view have been numerous in proportion to the incurability of the diſeaſe; as the uſe of mineral waters, which have been the moſt univerſal medicine in this complaint, particularly the chalybeate and ſulphureous; of ſea water in ſmall doſes; of lime water, and alkalis, as the ſal ſodæ; of abſorbents; of the different woods, as the guiac, ſarſa, ſaſſafras, mezereon, and particularly their combination in the Liſbon diet drink, and Velno's ſyrup; of different neutral ſalts, as the ſoluble tartar, polychreſt ſalt, vegetable æthiops, and burnt ſponge; of alterative preparations

of mercury, as ſmall doſes of calomel, æthiops mineral, or Plummer's pill; of antimony, as ſmall doſes of tartar emetic, and antimonial wine; of the muriated barytes; of tonics of different kinds, as cold bathing, and bark, coltsfoot, ſteel; of narcotics, as the cicuta, different ſpecies of the ſolana, and even opium.

Iſſues may be alſo formed near the part, and a nouriſhing diet, with friction and exerciſe, employed.

7. The numerous local applications to the parts co-operating with theſe general views, vary according to its ſtages.

1. *In the ſtage of Swelling.*

The diſcutients commonly employed are, ſteams of warm water, electricity, the uſe of mercurial ointment, hemlock, and ſea water poultices, a mixture of recent bile and ſaponaceous liniment, bliſters, ſp. Mindereri, oil of tartar per deliquium, ſaturnine applications, ſoap plaiſter, ammoniac plaiſter, ſea wreck lotion, &c.

2. *In the ſtage of Ulceration.*

The remedies again applied are, ointments with burnt alum, red precipitate, or verdigris, cloths dipt in cold water and frequently changed, and in ſea water, the guiac in lime water, ointments with lead.

The aſſiſtance of preſſure is alſo neceſſary in all ſcrophulous ulcers.

8. Beſides this treatment, the removal to a warm climate has been recommended; for the change from a warm to a cold climate has been frequently known to produce the diſeaſe.

VIII. *Rickets.* (*Rachitis.*)

1. Rickets conſiſt in a *peculiar enlargement* of the bones in certain ſituations, and they are farther diſtinguiſhed by an uncommon ſize of head, eſpecially *anteriorly*, ſwelling of the joints, flattened ribs, protuberant belly, and general emaciation of the other parts.

2. This diſeaſe was firſt accurately deſcribed in the 1650, which has rendered its appearance, ſince that time, a greater object of attention; and though it may have been known to the ancients, no full or complete deſcription of it is to be found in their works.

3. Its effects are commonly begun ſoon after birth, from the 6th to the 9th month, and they ſeldom begin after the ſecond year.

The child firſt loſes his uſual cheerfulneſs, becomes peeviſh and dull, the colour of his cheek, if roſy, departs, and he ſenſibly falls off. The peculiar marks of the diſeaſe then begin to appear. The forehead turns prominent, and the head, in general, enlarged in a proportion far exceeding the growth of the other parts, which inclines him to reſt it, from its weight, on the ſhoulders. The leaſt exerciſe becomes then painful, and an inclination to lie is obſervable.

But, in ſpite of this diſeaſed ſtate, the appetite for food turns keener, and the belly is commonly looſe.

The bones gradually ſoften, and become curved, eſpecially the back bone in different parts, the ribs flatten and feel knotty, and the breaſt becomes ſharpened.

The belly is ſwoln, tenſe and hard to the touch, dentition is here later than uſual, and the teeth, when appearing, ſoon ſpoil and are loſt.

With regard to the mental faculties, the underſtanding is here uncommonly mature.

4. This diſeaſe is, for the moſt part, hereditary, and oftener derived from the mother than the father. It begins about the ſeventh month, and ſeldom leaves the child till the end of the third year. It may be traced in the ſame conſtitutions which are ſubject to ſcrophula, though the two diſeaſes ſeem perfectly diſtinct. It often appears alſo after ſome of the exanthemata, and is more conſpicuous in the children of the lower ranks.

5. Its cauſes we are entirely unacquainted with. There appears evidently a defect of *oſſeous matter*, and alſo a want of energy in the ſyſtem to prepare it; for in its place, in the end of the round bones, we find a growth of fleſh, or ſoft ſubſtance, where bone ſhould be. In all caſes, too, there ſeems to be a diſeaſed ſtate of the meſenteric glands, and of the organs ſubſervient to the preparation of chyle or nouriſhment; but how theſe ſhould occaſion the particular ſet of ſymptoms deſcribed, we cannot explain.

6. A ſimilar affection, or *mollities oſſium*, has been known, in advanced life, to follow certain diſeaſes, as *chronic rheumatiſm*, *lues venerea*, &c. and even an immoderate uſe of ſalt in diet: but here it is chiefly the bones that are expoſed to preſſure, that undergo this change, in which it differs from *rickets*, and it alſo is incurable.

7. In ſpite of the unpromiſing ſymptoms deſcribed (3.) *rickets* are a diſeaſe not ſo frequently fatal, though it continues ſome years, and is attended often, in its progreſs, with conſiderable fever; for, as the growth proceeds, the bones become firmer, and the

ſymptoms diſappear. Their curvature, indeed, is never entirely recovered, but, in proceſs of time, it becomes a good deal repaired; the chief danger here is, when the diſtortion of them becomes ſo great as to effect the ſituation of the lungs and other organs, when the enlarged ſize of the head ſhews a conſiderable collection of water preſent in it, or when the food is paſt in its natural ſtate, unchanged by digeſtion, which ſhews the meſenteric glands highly diſeaſed. The appearance of a ſcabby or cutaneous eruption, has been reckoned, in this diſeaſe, favourable.

8. In opening the bodies of rachitic patients, various morbid affections of the internal parts have been diſcovered. Moſt of the viſcera of the abdomen have been found to be preternaturally enlarged. The lungs have been alſo found in a morbid ſtate, ſeemingly from ſome inflammation that came on towards the end of the diſeaſe. The brain has been commonly fluid, with effuſion of a ſerum into its cavities. Very univerſally the bones have been found very ſoft, ſo much ſo as to be readily cut by a knife. The fluids have been always found diſſolved, and the muſcular parts very ſoft and tender, and the whole of the dead body without any degree of that rigidity which is ſo common in almoſt all others.

9. Though the cauſe of this diſeaſe is ſo uncertain, there is little doubt but invigorating the ſyſtem is to be relied on as the chief means of cure; for this purpoſe, tonics are ſtrongly indicated, particularly the preparations of iron, the bark, and cold bathing.

10. Of the *firſt*, the beſt is the *ens veneris* of Mr Boyle; or, in its place, the *flores martiales*; they ſhould be aſ-

sisted by an occasional emetic, which, from its stimulus, will tend to remove the obstruction of the mesenteric glands, and they may be joined with a little rhubarb, by which their powers will be increased; preparations of copper are also useful here.

The bark, though in other cases a powerful tonic, has not been observed to do much.

Cold bathing is a remedy admirably suited to this disease, as the experience of all practitioners has confirmed; and on that account, even as a preventative in the treatment of children, it should never be dispensed with, full immersion should take place when employed. It should be succeeded by the use of friction, which has been much commended, and it will render the tonic effects of the previous bathing more powerful; even the virtues of the friction may be also increased, by employing along with it the skate oil, which has been so highly praised in this disease, as an external application. Absorbents are mentioned as a remedy here by some authors, as also the cicuta.

Air and exercise are not to be neglected in the list of the tonics, from the benefit they confer in every state of infantine weakness.

The diet, in this disease should be of the most nourishing kind, and easily digested, and a pretty liberal use of wine should be allowed.

11. To obviate or prevent the distortion arising from this disease, various local applications in the form of bandages, machines, &c. have been invented; but the consideration of these is properly the business of surgery. (*Vide* vol. II. Distortions.)

IX. *Leproſy.* (*Lepra.*)

1. LEPROSY conſiſts in an eruption of whitiſh, yellow or blackiſh ſpots, on the face, arms and legs; the ſkin loſing its hair, and becoming unequally thick, ſcabby, and hard, defaced with ſcurvy blotches, and inſenſible even to the puncture of a needle; though, in the neighbouring parts unaffected, a conſiderable itchineſs prevails.

2. In this manner the diſeaſe continues for years, the health remaining otherwiſe ſound; when advancing in its progreſs, the hairs of the pubes and beard begin to fall off, the ſkin of the head to be divided with deep wrinkles, and the breathing which ſmells rank, to be impeded, the cheeks at the ſame time aſſuming a livid colour, and the voice hoarſe and ſounding through the noſe. In this advanced ſtage, it forms what is termed the *elephantiaſis*.

3. In its laſt ſtage, ulcerations ariſe in different parts, preceded by glandular ſwellings in the cheek, chin, &c.; and it aſſumes the ſame appearance as the *lues* in its advanced ſtate, while the mind is here at the ſame time conſiderably affected, and a ſtrong deſire for venery prevails. Its termination is by the falling off of ſome of the extreme parts, if the patient ſurvives ſo long.

A particular ſpecies of *elephantiaſis* often appears in this country, affecting the upper lip. It is ſlow in its progreſs, is attended with little fætor, but gradually deſtroys the ſubſtance of the part.

4. This diſeaſe attacks chiefly thoſe of a melancholic temperament, rarely affecting women, thoſe who poſ-

ſiſted by an occaſional emetic, which, from its ſtimulus, will tend to remove the obſtruction of the meſenteric glands, and they may be joined with a little rhubarb, by which their powers will be increaſed; preparations of copper are alſo uſeful here.

The bark, though in other caſes a powerful tonic, has not been obſerved to do much.

Cold bathing is a remedy admirably ſuited to this diſeaſe, as the experience of all practitioners has confirmed; and on that account, even as a preventative in the treatment of children, it ſhould never be diſpenſed with, full immerſion ſhould take place when employed. It ſhould be ſucceeded by the uſe of friction, which has been much commended, and it will render the tonic effects of the previous bathing more powerful; even the virtues of the friction may be alſo increaſed, by employing along with it the ſkate oil, which has been ſo highly praiſed in this diſeaſe, as an external application. Abſorbents are mentioned as a remedy here by ſome authors, as alſo the cicuta.

Air and exerciſe are not to be neglected in the liſt of the tonics, from the benefit they confer in every ſtate of infantine weakneſs.

The diet, in this diſeaſe ſhould be of the moſt nouriſhing kind, and eaſily digeſted, and a pretty liberal uſe of wine ſhould be allowed.

11. To obviate or prevent the diſtortion ariſing from this diſeaſe, various local applications in the form of bandages, machines, &c. have been invented; but the conſideration of theſe is properly the buſineſs of ſurgery. (*Vide* vol. II. Diſtortions.)

IX. *Leproſy.* (*Lepra.*)

1. Leprosy conſiſts in an eruption of whitiſh, yellow or blackiſh ſpots, on the face, arms and legs; the ſkin loſing its hair, and becoming unequally thick, ſcabby, and hard, defaced with ſcurvy blotches, and inſenſible even to the puncture of a needle; though, in the neighbouring parts unaffected, a conſiderable itchineſs prevails.

2. In this manner the diſeaſe continues for years, the health remaining otherwiſe ſound; when advancing in its progreſs, the hairs of the pubes and beard begin to fall off, the ſkin of the head to be divided with deep wrinkles, and the breathing which ſmells rank, to be impeded, the cheeks at the ſame time aſſuming a livid colour, and the voice hoarſe and ſounding through the noſe. In this advanced ſtage, it forms what is termed the *elephantiaſis*.

3. In its laſt ſtage, ulcerations ariſe in different parts, preceded by glandular ſwellings in the cheek, chin, &c.; and it aſſumes the ſame appearance as the *lues* in its advanced ſtate, while the mind is here at the ſame time conſiderably affected, and a ſtrong deſire for venery prevails. Its termination is by the falling off of ſome of the extreme parts, if the patient ſurvives ſo long.

A particular ſpecies of *elephantiaſis* often appears in this country, affecting the upper lip. It is ſlow in its progreſs, is attended with little fætor, but gradually deſtroys the ſubſtance of the part.

4. This diſeaſe attacks chiefly thoſe of a melancholic temperament, rarely affecting women, thoſe who poſ-

ſeſs a rigidity, and debility, in the extreme veſſels; and in ſuch conſtitutions, exceſſes of any kind are liable to produce it, eſpecially when joined with a foul putrid diet. It is alſo contagious.

5. In diſſections of this diſeaſe, all the organs have been diſcovered in a ſtate of putreſcency, except the heart.

6. Two indications are to be attended to in its cure. The *firſt* is, obviating the rigidity of the extreme veſſels, by the warm bath; and,

The *ſecond* is, exciting their action by the different preparations of mercury, and of the vitriolic acid; the chief of the former are Plummer's pill, and the corroſive ſublimate ſolution, joined with decoction of elm-bark, and of the woods, &c. Vipers broth, and iſſues have alſo been ſucceſsful. Much attention to a bland nouriſhing diet is neceſſary during the cure, joined with a due proportion of exerciſe.

CLASS IV.

COMPLICATED DISEASES.

FEVER has been described as the most frequent disease that occurs in practice; and though what may be termed the more simple forms of it have been enumerated in the preceding classes, yet a complication of them often appears, which is distinguished either by its slowness, its intermittent, or remittent nature.

I. *Slow Fever.* (*Synochus.*)

1. The slow fever is, in some degree, a complication of the inflammatory, (Class I. 1.) and nervous, (Class II. 1.) and is the most general in this country.

It possesses, in the beginning, all the appearances of the mild inflammatory kind, and in this differs from the nervous. The stomach is from the first considerably affected, while the patient complains of listlessness, yet there is not such a prostration of strength as prevails in the former, and the head is at the same time generally clear.

2. In this fever a very distinct remission takes place, which becomes less so, till it entirely disappears; if it is solely of the nervous form, there prevails commonly

a degree of ſtupor and giddineſs, but in the moſt common kind, this is not at all remarkable, and this ſtupor gives the appearance of ſleep though the patient is rather the worſe of it.

3. For four or five days at firſt, the tongue continues perfectly moiſt, and though the perſon complain of thirſt, it is but little; the ſecretions however, come at laſt to be ſtopt, and then the tongue becoming dry, acquires a parched feel, as in nervous caſes; hence ariſes that indiſtinctneſs of ſpeech, which would appear owing to ſome paralytic affection, but, by adminiſtering a little drink and waſhing the mouth it is removed.

4. The urine is generally of the natural colour, through the whole courſe of the diſeaſe, it depoſits at the ſame time a ſediment, and ſometimes a glairy mucus appears at bottom. The inflammatory ſymptoms are always very mild, and it aſſumes all the appearance of the nervous fever, only the ſymptoms are not ſo violent; it may laſt in ſome caſes, for five or ſix weeks, or even two months, though no delirium attends, nor is that langour viſible (which obtains in the nervous kind occaſioning ſyncope), on attempting to raiſe the patient, for here he can bear an erect poſture for ſome time; nor is there any tendency to a putreſcent ſtate of the fluids, as in the nervous in its advanced ſtages.

5. Its cauſes are the ſame as were mentioned to produce the nervous fever, (Claſs II. 1. 4.) and it generally departs without any regular criſis, in a ſlow, gradual way, being denoted by the perſon enjoying a ſound re-

freſhing ſleep, and a gentle moiſture appearing on the ſurface, while the appetite gradually returns.

6. In diſſections of this fever, the appearrnces are the ſame as in *typhus*, though not to the ſame extent. In ſome inſtances nothing preternatural has been diſcovered.

7. In its cure it does not bear evacuations, and, above all, bleeding ſhould never be employed. It may be truſted almoſt ſolely to mild diaphoretics, in the inflamatory ſtage, and afterwards a moderate uſe of wine will be proper, with attention to the proper regulations reſpecting air and cleanlineſs, as mentioned in the treatment of the nervous and putrid fevers. (Claſs II. 1. 7. Claſs III. 1. 7.)

II. *Intermittent Fever.*

1. The *intermittent* is that kind of fever which poſſeſſes a clear intermiſſion from febrile ſymptoms, for a longer or ſhorter ſpace of time. Or it conſiſts of a ſucceſſion of paroxyſms, between which their prevails a clear apyrexia.

2. Intermittents are properly divided into *two* kinds, the *vernal* and *autumnal*, from the particular times of the year at which they appear; and they are again of different ſpecies, according to the diſtance obſerved betwixt the periods of intermiſſion, the moſt common of which is 48 hours, and conſtitutes the *tertian* period, the appearance of which is oftenеſt in the ſpring; and next to this 72 hours, which conſtitutes the *quartan* period and is moſt frequent in autumn. Another period is alſo met with, termed the *quotidian*, conſiſting in an intermiſſion every 24 hours.

3. Intermittents ariſe always from one determined cauſe, viz. marſh miaſmata, and depend on a particular moiſt ſtate of the atmoſphere, departing in a dry ſeaſon, and attacking chiefly thoſe of a lax fibre. Where the diſeaſe ariſes apparently from other cauſes, the influence of the marſh miaſma is probably joined.

4. Intermittents differ from all other fevers in this peculiar circumſtance, viz. their tendency to recur without the application of their ſpecific cauſe. Thus, at particular times of the ſeaſon, as the ſpring, and alſo on changes of weather, eſpecially in this country when eaſt winds ſet in, thoſe once labouring under an intermittent experience, in a greater or leſs degree, a renewed attack of it. Hence it would ſeem as a predisposition is left in the habit, favouring the recurrence of the diſeaſe.

5. Every fit is divided into *three* diſtinct ſtages, denoted by *coldneſs*, *heat*, and *ſweating*; and the commencement of theſe fits takes place with the quotidian in the morning, with the tertian at noon, and with the quartan in the afternoon.

6. In the *cold* ſtage, a remarkable rigor comes on, with pain of head, back, and loins, difficult reſpiration, and a quick contracted pulſe, attended with vomiting, which, in the autumnal kind, is of a bilious nature, and generally terminates this ſtage, by far the moſt dangerous.

7. Theſe ſymptoms abating, the *ſecond* ſtage begins with a ſenſe of heat from the back, and fullneſs, and even hardneſs of the pulſe, the pain of the head increaſing, and delirium frequently coming on, with great thirſt and whiteneſs of the tongue, a ſenſe of pain, and

frequently a ſwelling prevailing in the region of the ſtomach.

8. A *profuſe ſweat* at laſt flowing, conſtitutes the laſt or critical ſtage, which continues generally for the ſpace of three or four hours, with relief of all the former ſymptoms; and the urine, which was red in the *ſecond* ſtage, depoſiting a dark coloured ſediment; after which, ſleep is allowed, and an intermiſſion begins, continuing for hours, diſtinguiſhed by a ſlight headach, ſenſe of debility, bad taſte, impaired appetite, and inclination to ſweat.

9. Our opinion is favourable when ſpots appear on the lips, and when the fit diſplays a regularity in the appearance of its ſtages. The autumnal kind, and quartans, are more dangerous than any other; an inflamation of the tonſils taking place, and alſo ſymptoms of affection of the brain, are generally fatal ſymptoms; in all fatal caſes, death happens in the end of the hot, and beginning of the ſweating ſtage. In quartans, however, it is often in the cold one. But in this climate, in general, intermittents are not dangerous.

10. Diſſections of *intermittents* ſhew a morbid ſtate of the principal thoracic and abdominal viſcera; the head appearing, for the moſt part, on diſſecton, though not always, ſound. Conſiderable quantities of air are found contained in the ſtomach and inteſtines; the large veſſels of the heart much diſtended; the liver alſo, and the organs concerned in the formation of the bile, are highly diſtended, and the quality of their fluid vitiated. Various changes in the inteſtines and meſentery, the conſequence of inflammation, are alſo conſpicuous.

11. The cure of *intermittents* conſiſts in ſhortening the

fit when commenced, and in preventing its recurrence during the intermiſſion.

The *firſt* of theſe is affected by exhibiting emetics during the cold ſtage; they ſhould, however, be confined to thoſe caſes where the debility is not great, and given in a full doſe rather than in divided ones; or by opiates given in the hot ſtage to the length of 50 or 60 drops of liquid laudanum; or what is preferable, beginning with a moderate doſe as 30 drops on the acceſſion of the fit, and repeating this once or twice till relieved at the diſtance of 12 or 15 minutes between each doſe.

The *ſecond*, again, depends on increaſing the ſtrength of the heart and arteries, by the uſe of ſtimulants and tonics, or by mechanical irritation, that is by applying on the acceſſion two tourniquets, one on the oppoſite leg and arm, ſo as to compreſs the circulation in 15 or 20 minutes, a remiſſion is thus produced, though the tourniquets are to be occaſionally unſcrewed during this period when neceſſary. The beſt tonic is the bark, and it ſhould be exhibited, as near as poſſible to the time of acceſſion, in pretty large quantities; while its various morbid effects may be obviated, viz. diarrhœa, by its junction which opiates; and coſtiveneſs, by rhubarb or ſome of the neutral ſalts. Where the bark again is rejected, it may be given in glyſter, or joined with camphire.

A great variety of ſubſtances of a ſtimulant, aſtringent, and aromatic nature, have alſo been joined with it to increaſe its powers, or exhibited by themſelves in preference to the bark, the principal of which it is barely ſufficient to mention; as alum and nutmeg, alum and mercury, the pulvis ſtypticus, cort. querci cha-

momile, gentian, galls, faba St Ignatii, ſerpentaria, muſtard, &c.; and when theſe fail, metallic preparations have been employed, as preparations of iron, copper, and arſenic, particularly the latter in the form of the taſteleſs ague drop.

12. The bark ſhould never be given before two fits of the diſeaſe have taken place: and in the *vernal intermittents*, the great danger lies in haſtening the cure too ſoon. An ounce of bark, repeated at twice, will ſtop a quotidian; three or four ounces a tertian; but the difficulty of curing a quartan is even proverbial, and will require much more. In all caſes, the bark ſhould be employed, for ſome time, in ſmaller doſes, after the departure of the fever; and previous to its uſe, where a ſtrong inflammatory diſpoſition prevails, eſpacially in *vernal intermittents*, bleeding is recommended; or, where congeſtions in the abdominal viſcera appear, they ſhould be cleared; for indurated ſwellings frequently remain where the bark, before attention to this practice, is had recourſe to.

13. Such ſwellings are much taken notice of by practitioners in the warmer climates, and are termed *ague cakes*. Their ſymptoms are an obtuſe pain in the region of the liver, not conſtant, but occaſionally returning, and particularly felt on preſſure, or after eating. The precordia are heard and ſwelled. This diſeaſe is not eaſily affected by remedies; and, in its advanced ſtage, the countenance becomes of a leaden colour, the ſkin yellow; dropſy of the belly and legs enſue, and ſuppuration at laſt taking place, the patient dies hectic. But this diſeaſe is treated more fully in *Hepatitis*. (*Vide* Claſs I. x. 2.)

14. To avoid, therefore, these evils, the early evacuation of the abdominal viscera, before the bark, has been strongly inculcated; and the operation of every laxative should always be over before the accession of the paroxysm, from the danger of increasing the debility too much.

15. As *intermittents* are so liable to recur, one great step towards their cure, as well as to prevent their recurrence, is a change from the situation where they have been caught, and often little else is necessary to the cure.

III. *Remittent Fever.*

1. When a degree of remission only recurs at certain or uncertain times, the fever is then styled a *remittent*.

2. Its causes are the same with those which induce *intermittents*, (II. 3.) but acting here in a more powerful manner, and it is divided into two stages, viz. the *accession* and *remission*.

3. The *first* is distinguished by the usual symptoms that attend every fever, and a remission generally occurs some time from the fourth to the eighth day, when after some hours of ease, the accession again takes place, and is generally in the evening; in this manner, with exacerbations and remissions, it proceeds to a crisis, though it is sometimes changed into a fever of a different type.

4. That *remittents* arise from the same cause with *intermittents*, is confirmed,

1*st*, Because the leading symptoms in both are the same.

2*d*, Becauſe they change occaſionally into each other.

3*d*, Becauſe they ariſe in the ſame ſituations, and at the ſame period of the ſeaſon; and,

4*th*, Becauſe they yield to the ſame treatment.

5. A criſis, for the moſt part, occurs ſometimes from the 6th to the 14th day, which it rarely exceeds, and it is either by a profuſe ſweat, hemorrhage from the noſe, or univerſal jaundice.

6. Our opinion is very uncertain, but the more frequent the remiſſion, the more favourable it is. The urine formerly high coloured and becoming clear, is a dangerous ſymptom. This fever, like the *intermittent*, leaves always a diſpoſition to a relapſe.

7. In this diſeaſe, diſſections have diſcovered inflammation and gangrene in the alimentary tube, congeſtion of blood in the liver, redundancy of bile, but no obſtruction in the biliary ducts, inflammation alſo of the brain and its conſequences.

8. In its cure, our views muſt be directed to bring the remiſſion to a complete intermiſſion, which may be effected by bleeding, though now ſeldom employed, emetics, a looſe belly by means of mild laxatives and glyſters, much diluent drink, with acids and refrigerants, and a ſpare diet.

When an intermiſſion has once taken place, the bark ſhould be exhibited.

9. Beſides this general management, particular ſymptoms acquire to be alleviated, as watchfulneſs by opiates, pain of head by topical bleeding and bliſters, diarrhœa by rhubarb and aſtringents, relaxing the ſurface by ſudorifics, and when the diſeaſe becomes mild, by the continued uſe of opiates.

CLASS V.

LOCAL DISEASES.

THOUGH, by the plan of the work, it is not intended to treat ſtrictly of the claſs of *local diſeaſes*, which belong more immediately to the Surgeon than the Phyſician; yet as a few of them are alſo the objects of medical practice, a ſhort account of them is here ſubjoined, referring to the ſecond volume for a fuller detail.

I. *Worms.* (*Vermes.*)

1. WORMS have been found in every part of the body; but their moſt common ſeat appears to be the inteſtines. They are more frequent even in animals than in the human race, eſpecially in quadrupeds and fiſhes. They are of *three* kinds, viz. the *aſcarides* or ſmall worm, the *teres* or round worm, and the *tenia* or tape worm. Different ſituations of the inteſtines have been mentioned as occupied by each of them, particularly the rectum, as the ſeat of the aſcarides, where they are obſerved always involved in mucus. But the different kinds of them are found occaſionally in every part of the inteſtines. The tape worm, however, is not ſo common in this country.

2. The ſymptoms by which worms are diſtinguiſhed

are often doubtful. The principle ones enumerated are pain and acid eructation of ſtomach, variable appetite, foul tongue, fœtid breath: the belly full, hard, and tenſe, with occaſional gripings or pains in different parts of it, particularly about the navel; irregular ſtate of the belly, heat and itchineſs of the rectum, urine white and limpid, often diſcharged with difficulty.

With theſe ſymptoms are joined a dull appearance of the eye, often dilation of the pupil, itchineſs of the noſtrils, ſhort dry cough, ſlow fever, with evening exacerbations, and irregular pulſe, grinding of the teeth in ſleep, &c.

3. The cauſe of worms it is difficult to explain. That they are generated in the body is clear; becauſe they have been found frequently in the brain; at times even in the heart itſelf; and alſo becauſe they do not ſeem capable of living for any time out of the body. They appear moſt frequently in thoſe of a relaxed habit, and whoſe bowels contain a preternatural quantity of mucus or ſlimy matter. Hence it is a diſeaſe moſt common to children. When it is fatal, it is chiefly from the larger kind, and that by their eroſion of particular parts, thus inducing a tabid ſtate.

4. For the cure of this diſeaſe *two* indications muſt be formed.

The *firſt* is to effect their diſcharge.

The *ſecond* is to prevent their future generation.

5. The *firſt* indication is accompliſhed by certain remedies, which have been termed ſpecifics in this diſeaſe, and theſe ſpecifics all act in one of three ways, viz. either,

1*ſt*, By ſimple evacuation or purging; as the diſ-

ferent fœtid or ſtrong bitters, viz. rue, tanſy, worm-wood, &c. alſo mercury, rhubarb, aloes, &c.

2*d*, Mechanically, as the tin and coweech, &c.; or,

3*d*, Chemically, as lime-water, which diſſolving the mucus in which the worms are involved, looſens their adheſion to the inteſtines.

7. The *ſecond* indication is performed by tonics, particularly thoſe of the aſtringent kind, as ſuited to obviate that relaxation of the *primæ viæ*, the conſtant attendant in this diſeaſe.

II. *Cancer.* (*Sarcoma.*)

1. Cancer is a depaſcent or ſpreading ſore, preceded by a hard or ſchirrous ſwelling of the part, attended with pain, and, for the moſt part, a thin fœtid diſcharge.

2. Though liable to attack every part of the body, under certain circumſtances, this diſeaſe is moſtly confined to the conglomerate glands. It begins with a ſmall ſwelling like a pea, without diſcolouration, and without pain. This gradually encreaſes in ſize, and in a proportional hardneſs. The neighbouring parts become affected by it, and feel painful and uneaſy; the blood-veſſels become enlarged and varicoſe, and its ſize and indurated nature proving a ſtimulus to the adjacent parts, inflammation is induced; which ending in an ulcer or open ſore, the cancerous ſtate then begins.

3. The feeling communicated by ſchirrus, in its progreſs is frequent lancelating pain darting through the part, uncommon heat and itchineſs, as if the part were expoſed to fire, and a ſenſe of puncture, as if needles were run into it.

4. The chief marks of this diſeaſe, in its ulcerated ſtate, are the depaſcent nature of the ſore, and the virulent acrimony of the diſcharge; thus it is known to eat through every part to which it communicates, even the bones themſelves. The matter again poſſeſſes always a highly fœtid odour, more ſo than any other, and ſeems, by its action, to induce on the animal fibre the laſt ſtage of putrefaction. Wherever any growth takes place, it is of an irregular ſpongy kind, ſuch as is removed by eſcharotics in other kinds of ſores.

5. Next to the conglomerate glands, the moſt frequent ſeat of this diſeaſe is the face, or parts thinly covered with fleſh, expoſed to external irritation, and in which the circulation is minute and eaſily obſtructed.

6. The progreſs of the diſeaſe muſt depend on a variety of circumſtances, and particularly the conſtitution of the patient rendering the poiſon more active. Thus, where the diſeaſe is hereditary, its progreſs is more rapid than where it is accidental, and by cold alſo, and other external cauſes, its progreſs is much accelerated.

7. Our opinion here is always unfavourable, and the two ſymptoms by which we are to judge of the nearneſs of the fatal event is, when the ſituation of the ſore approaches the large blood-veſſels, or when the diſcharge continues ſo great as to induce a tabid ſtate.

8. The cure of *cancer* has hitherto baffled the attempts of phyſicians in the greater number of caſes, and the principles upon which they have proceeded have been either by internal remedies, or by external applications to the part.

9. The former is compoſed of two claſſes of medicines, either what are called *alteratives*, or *narcotics*.

The *firſt* conſiſt of vegetable ſubſtances whoſe action poſſeſſes a diaphoretic tendency, as the guiac, ſarſa, mezereon, china, &c.; or of minerals whoſe operation is leſs underſtood, though intended to affect particularly the action of the abſorbents, as ſmall doſes of mercury in the form of calomel, or corroſive ſublimate, ſmall doſes of antimony, of arſenic, of iron, as the martial flowers, of muriated barytes, &c.

10. Of the latter claſs, or *narcotics*, thoſe chiefly uſed here are the cicuta, belladonna, aconite, digitalis, nux vomica, &c.; and they are frequently united with the former medicines, as the cicuta and mercury, aconite and mercury, &c.

11. The local applications again are chiefly either ſtimulants, cauſtics, or narcotics.

The ſtimulants are applied to the incipient ſtate of the diſeaſe, and conſiſt of ſolutions of ſal ammoniac, preparations of lead, the mercurial plaiſter, &c.

The cauſtics have been remedies much celebrated here, and uſed under a variety of forms; but their principal ingredients are arſenic and corroſive ſublimate; thoſe moſt noted are, the Arundel powder, Plunket's powder, Guy's Powder.

The narcotics, in the form of poultice, or plaiſter, have acted here almoſt ſolely as palliatives. The moſt ſerviceable are, the hemlock poultice, henbane plaiſter, night-ſhade plaiſter, &c.

12. The application of fixed air is a uſeful palliative in the laſt or ulcerated ſtage in this diſeaſe; and it is applied either in the form of the carrot, or fermenting poultices, or in its elaſtic ſtate, by a particular apparatus, as

described by Mr Magellan in the Transactions of the Royal Society, and more lately by Dr Ewart.

13. To these different remedies, tonics have been occasionally added to support the strength of the system under the ravages of the disease, or attempts made to assist their action, in diverting the flow of matter elsewhere by issues, &c. while opiates are occasionally resorted to in cases of violent pain, where the other narcotics used, have not the effect *, (*vide* vol. II. p. 115.)

III. *Suppression and Difficulty of Urine.* (*Ischuria, Dysuria.*)

1. SUPPRESSION and difficulty of urine, is a disease arising from a variety of causes, either acting on the kidneys, or more immediately on the bladder of urine itself, but the most frequent cause we find to be calculous concretions of these parts.

2. The treatment of calculus in the kidney, has already been considered as forming one of the causes of *nephritis*; it is only therefore calculus in the last situation or bladder of urine, that at present requires consideration.

3. The symptoms which distinguish calculus here, are,

1*st*, A constant sense of pain and uneasiness on motion, which, when carried to an excess, occasions blood to be mixed with the urine.

* A new mode of practice in the cure of *Cancer*, has been found out by the Author; but having reserved this for a separate publication, he has only offered the common opinions on this disease here.—That publication has now appeared, and it is to be soon followed by an Appendix containing farther information on this subject.

2*d*, Frequent inclination to diſcharge it, which flows in a ſmall quantity, of a limpid appearance, often ſuddenly interrupted, while the laſt drops are always attended with pain, and a ſort of itchineſs in the glans penis.

3*d*, Pain and irritation of the contiguous parts, affected by the ſtate of the bladder, as teneſmus, diarrhœa, pain in the perinæum, or ſtriking in a direction down the thighs, &c.

4. This diſeaſe appears common to every age and ſex, it depends upon a peculiar diſpoſition of the fluids, particularly the ſecretion of the kidneys, to form a calculous matter, and has been ſuppoſed owing to the preſence of an acid principle in them, termed the lithic acid, which ſeems confirmed by the benefit derived in this diſeaſe from the uſe of alkalis.

5. It riſes to a greater height in men than women, from the difference in the ſtructure of the urinary organs in the ſexes, and as yet all attempts at a ſolution of the calculus, when formed, have proved ineffectual; it is to be conſidered, therefore, as a mortal diſeaſe in the end, though our opinion will always be regulated by the height of the preſent ſymptoms, eſpecially the ſtate of inflammation, and its extent; by the difficulty in the diſcharge of urine, and the eaſe with which the catheter can be introduced to relieve it; by the appearances alſo of the diſeaſe, and whether complicated with any organic affections of the parts.

6. Inſtances are addduced of the diſeaſe ariſing accidentally from the introduction of certain ſubſtances into the bladder, forming a nucleus; but ſtill in theſe caſes, the peculiar lithic diſpoſition muſt have been

present in the fluids, and this nucleus therefore could only accelerate its growth.

7. The only radical cure of this disease, is by the assistance of surgery; (*Vide* vol. II.) but its issue is always uncertain, as well as painful in its application; patients in general, therefore, for a length of time, shew a preference to the palliative mode of treatment.

This consists in the use of lithrontriptics, and the most beneficial of this class are those which proceed on the idea of the disease arising from an acid principle; though they have no power on the solution of the calculus, yet it is clearly proved, that,

1*st*, They prevent the farther accumulation of calculous matter; and,

2*d*, They render the urinary organs less sensible to the irritation of the calculus present.

8. The chief of these remedies, is the fixed alkali, in both its caustic and mild state, soap, lime-water, &c.

Of these, however, the alkaline aerated water is found the most effectual.

Astringents, as the uva ursa, &c. have been likewise employed; but these act entirely by bracing the parts and thus rendering the secretion more of the natural quality.

9. During the progress of the disease, occasional symptoms of irritation and pain must be obviated by anodynes, demulcents, &c. and by the external ones of fomentation, the warm bath, &c. (*Vide* vol. II.)

V. *Costiveness.* (*Obstipatio.*)

1. Costiveness is, for the most part, a symptomatic disease; but as it is, in some cases, constitutional with-

out any particular morbid ſtate to which it can be aſcribed, it deſerves a ſeparate conſideration.

2. The effects of *coſtiveneſs*, in all caſes, are a degree of heat and uneaſineſs over the whole ſyſtem, with ſome weight at the region of the ſtomach; and when very conſiderable, pain of head, vomiting, cholic, and general fever enſue.

3. Women are naturally moſt ſubject to a ſlow belly, and thoſe of the other ſex who are of a melancholic temperament and rigid fibre. *Piles* are a common conſequence of this conſtitution, and then the two diſeaſes become connected.

4. This diſeaſe is only to be cured by attention to three circumſtances,

1*ſt*, The nature of the diet.

2*d*, The regularity of the diſcharge; and,

3*d*, The occaſional aſſiſtance of a laxative.

5. With reſpect to the *firſt*, the diet ſhould be of a moiſt kind. If vegetables diſagree, then animal oils ſhould be greatly made uſe of, and all ſubſtances of an oily and ſaponaceous nature. In the choice of drinks, malt liquors ſhould be preferred, and all auſtere aſtringent beverage avoided. Every thing that increaſes the diſcharge by the ſkin, ſhould likewiſe be ſhunned, as increaſing the coſtive diſpoſition.

6. With reſpect to the *ſecond*, a regular practice of going daily to ſtool at a particular time ſhould take place, in order that the diſcharge may be encouraged, and a habit of regularity, if poſſible, eſtabliſhed; a want of attention to this, and not encouraging natural efforts, is the cauſe of *coſtiveneſs* with many.

7. In reſpect to the *third*, the laxatives to be uſed

ſhould be thoſe of the mildeſt kind, as acid fruits, a little rhubarb, lenitive electuary, caſtor oil, &c; but all ſtrong catharties ſhould be carefully avoided.

VI. *Tooth-ach.* (*Odontalgia.*)

1. Tooth-ach conſiſts in acute pain of one or more teeth, but moſt commonly it is confined to one, and from it diffuſed over the adjacent parts.

2. Though a rheumatic affection in this ſituation may at times occur from expoſure to cold, yet this diſeaſe ariſes moſt frequently from caries of the tooth itſelf, affected by different irritating cauſes.

3. This caries commences generally in one ſpot, ſometimes in more, and proceeds with various rapidity, according to the nature of the tooth, and the violence with which the cauſe acts. It begins externally with a ſmall black ſpot, which is ſuperficial, but it ſoon ſpreads and enters the ſubſtance of the tooth; and this caries never becomes painful till it penetrates the ſituation of the nerve.

4. The pain of *tooth-ach* is more acute than that of almoſt any other diſeaſe, and has been known, in ſome caſes to have deprived the patient even of reaſon; it is felt chiefly painful towards the root of the tooth, ſometimes along the gum and one ſide of the jaw.

5. The only cure of *tooth-ach* from caries, is extraction; for the teeth differ from all other bone, in being incapable of exfoliation; but before having recourſe to this laſt expedient, a palliative treatment may be attempted, and the indications that preſent with this view are,

1*ſt*, To relieve the urgency of pain; and,

2*d*, to ſtop the progreſs of the caries.

6. The *firſt* of theſe is performed,

1*ſt*, By the introduction of different cauſtics into the cariated part, which conſiſt of eſſential oils on cotton, as oil of olives, oil of vitriol; nitrous ſpirit deluted with ſpirit of wine: or of narcotics, as opium and camphire formed into a pill.

2*d*, By the irritation of contiguous parts where the pain is diffuſed, as by bliſters behind the ear, touching the ear with the actual cautery, &c.

The *ſecond* again depends on accurately filling up the cariated part with lead or gold, ſo as to prevent the entrance of air, or any other matter promoting putrefaction; and if this operation is properly performed, the tooth may occaſion little uneaſineſs for a number of years.

7. Though the teeth are ſubject to decay ſooner than other bone, yet this is often prematurely haſtened by improper management; the care of the teeth, therefore, is an object of the higheſt importance; and as it is one of the principle means of preventing *tooth-ach*, merits here ſome conſideration. (*Vide* vol. II.)

Management of the Teeth.

1. As the teeth are ſo liable, from their office, to be affected by matters taken into the mouth, the firſt and moſt natural precaution is, to remove theſe before they can act againſt their ſurface, or any effects of heat and ſtagnation take place. The practice, therefore, of waſhing after meals, cannot be too ſtrongly inculcated.

2. Where tartar alſo forms, it is moſt obſervable in the morning, adhering to the teeth and gums. This points out the propriety of the teeth being regularly cleaned every morning; and from the gums inclining to ſoftneſs and ſpungineſs, as well as this adheſion of tartar to the enamel, a proper tooth-bruſh ſhould be employed for the purpoſe. If a ſoft tartar is already formed on the teeth, before adopting this plan, the addition of a teeth-powder may be uſed along with the bruſh. This powder, however, ſhould be more of an abſorbent teſtaceous kind, than of a gritty ſpiculated nature; but if the tartar has formed a firm ſolid body adhering inſeparably to the teeth, and forming, as it were, part of their ſubſtance, the beſt practice will be to ſeparate this by proper inſtruments, (*Vide* vol. II.) and then the method propoſed will be effectual for preſerving them in a healthy ſtate.

3. But inſtead of this ſafe practice recommended, perſons anxious only to have their teeth cleaned, without regard to the means employed, have had recourſe to certain modes of effecting it, which, though anſwering the purpoſe in the mean time, have, in the end, been attended with the moſt pernicious conſequences. Theſe methods, however various, may be all reduced to two heads, being the effect of ſtrong mechanical friction, or chemical ſolution.

4. The former depends on the uſe of certain powders, variouſly coloured according to the views of their inventors, in the compoſition of which pumice ſtone, or ſome other gritty ſubſtance forms a principal part; this preparation rubbed daily with the aſſiſtance of a bruſh againſt the enamel, produces no doubt a poliſh and

whiteneſs on its ſurface, but from the ſtrong friction this effect can only be produced at the expence of the enamel, or by occaſioning a partial detrition of it.

5. That this is really the caſe, has been eſtabliſhed by actual experiment, for if a ſound human tooth is placed in a vice with the convex ſide upwards, and rubbed with a bruſh charged with any tooth powder, in leſs than an hour, by continuing the rubbing, the enamel of that part expoſed to the friction, will be entirely deſtroyed. In repeating this experiment, with the different compoſitions ſold under the title of tooth powders, the ſame effect has been known to follow, only varying a little in the time required, according to the fineneſs of the powder.

6. From this fact a calculation may be formed, ſuppoſing ſuch powders uſed twice or thrice a week, and rubbed for each time one fourth of a minute, in what length of time the enamel may be entirely deſtroyed; by ſuch calculation, it will be found to require only a very few years.

7. To render the above experiment ſtill more concluſive, it need only be obſerved, that the teeth never receive any renewal of the enamel, when worn away. That it increaſes only in growth and fineneſs till the age of 20; but that after that period it receives no addition, but on the contrary gradually decays, ſo that by the age of 30 it will frequently be entirely gone. Nay, its original thickneſs, even in full growth, is not more than the 24th part of an inch, how eaſy then muſt continued friction itſelf againſt ſuch a thin ſtructure produce an abraſion.

8. The miſchief of this practice many have attribu-

ted leſs to the powder than to the bruſh that applies it, and they have therefore ſubſtituted a cloth in place of the latter. To ſhew, however, that this idea is ill founded, the ſame experiment may be repeated as already related, employing a cloth inſtead of the bruſh. The ſame effect will be found to follow it, with this difference, that the cloth, by not entering like the bruſh into the interſtices of the teeth, does not render the poliſh ſo complete.

9. At the ſame time, it muſt be allowed, that though, as commonly uſed, theſe powders are attended with the effect deſcribed, yet under certain reſtrictions, ſince they contribute ſo ſoon to give a poliſh and whiteneſs to the teeth, they may be permitted in a ſparing manner: hence,

1*ſt*, When the teeth poſſeſs a thine ſcale of tartar, they may be applied till this is worn off, for till then they can do no injury againſt the enamel.

2*d*, After a thick tartar has been removed by inſtruments, they may be alſo employed till the teeth are freed of all diſcoloured matter: and

3*d*, Where the teeth are not regularly cleaned, an occaſional uſe of them, merely to rub off the tartar, will do no harm.

10. From theſe applications to the teeth, whoſe action depends on mechanical friction, thoſe next come to be examined whoſe operation is the effect of chemical ſolution.

They are ſold under the name of tinctures, and the chief part of their compoſition conſiſts always in a certain proportion of mineral acid. Hence they turn out,

when examined, very powerful menſtrua to ſoften and deſtroy the enamel.

They are much more eaſily applied than the powders, are very quick in producing their effect, and are therefore too often preferred. But in proportion to this quickneſs of their operation are their bad effects produced; and the ſlower any effect is produced on the enamel, the ſafer is the action of the remedy.

11. All tinctures, then, for the teeth, are compoſed of mineral acids, diluted and concealed under various artifices: and that this is the caſe is clear,

1*ſt*, From their ſour aſtringent taſte, conveying to the teeth a peculiar rough ſenſation.

2*d*, From their effervescence on the addition of an alkali; and,

3*d*, From the known effects of mineral acids on the teeth, when ſubmitted to their operation by way of experiment.

12. From experiments made on this ſubject it appears, that a mineral acid is the only menſtruum by which the enamel of the teeth can be ſpeedily cleaned; and that, though all acids are powerful ſolvents of the teeth, yet that the vitriolic is the only one which has alſo the ſingular effect of whitening them. Hence it becomes neceſſarily a principal ingredient in all ſuch compoſitions. Nay it may be obſerved, that even in its moſt diluted ſtate, the effects of this acid on the enamel are the ſame; and though ſeveral attempts have been made to meliorate its hurtful principle, and yet preſerve its property on the enamel, it appears that thoſe properties cannot be disjoined, and that ſuch at

tempts are merely a deception of their authors on the public.

13. Thus, all acids ſeem to have a particular rendency to deſtroy the ſtructure of the teeth, and that in proportion to the ſtrength of the acid principle they poſſeſs.

In the nitrous and muriatic acid the ſubſtance of the teeth can be entirely deſtroyed in one or two days. In the vitriolic, again, this operation is ſlower, and it ſeems to take place more by acting on the cementing principle than on the other parts. In the vegetable acids, though this effect is proportionally weak, yet it does take place in a conſiderable degree, which is evident from the effects of tartar, and alſo from the ſimilar known effects of ſugar, ſweetmeats, &c.

In all the countries where much vegetable acid is uſed, particularly in the Weſt Indies, and other ſouthern climates, the teeth of the inhabitants are ſeldom good. Sugared meats and liquors, again, produce, while they are in the very mouth, ſypmtoms of roughneſs, tooth-edge, and pain; and the teeth of ſuch people as uſe them are ſuſceptible of pain on the ſlighteſt impreſſions of cold or chewing.

14. To theſe bad effects of ſubſtances on the teeth themſelves, may be ſubjoined that of others which act upon the gums, and thus, in an indirect manner, have the ſame hurtful tendency. The chief of theſe is the uſe of tooth picks. The gum is ſpread cloſely between the teeth, and it is intended by this cloſeneſs, that the teeth ſhould ſupport each other in their place. Whatever then widens the interſtices between the teeth, muſt tend to deſtroy the intention of nature; and indepen-

dent of this alſo, the frequent uſe of the tooth pick affords a more convenient lodgement for the food. Inſtead of the tooth-pick, therefore a ſmall hair-bruſh, like a pencil, ſhould be uſed, which will anſwer the purpoſe, and obviate all the inconveniencies that have been mentioned.

V. *Blindneſs.* (*Gutta ſerena.*)

1. GUTTA SERENA conſiſts in a loſs of ſight, without any apparent fault of the organ. It depends on an affection of the nerves, and is, for the moſt part incurable.

2. It may be attempted, however, in *two* ways, either by ſtimulating the part itſelf, or the ſyſtem in general.

The *firſt* is done by the uſe of bliſters and iſſues, eitheir applied behind the ears, the back part of the head or neck, and continued for a length of time, or by errhines promoting a diſcharge from the noſe, or ſimilar applications to the part itſelf.

The *ſecond* depends on the uſe of antiſpaſmodics and mercury; and the directions for conducting the laſt may be found under the title of *lues venerea*. In ſome caſes ſmall doſes of tartar emetic have been found ſucceſsful.

VI. *Deafneſs.* (*Paracuſis.*)

1. DEAFNESS is generally an organic affection, and admits, in that caſe, of little alleviation; but *two* ſpecies of it may be mentioned that require to be diſtinguiſhed as frequently admitting a cure.

The *firſt* depends on the ſecretion of the ear being

ſuppreſſed by accidental cauſes, as cold, &c. and is attended with a ſenſe of heat and dryneſs in the part. The cure here depends on ſupplying the natural ſecretion by any unctuous ſubſtance introduced into it on cotton or wool, as oil of bitter almonds, with a little camphire, and the application of heat till the ſecretion is reſtored.

2. The other is a nervous affection, and ariſes as a conſequence of *hyſteria*, to be removed by antiſpaſmodics and ſtimulants of the laſt, particularly electricity and the cold bath, though it is often incurable. (*Vide* vol. II. p. 210.)

VII. *Tympany.* (*Tympanitis*).

1. TYMPANY conſiſts in a collection of wind diſtending the inteſtines or abdomen, and ariſes, in the former ſituation, from the ſudden ſuppreſſion of dyſentery or looſeneſs, or as a conſequence of febrile diſeaſes, attended with theſe ſymptoms; and, in the latter, from an eroſion of the inteſtines, the effect alſo of preceding diſeaſes.

2. In every caſe it is an obſtinate and dangerous diſeaſe, ſlow in its ſymptoms, marking a total relaxation of the ſyſtem, and therefore it generally ends in dropſy, diſcovering the ſame emaciated countenance, dry cough, and hectic ſtate in the end.

3. Its cure, in the *firſt* ſpecies, when the wind is confined within the inteſtines, is to be attempted by carminatives and tonics: the former to procure a diſcharge of the accumulated air; the latter to reſtore the tone of the *primæ viæ*, the cauſe of the diſeaſe.

In the *ſecond* ſpecies, again, the diſeaſe muſt una-

voidably be fatal, though a temporary relief may be procured by the operation of paracenteſis or tapping. (*Vide* vol. II. p. 274.)

VII. Cutaneous Diseases.

CHRONIC eruptions of the ſkin have been diſtinguiſhed by the general and indiſcriminate appellation of *Scurvy*; a diſeaſe with which they have little connection. We ſhall examine here a few of the moſt common of them that occur in practice.

1. *Shingles.* (*Herpes.*)

1. Herpes conſiſts in an eruption of broad itchy ſpots, here and there, over the ſkin, of a whitiſh or red colour, which at laſt unite together, and diſcharge a thin ſerous fluid. After a certain time, they form ſcurfy ſcales which peel off and leave the ſurface below red; the ſame appearances, however, are apt to be renewed in a ſucceſſive ſeries till the diſeaſe is either cured or ſpontaneouſly departs. The health, at the ſame time, remains, in other reſpects, perfectly ſound; but ſometimes theſe cutaneous diſeaſes are obſerved to be attended with depreſſion of ſpirits.

This diſeaſe commonly attacks in ſpring, and departs in winter, as the cold weather ſets in. Women are more ſubject to it than the other ſex. It is entirely a diſeaſe of the ſkin, and is diſtinguiſhed from itch by the ſize of the ſpots, and, at the ſame time, from being rarely contagious.

2. Its cauſes, like thoſe of moſt other cutaneous diſ-

eaſes, may be referred to low diet, moiſt damp ſituation, and want of cleanlineſs.

3. Its cure is compleated by ſtimulating the extreme veſſels of the ſurface; and this is affected either by mercury, or the vitriolic acid, and they are both employed moſt ſucceſsfully in the form of liniment, (*Vide* vol. II. p. 420.) ſolutions alſo of green and white vitriol are recommended. Where the diſeaſe is inveterate, internal remedies of the ſame kind are employed, as the Plummer's pill, corroſive ſolution, vitriolic acid julap, &c.

4. Its recurrence is prevented by continuing them, ſo as to keep open a proper excretion, by the ſkin; and, previous to any cure, the warm bath ſhould be employed.

A ſpecies of this diſeaſe termed the *herpes rapiens*, deſerves to be conſidered.

It begins with a pimple often in the face and ſometimes in other parts of the body. The puſtule is yellow, and ſimilar to a venereal one; it is generally, however, without any other venereal ſymptom; but it yields to ſome mild alterative preparation of mercury, as the Plummer's pill, &c.

2. *Itch.* (*Pſora.*)

1. The itch conſiſts of ſmall itchy puſtules or ſores, of a contagious nature, chiefly affecting the hands and joints, but in time ſpreading over the reſt of the body; and they are filled with a ſerous fluid which flows out on preſſure, and is ſucceeded by a ſcurfy cruſt. Where the puſtules are large, and attended with conſiderable inflammation, they paſs into boils.

2. This diſeaſe ariſes from a peculiar contagion, generated by the ſame cauſes producing other cutaneous eruptions, and particularly affecting a cold mountainous ſituation; and, what is particular to it is, that however great its irritation, the general ſtate of the ſyſtem is never affected by it, nor the health of the patient injured, though continuing for life.

3. In the cure of this diſeaſe, ſulphur is conſidered as a certain ſpecific, and does beſt when applied in unction. Where the ſulphur is diſliked, the vitriolic acid has been found effectual; and where theſe have failed, a ſolution of arſenic, of corroſive ſublimate, and of white hellebore, have been had recourſe to with ſucceſs. (*Vide* vol. II. p. 426.)

3. *Scald Head.* (*Tinea.*)

1. TINEA conſiſts in a ſcabby eruption of the ſkin of the head, or hairy ſcalp, ariſing from an obſtruction to its excretion, which confined, generates a peculiar acrid matter, eroding the ſkin of the head, and afterwards ſpreading its acrimony to the adjacent parts.

2 Its cure proceeds on the ſame principle with that of the two former diſeaſes, by ſtimulating the veſſels of the head till their obſtruction is removed, and their proper diſcharge reſtored; and, previous to this, the hairy ſcalp ſhould be carefully ſhaved, then covered with a liniment made of ſulphur, or of pitch, or of mercury, according to the choice of the practitioner, and that in a proportion ſuited to the particular circumſtances of the caſe, (*Vide* vol. II. p. 426) while ſimilar remedies may be given internally; and to haſten the cure, the courſe

of the fluids may, in the mean time, be in part diverted from the head, by means of bliſters, iſſues, &c.

4. *Pimples.* (*Vari.*)

1. PIMPLES, conſiſting of plegmonous inflammation of the ſebaceous glands, are very apt to ariſe in the young and ſtrong. They are often produced by drinking, or the uſe of tonic medicines, and eſpecially affect the face and breaſt, where, from the confinement of the ſebaceous matter in the glands, this inflammation appears. They often go off naturally as life advances, or continue without any other diſadvantage than occaſional pain from them.

2. They are removed by the uſe of laxatives in the young; but when becoming habitual, it is more difficult, and perhaps ſhould not be attempted.

It may be done, however, by dilute ſolutions of cauſtic alkali, or ſome of the applications of lead.

5.

An eruption, attended with redneſs and foreneſs of the ſkin, forming large ſpots on the face and neck, is apt to attack relaxed female habits, where much weakneſs prevails. It is the mark of a conſtitutional debility, and is only to be removed by tonics, as the bark, bitters, exerciſe, &c. Sedative applications will, however, in the mean time remove it, till theſe have effect, but cannot be truſted to alone.

6.

To theſe ſymptoms may be added the effloreſcences, which are apt to appear from the uſe of certain alimentary matters in particular habits. Thus, various

kinds of fish produce this effect, and especially in some females, when used towards the period of menstruation, as well as the use of almonds, oatmeal, crabs-eyes, &c. in other constitutions. Such efflorescences, however, can hardly be called morbid, as they are merely temporary, and disappear so soon as the substances producing them are digested.

The diſeaſes deſcribed in the *four* firſt Claſſes, may be properly arranged, with reſpect to the extent of their operation, into *two* diviſions, of *contagious* and *not contagious*. The former are generally Epidemic, the latter moſty Sporadic, as will appear from the following Table.

TABLE

EXPLAINIG

THE NATURE OF THE SEVERAL DISEASES DESCRIBED,

AS DIVIDED INTO

EPIDEMIC & SPORADIC.

I. EPIDEMIC.

Names.	*Nature.*	*Time of Attack.*
Inflammatory Fever	contagious	Spring
Phrenſy	——	Summer
Inflammatory Sore-throat	——	Spring and Autumn
Croup	——	Winter and Spring
Peripneumony	——	The ſame
Pleuriſy	——	The ſame
Rheumatiſm	——	Spring and Autumn
Gout	——	The ſame
Small-pox	contagious	Spring and Summer
Chicken-pox	contagious	The ſame
Meaſles	contagious	Spring
Scarlet Fever	contagious	Winter and Autumn
Cattarh	contagious	Summer
Dyſentery	contagious	Summer and Autumn
Nervous Fever	contagious	October and Novem.
Chincough	contagious	- - - - - - -
Cholera	contagious	Month of Auguſt
Putrid Fever	contagious	Autumn and end of Summer
Plague	contagious	Summer
Yellow Fever	contagious	The ſame
Puerperal Fever	contagious	The ſame
Putrid Sore-throat	contagious	Autumn
Intermittents	——	Spring and Autumn
Remittents	——	The ſame
Lues	contagious	. . . . .

II. SPORADIC.

Names.	*Return.*	*Nature.*	*Conſtitution or age of Attack.*
Hepatitis	. . . .	Inflammatory	Atrabilarian
Nephritis		Inflammatory	Gouty
Eriſipelas	Period. in Autumn	Inflammatory	Female chiefly
Epiſtaxis	Periodical	Often doubtful	Sanguine
Hemoptyſis	ditto	Inflammatory	Sanguine
Piles	ditto	ditto	Plethoric
Flooding			After 40 chiefly
Apoplexy	Spring	Nervous	Particular form
Palſy	. . . .	ditto	ditto
Epilepſy	Periodical	Nervous	Children and women
Tetany	Summer	ditto	Robuſt and ſtrong
Chorea	. . . .	ditto	Children
Water-braſh	. . . .	ditto	Female and middle age
Mania	. . . .	ditto	Sanguine and melancholic
Aſthma	ditto in Dog-days	Nervous	Corpulent
Dyſpeſia	. . . .	ditto	Sedentary and indolent
Hyſteria	Periodic	Nervous	Viragos and widows
Hypochondriaſis	. . . .	ditto	Melancholic
Conſumption	. . . .	Inflammatory	Sanguine and Scrophulous
Scrophula	. . . .	ditto	ditto
Lepra	. . . .	Putrid	Melancholic
Ophthalmia	Periodical	Inflammatory	Scrophulous
Rachitis	. . . .	Cachectic	Infantine
Dropſy	. . .	ditto	Relaxed and females
Hydrocephalus	. . .	Nervous	Children of Scrophulous habit
Scurvy	. . .	Putrid	Melancholic chiefly
Jaundice		Inflammatory & Spaſmodic	Women and melancholic chiefly

REMARKS ON CONTAGION.

FROM the foregoing Table, it appears that the greater number of diſeaſes, particularly thoſe of an acute nature, are contagious, or communicate their effects from one perſon to another.

1. By contagion is underſtood, a matter which applied to the body, produces certain ſpecific morbid effects, though, liable to be varied ſomewhat by occaſional circumſtances, in the conſtitution or habit of the perſon attacked.

2. The nature of contagion is various; it for the moſt part attacks particular parts of the body in preference to others, and is alſo peculiar in often affecting one claſs of animals, and not another.

3. The analyſis or detection of the particular nature of contagion has, and perhaps ever will, elude the moſt laboured attempts of experiment; and the term of nitrious or acid gas, and acid of putrefaction, applied to it, does not yet tend to ſolve the difficulty; but, though unacquainted with its ſpecific nature; the mode, extent, and durability of its action on the animal ſyſtem, we are enabled to purſue with ſome certainty.

4. With reſpect to the mode of its action, contagion is found always to act in one of two ſtates; either in a volatile or fluid form.

5. Contagion in the firſt form is derived irom two ſources *human effluvia*, and *marſh miaſmata*.

6. The circumſtances which render human effluvia active, are its *morbid virulence*, or *its concentration*.

The firſt applies to its particular malignity, or the progreſs of the diſeaſe; the laſt to its ſtrong retention in the fomites or ſubſtances receiving it on its expulſion from the body, in conſequence of excluſion of air, &c.

7. The circumſtances which render marſh miaſmata active, are a *certain degree* of *heat and moiſture*, for it both departs in a too dry and too wet ſituation, and is alſo inactive in a very high or low extreme of temperature.

8. Contagion from theſe two ſources (5.) is generally diffuſed in the atmoſphere, or becomes ſo in order to take effect, and is therefore applied through its medium to theſe parts of the body, that are eſſential to life.

9. The ſtate of body, as noticed by phyſicians, that favours its action thus applied, is that *ſenſibility of the nervous ſyſtem*, which particularly prevails before the age of 45, and attends the *bloom of vigour and health*.

10. The circumſtances during this period that more eſpecially promote its action, are

1. *That ſtate of debility ſucceeding ſtrong excitement*, as from drunkenneſs, venery, evacuations, want of any accuſtomed ſtimulus, &c.

2. Cold.

3. Depreſſing paſſions.

4. New mode of life or unaccuſtomed ſituation.

11. Contagion in a fluid ſtate is generally involved in an animal fluid, and can only enter the body through the medium of its ſurface, hence it muſt paſs through the more external parts, by which its action is weakened before ariving at the principal organs. The proof of this is verified in the proceſs of innoculation.

12. Thus there are three ways in which all contagion is conveyed.

The *firſt* is by the atmoſphere; and in order that contagion may act where diffuſed here, it is neceſſary that the atmoſphere, impregnated with it, poſſeſs at the ſame time a certain vitiated ſtate, or be loaded with impurities. Hence a free or pure air is one of the moſt powerful means of weakening the effects of contagion, and it is only when pent up, that it becomes the proper medium for rendering contagion active. As a proof of this, there are ſeveral inſtances, in medical hiſtory, where of a number labouring under the ſame contagious diſeaſe, part being confined in a cloſe ſituation, all died, while part, who were expoſed to a free air, recovered.

The *ſecond* way in which contagion is conveyed, is by contact; this is perhaps the moſt frequent, and the effects of it, as appearing under different forms and diſeaſes, have been already deſcribed.

The *third* way in which contagion is communicated is by *fomites*, or different ſubſtances retaining it. And contagion ariſing from this ſource, has been ſuppoſed by ſome phyſicians, more active than when communi-

cated in any other way; and it is particularly apt to adhere to ſubſtances of a ſolid form.

13. With regard to the extent of its action, we may obſerve, that the influence of contagion is circumſcribed; this is confirmed from the very ſlight precautions that are found neceſſary to prevent even the infection of the plague; for the ſlighteſt fences between the ſound and diſeaſed, or merely preventing their contact, has been found for the moſt part ſufficient. The ſame remark has been made with reſpect to the yellow fever, and the diſtance of a few yards from ſhore on board a veſſel, in the moſt infected places, has prevented the influence of the contagion extending.

14. The durability of the action of contagion, appears from a number of facts in medical hiſtory, and that even ſuch as are of a volatile nature, are long retained in the ſubſtances which have received them: it is inconceivable alſo, what a ſmall quantity of contagion is able to infect a number of perſons. A remarkable inſtance of this durability of contagion is adduced by Dr Brockelſby, in a caſe of *angina maligna*, or putrid ſore throat, when, in ſpite of every means employed to remove it, it continued to infect no leſs than eight ſucceſſive patients, who were placed in the ſame bed. Another ſtrong inſtance of the ſame nature occurred in the puer peral fever, that raged in the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh in the 17[illegible]3; and during late years, the yellow fever in the Weſt Indies has diſplayed the power of contagion, acting with the moſt obſtinate duration. Even the venereal virus, though a weak poiſon, has been found capable of in-

fection, after being kept for years on a *bougie*; and the matter of ſmall pox the ſame.

15. From theſe remarks on contagion, the beſt means of prevention are,

1*ſt*, Attention to preſerve the atmoſphere ſurrounding the patient, as pure as poſſible, ſo as to be little affected by exhalations from himſelf, or the attendants.

2*d*, To prevent as much as poſſible any contact betwixt the healthy and diſeaſed; and for this reaſon no more perſons ſhould approach the ſick, than what are abſolutely neceſſary.

3*d*, To remove all ſubſtances from the apartments of the ſick, that have been impregnated with the effluvia, or are capable of vitiating the atmoſphere, to ſuch ſituations where the healthy cannot be affected by them.

4*th*, To avoid the circumſtances which prediſpoſe or render contagion active as detailed, (10.)

16. Various ſubſtances have been recommended, as preventing the effects of contagion: theſe are chiefly wine, bark, tonics of all kinds, aromatics, acids, &c.; to theſe may be joined a ſtill more effectual one, the prevalence of the *elevating or active paſſions, alſo keeping the attention fixt on one ſubject*; but the beſt proof of their inefficacy is, that contagion ſeems ſooneſt to attack the moſt vigorous and healthy, and that thoſe labouring under diſeaſe, or who are otherwiſe weakly, often eſcape it.

17. Where contagion appears, every attention to cleanlineſs ſhould be paid, and, as the extremes of heat and cold are found to counteract it, the uſe of ſtrong fires, and other means of ventilating, and heating the

apartments where the ſick have been confined, ſhould be employed to prevent further infection.

18. The firſt ſenſations which marks the morbid effect of contagion on the body, are the ſenſe of a *peculiar ſmell and taſte.* Theſe remain ſomewhat fixt, and are ſucceeded by a certain depreſſion and lowneſs of the nervous ſyſtem, till the actual ſymptoms of the diſeaſe appear.

19. The period between this reception of the contagion and appearance of the diſeaſe, varies in different caſes, but the treatment in this inverval, to cut ſhort the future diſeaſe, or ſuſpend its progreſs, is of much conſequence.

20. This treatment has conſiſted in the exhibition of *emetics.* The fit period for it is the evening, they ſhould be ſucceeded by an *antimonial* joined with *opium*; diluted wine ſhould be alſo occaſionally exhibited to counteract debility, the inteſtines kept looſe, and if the morbid ſymptoms by a farther attention to the ſituation of the patient, with reſpect to amuſement, warmth and free air, wear off the debility remaining, is to be removed by the uſe of the bark.

POISONS.

1. POISONS are ſuch ſubſtance as, when introduced into the body, threaten the extinction of life. They are of *three* kinds, derived either from the *animal*, *mineral*, or *vegetable* kingdom; and their ſymptoms are different, according to the particular parts they ſpecifically affect.

2. Several of the firſt we have had already occaſion to mention, and to mark their mode of operation, as in *contagion*, *canine madneſs*, *lues venera*, *cancer*, &c. To theſe may be now added, that of the *viper* and *rattle-ſnake*, which ſo often prove fatal in the warmer climates.

3. The poiſon of the *viper* proves only fatal, when conveyed by the infliction of a wound. The ſymptoms are, acute pain in the place wounded, with a ſwelling at firſt red, afterwards livid, which, by degrees, ſpreads farther to the neighbouring parts. The conſtitutional ſymptoms are then felt, viz. very great faintneſs, with quick low intermitting pulſe; ſickneſs, vomiting, and yellow tinge of the ſkin ſucceed; and a thin ſanious matter iſſuing from the wound, death frequently follows.

4. To prevent theſe ſymptoms, or counteract their fatal tendency, three indications ariſe.

The *firſt* is, the removal of the poiſon, which is beſt performed by immediately ſucking the part, and no bad effects will follow to the perſon employed, where the poiſon is diluted by the ſaliva.

The *ſecond* conſiſts in actual deſtruction of the wounded part; either by the actual cautery, or changing its ſtate by the application of ſtrong alkaline ſalts, or other cauſtics.

The *third* indication is accompliſhed, where the two former have been ineffectual, by emetics, and by procuring a ſtrong determination to the ſurface by diaphoretics. And mercury has at times in this way been ſucceſful.

The viper's fat has been recommended as a ſpecific application here.

5. The bite of the ſnake, or adder of this country, produces ſymptoms pretty ſimilar to thoſe above, but not ſo violent or ſudden in their operation, and therefore they ſeldom prove fatal. The treatment is the ſame as that recommended. (4.)

6. The poiſon of the *rattle-ſnake* may be mentioned next, which is commonly more fatal than that of the viper. It is to be cured by the ſame means, and no perſon expoſed to the bite of ſuch animals ſhould ever be without a ſmall portion of ſoap ley, or ſtrong ſalt of tartar.

Volatile alkali has been likerwiſe employed, and the ſp. ammoniæ ſuccinat. of the London Pharmacopœia.

7. The bite of ſeveral ſmall inſects in the warmer climates are often troubleſome, ſometimes fatal; but, in general, the ſpecifics for each of them are well known in theſe climates, and medical aſſiſtance is therefore ſeldom found neceſſary. Vide vol. II.

8. Of the mineral poiſons, the chief to be enumerated are, *lead*, *arſenic*, and *corroſive ſublimate*.

The effects of the firſt chiefly occur in the cyder countries, and produce what is called the *Devonſhire*

or *Poictou cholic*, or what is similar in the West Indies, the *Dry elly-ach*; part of the lead being dissolved by the acid in the preparation of that liquor. For its cure we refer to the account of that disease. (Class II. xi.)

Arsenic is a poison which has been frequently fatal. Its effects are so powerful as to be immediately displayed on the part, producing inflammation and gangrene of the stomach in a short time, even though taken in the quantity of six or seven grains.

Corrosive sublimate is much the same in its effects, though not so powerful.

9. The cure of both poisons depends on either immediately evacuating them, or counteracting their effects.

10. The *first* is performed by strong emetics, quick in their operation: and the white or blue vitriol is generally preferred, along with plentiful dilution.

The *second* is effected by decomposing these salts by a solution of salt of tartar, or by obtunding their acrimony by the exhibition of oils and mucilages in large quantity; but unless this be done quickly, in the course of a few minutes, their effects must unavoidably be fatal.

11. Vegetable poisons are not so powerful as the mineral. Their effects consist in inducing a torpor of the nervous system, and they are all of the narcotic tribe.

The cure depends, like the others, on either evacuating them, or counteracting their effects.

The *first* is performed by emetics and diluents.

The *second* by a liberal use of acids and demulcents, and by exciting the torpor of the system by blisters, sinapisms, &c.

SUSPENDED ANIMATION.

1. ACCIDENTS frequently occur from ſuffocation, drowning, and ſtrangulation, which give an immediate check to the principle of life, but do not, for ſome time, entirely extinguiſh it. The morbid ſymptoms, therefore, which ariſe under theſe circumſtances, and the means of reſtoring animation in this ſuſpended ſtate, form an important ſubject of practice.

2. The ſymptoms which mark the progreſs to death, when ariſing from drowning are: The circulation becomes firſt more feeble and ſlow; anxiety is next felt about the breaſt (or precordia), which the perſon attempts to relieve by riſing to the ſurface of the water, if in his power. He then diſcharges a quantity of air from his lungs, in place of which water is received. The oppreſſion of cheſt increaſes; he ſtill continues to expel air, and to take in water in return. In the ſpace of a few minutes, in this ſtruggle, during which convulſive ſpaſms often ariſe, the organs of reſpiration ceaſe entirely to act, and death enſues. The ſkin becomes then of a blueiæ caſt, eſpecially about the face and neck. The arteries ſoon ceaſe to beat, the body ſinks, and the ſcene is cloſed.

3. The phenomena of *ſuffocation* are the ſame with thoſe which mark the apoplectic ſtate. (*Vide* Claſs II. 11. 1. 2. 3. 4.)

4. Thoſe of *ſtrangulation* are further marked by convulſive paroxyſms, ſuperadded to the apoplectic ſymp-

5. On inſpecting the body, by diſſection, the external ſurface of the brain, in caſes of *drowning*, appears of a highly florid colour, without any diſtenſion of veſſels, or marks of effuction. The lungs are entirely in a ſtate of collapſe, and the accumulation of blood is confined to the *vena cava*, the heart, and the parts of the venous ſyſtem; the ſtomach contains a little water, but ſometimes not. Thus an accumulation of blood in the venous ſyſtem forms the great morbid change which takes place in ſuch accidents. From the appearance of the fluid, alſo, a morbid change ſeems induced on it, ſuppoſed to conſiſt in the loſs of that principle it derives by its circulation through the lungs.

6. Diſſections in both the laſt ſtates, or in *ſuffocation* and *ſtrangulation*, differ little in the appearances exhibited from thoſe deſcribed in *drowning*, except that, in *ſtrangulation*, there appears a turgeſcence of the veſſels of the *pia matter*, and no water in the ſtomach or lungs, while, in *ſuffocation*, the turgeſcence of the brain is ſtill more conſiderable, and the rigidity of the members alſo greater.

7. Our opinion in the caſe of ſuch accidents muſt be always doubtful, as there are, perhaps, no certain ſymptom of the real extinction of life, but actual putrefaction which does not take place for ſome time. The marks judged from are, the livid and dark brown appearance of the face, the rigidity and coldneſs of the body, the gloſſy appearance of the eye, and the general flaccid ſtate of the ſkin. As moſt of theſe ſymptoms, however, have been obſerved even when recovery has taken place, we can form only a probable conjecture; and, unleſs putrefaction has actually commenced, the dif-

ferent means of reſtoration ſhould be employed and preſevered in a conſiderable time.

8. The means of reſtoring animation are numerous. They conſiſt, chiefly, in the proper application of heat, and the irritation of ſome of the vital organs, particularly the brain, lungs, and *primæ viæ*.

The heat is to be applied, eſpecially in caſes of *drowning*, in a gradual degree. The body being placed in a horizontal poſture, on a bed, couch, or other ſituatoin, is to be covered with warm dry cloths, occaſionally renewed; a warm night cap is to be put upon the head, and bags of warm ſand placed at the feet. Even friction may be conjoined with this application of heat, and rubbing the body with warm dry flannel cloths, at the ſame time will have much influence. The heat muſt be gradually increaſed as the ſymptoms of animation return, and ſhould this mode of applying heat have little effect, even tne warm bath, if an opportunity preſent, ſhould be reſorted to.

Next to the application of heat, the reſtoration of reſpiration ſhould principally engage the attention of the perſons employed in the recovery. The lungs are to be ſet in motion by immediate inflation of them, and this may be done by Mr Hunter's bellows, applied according to his directions, which forms an imitation of natural inſpiration; or it may be executed more ſimply, if this inſtrument is not at hand, by inſerting a pipe into one noſtril, compreſſing the other, and ſhutting the mouth; when a perſon applying his mouth to the pipe, and blowing through it, will inflate the lungs.

When theſe means appear to have ſome effect, volatile applications to the noſtrils, temples, &c. to ſti-

mulate the brain, may next be attempted; and beſides theſe means, irritation of the ſtomach, by vomits and other ſtimulants, has been employed; and alſo of the inteſtines, by injections of the fumes of tobacco. In the uſe of the former, as ſwallowing is here denied, the remedies muſt be introduced through a flexible tube into the organ. The uſe of emetics ſhould be reſtricted to theſe caſes where an evident fullneſs of the ſtomach appears externally; but this limitation will not extend to the other ſtimulants employed in the way of cordial. Injections of tobacco ſmoke, are often highly ſucceſsful, and particularly in caſes of *drowning*, as giving a general and highly diffuſible irritation through the medium of the inteſtines; they ſhould therefore be immediately had recourſe to.

Electricity proves likewiſe a powerful means of reſtoration here; but it is not always at hand. Where employed, it muſt be by inſulation alone.

In caſes of *ſuffocation*, previous to the application of theſe remedies, where there appear ſtrong marks of turgeſcence in the brain, veneſection will be highly uſeful, and not leſs ſo in *ſtrangulation*.

In the uſe of the means deſcribed, much perſeverance is neceſſary, eſpecially in caſes of *drowning*; for even at the diſtance of ſome hours, three or four at leaſt, ſucceſs has attended theſe operations, and recovery taken place. When returning animation appears to diffuſe itſelf, much caution muſt be uſed in regard to the patient, and after the exhibition of ſome cordial, as a little wine and water, the perſon ſhould be left to repoſe. On awaking, there is often no uneaſineſs felt; at other times, ſymptoms of ſtupor, headach, &c. remain for ſome days, which require particular attention.

A

PRACTICAL PHARMACOPŒIA;

DIVIDED INTO

THREE PARTS:

viz.

MATERIA MEDICA, CLASSIFICATION,

AND

PRESCRIPTION.

A

PART I.

MATERIA MEDICA.

CONTAINING,

THE ACTIVE REMEDIES,

In Present Practice,

SIMPLE, COMPOUND, & CHEMICAL,

WITH THEIR DOSES.

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Absinthium. Wormwood.	Tops	℈ss. to ʒj.	Sal Absinthii	gr. v.
			Tinct. Absinthii	ʒj. to ʒij.
Acetum Vini. Vinegar.			Sal Aceti	
			Syrup Aceti.	ʒj.
			Serum Acet ad libitum (ʒj. Acet ad ℔j. Lact.)	
Acidum Vitriolicum Vitriolic Acid.			Sp. Vitriol. tenuis	gt. x. to xx.
			vel Acid Vitriol. dilut.	
			Sp. Vitriol. dulcis.	ʒj.
			vel Sp. Ætheris Vitriol.	
			Sp. Æther Vitr. gutt. xxx.	
			vel Æther Vitriolius.	
			Elix. Vitr. Acid. gutt. xxx.	
			vel Acid Vitr. Aromat.	
			Elix. Vitr. dulc. gutt. xxx.	
			vel Sp. Æth. Vitr. Arom.	
Acid Muriatic. Muriatic Acid.		gutt. xii. ter de die.		
Acorus. Sweet Flag.	Roots.	gr. v. to xv.		
Aerugo. *vel Cuprum acido acetos. rosum.* Verdigrease.			Ung. ærugin.	
			Aqua Sappharina.	
			vel Aqua Ærug. ammon.	

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Allium. Garlic.	Root.	ʒss. dried	Syrup Allii.	ʒij. to ʒss.
			Oxymel Allii.	ʒss. to ʒvj.
Aloe.		gr.iij. to ʒss.	Tinct. Sacra *vel Vinum aloeticum.*	ʒij. to ʒss.
			Pill aloetic. *vel Pil. Aloes cum Myrr.*	
			Pill Ruſi	℈j. to ʒss.
Aloes.			Elix. Proprietatis	gutt. xv. to ʒi.
			vel Elix. Aloes cum Myrr.	
			Elix. Proprietatis Vitriolici	gutt. xv. to ʒj.
			vel Tinct. Aloes vitriol.	
Althea.	Leaf & root	℈j. to ʒss.	Decoct. Altheæ	℔ij. indies (ʒj. to ℔j.)
Marſhmallow.			Syrup Altheæ	ʒj. ſæpe
Alumen.		gr.iv. to ℈j.	Pulv. ſtyptic. *vel Pulv. Alum. comp.*	gr. x. to ℈j.
			Serum Alumin.	ʒiv. to ℔ij.
			Coag. Aluminoſ.	
Alum.			Aqua ſtyptic.	
Amygdalæ amaræ. Bitter Almonds.	Kernel.	gr.iv. to ℈ss.	Ol. Amygd. Amar.	
Amygdalæ dulces. Sweet Almonds.	Kernel.	ad libit.	Ol. Amygdal.	ʒj. to ʒij.
			Emulſio cois.	ad libit.
Amylum. Starch.			Mucilago Amyli.	ʒj. ſæpe
Anethum Dill	Seed.	℈j. to ʒj.	Ol. Anethi.	gutt. iij.
			Aq. Anethi.	ʒij. to iv.
Ammoniacum. G. Ammoniac.		℈j. to ʒj.	Lac Ammon.	ʒj. ſæpe
			Emplaſt Ammon.	
Anguſtura.	Bark.	℈j. to ʒj.	Decoct. Anguſt.	℔ij. indies
			Tinct. Anguſt.	ʒj.
Anisum. Aniſe.	Seed.	gr.iv. to xv.	Ol. Aniſi.	gutt. iij.
			Aq. Aniſi.	ʒij. to iv.

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Antimonium. *vel Antimon. Preparat.*			Crocus Metallor. *vel Crocus Antimonii.*	gr. i. to vi.
Antimony.		gr. v. to ʒj.	Sulph. aurat. Ant. *vel Sulphur Antimonii præcipitatum.*	gr. iv. to xvi.
			Pulv. Antimon.	gr. iij. to vi.
			Calx nitrata Ant. *vel* Pulv. Jacob.	gr. v. to xii. ter indie
			vel Antimon. ust. cum Nitro.	
			Tartarus emeticus. *vel Antimon. tartarisat.*	gr. j. to vj.
			Vinum e Tartar Emetic. *vel Vin. Antimon. tartarisati.*	gutt. xv. to xxx.
			Vin. antimonial. *vel Vin. e Tartar. Antim.*	gt. v. to ʒss.
Arabicum			Trochisci albi.	ad. libit.
			Mucilago Gum Arabic. ad ℔j.	ʒiv.
Gum Arabic.		ʒij.	Emulsio Arabic.	ad. libit.
Aristolochia tenuis. Birthwort.	Root.	℈j. to ʒij.		
Arnica.	Herb, flowers, & root.		Decoct. Arnicæ. (ʒj. flor. ℔j.)	℔j. indie
			Extract Arnicæ.	ʒij. to iv. indies.
Leopard's bane.		℈j. to ʒj.		
Arsenicum. Arsenic.		gr. ¼ to iij.	Solut. Arsenic. (gr. iv. to ℔j.)	a table spoonful.
Arum. Wake-robin.	Root.	℈ss. to ʒj.	Pulv. Ari comp.	℈j. to ʒj.
Asa fœtida.		gr. x. to ʒss.	Pil. Gum. *vel Pil. Asafœtidæ com.*	℈j.
			Tinct. fœtida. *vel Tinct. Asafœtidæ.*	gt. x. to ʒj.

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Asarum.	Leaves		Pulv. sternutat.	℈j. to ʒj.
			vel Pulv. Asari comp.	
Asarabacca.		℈ss. to ʒj.		
Aurant. Hispalense.	Leaf, flower, juice of fruit, & outer rind.		Aq. Cort. Aurant.	ʒij. to iv.
			Syrup. Cort. Aur.	ʒj.
			Conserv. Aurant.	ad libit.
			Ol. Neroli.	
Seville Orange		ad libit.		
Avena.	Seed.		Decoct. Avenæ.	ad libit.
Oats				
Balsamum Canadense				
Canada Balsam.		gt. xx. to xxx.		
Balsam Copaibæ.				
Capivi Balsam.		gt. xx. to xxx.		
Balsam Gileadense.				
Balsam of Gilead.		gt. x. to xl.		
Balsam Peruvian.				
Balsam of Peru.		gt. x. to xl.		
Balsam Toletan.			Tinct. Toletan.	gt. v. to xx.
Balsam of Tolu.		gr. v. to ℈j.	Syrup. Balsam.	ʒj. to ij.
			vel Syrupus Toletanus.	
Bardana.	Root.		Decoct. Bardanæ.	ʒij. sæpe
Burdock.		℈j. to ʒj.	(ʒij. to ℔j.)	
Barilla.			Soda purificata.	℈ss. to ℈j.
(Impure Fossile Alkali.)			Sal Rupellensis.	ʒss. to ʒx.
			vel Soda tartarisata	
			Sal Glauberi.	ʒv.. to ʒx.
			vel Soda vitriolata.	
Belladonna.	Leaves.		Infus. Belladon.	ʒi.
			(gr. j. to ʒj.)	
Deadly Night-shade.		gr. j. to vj.	Extract. Bellad.	gr. ℈j. to iv.

Simple	*Parts used.*	*Doſe*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Doſe.*
Benzoinum.			Flor. Benzoin.	gr. iv. to vj.
			vel Acidum Benzoicum.	
Benjamin.		gr. iv. to xv.	Tinct. Bezoin.	gt. x. to xl.
			Elix. Traumat.	gt. x. to xxx.
			vel Tinct. Benzo. comp.	
Biſtorta.	Root.			
Biſtort, or Snake-weed.		gr. x. to ʒj.		
Borax.			Sal ſedativ. Hombergii.	gr. iij. to ℈j.
Tincal		gr. x. to ℈ij.		
Calx viva.			Aqua Calcis.	ʒiv. to ℔j.
			Lin. Aq. Calcis.	
Quicklime.			Lixiviumcauſtic.	gt. xv. to xl.
			vel Aq. Lixiv. cauſtic.	
			Lix. cauſt. acer. mit.	
Camphora.			Sp. vinoſ. camph.	
			Emulſio camphor.	ad libit.
Camphire.		gr. iij. to ʒſſ.	Balſ. Opodeldoch	
			vel Linim ſaponaceum.	
			Linim. volat.	
			vel Oleum ammoniatum	
			Aq. vitr. camp.	
Canella alba	Bark			
Wild Cinnamon.		gr. iv. to vj.		
Cancer.			Oculi Cancrorum.	℈j. to ʒj.
Crab.			Chelæ Cancror.	℈j. to ʒj.
Cantharis.			Tinct. Canthar.	gt. xx. to xxx.
			Emplaſ. Veſicator.	
			vel Emplaſt. Cantharid.	
Spaniſh Fly.		gr. ſſ. to ij.	Ung. epiſpaſ. fort.	
			vel Ung. Pulv. Canthar. mit.	
			vel Ung. Infuſ. Canthar.	
Cardamine.				
Ladies Smock.		℈j. to ʒj.		

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Cardamom minus. Leſſer Cardamom.	Seed.	gr. iij. to ʒſſ.	Tinct. Cardom.	℈j. to ʒj.
Carduus benedict. Holy Thiſtle.	Leaves.	gr. j. to ʒj.		
Carvi. Carraway.	Seeds.		Ol. Carvi.	gutt. iij.
			Aq. Carvi.	ʒij. to iv.
			ſpirit. *vel Spiritus Carvi*	ʒj.
Caryophylla arom. Clove.	Fruit.	gr. iij. to ʒſſ.	Ol. Cary.	gutt. iij.
Caryophylla rubra. Clove July flower.			Syr. Caryophl.	ʒj.
Caſcarilla	Bark.	gr. iv. to xij.	Infuſ. Caſcaril. (ʒj. to ℔j.)	ʒiij.
Caſſia fiſtularis. Caſſia of the Cane.	Fruit.	ʒij. to ʒi.	Elect Caſſiæ.	ʒſſ. to ʒj.
Caſſia lignea. Caſſia Bark.	Bark & flowers	℈j. to ij.	Aq. Caſſiæ.	ʒij. to iv.
Caſtoreum. Caſtor.		gr. iv. to ℈j.	Tinct. Caſtor Tinct. Caſt. Comp.	ʒj.
Catechu. Japan Earth.		℈j. to ʒſſ.	Tinct. Japonic. *vel Tinct. e Catechu* Conf. Japonic. *vel Electuar. Japon.* Infuſ. Japonic. *vel Infuſ. Catechu*	ʒj. to ij. gr. v. to ℈j. ʒij. to iv.
Centaur minus. Leſſer Centaury.	Tops.	ʒſſ.		
Cera alba et flava. White and Yellow Wax.			Linim. ſimplex Ung. ſimplex. Cerat. ſimplex Ung. Baſilicon *vel Ung. Reſinoſum* Emplaſt. cereum *vel Emplaſt ſimplex.*	

Simple	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Ceruſſa.			Sacchar. Saturni.	gr. ¼ to j.
			vel Ceruſſa acetata	
			Ung. Saturni	
			vel Ung. Ceruſſ. acetat.	
White Lead.			Ung. album	
			vel Ung. Ceruſſæ	
			Tinct. antiphthiſ.	gt. xv. to xxx.
			vel Tinct. Ceruſſ. acetat.	
Chamæmelum.	Single		Extr. Cham.	gr. vj. to ʒſſ.
Chamomile.	flower.	gr. v. to ℈j.	Decoct. cois.	ad libit.
			vel Decoct. Chamæmel.	
Cicuta.	Leaves,		Extr. Cicut.	gr. v. to ℈j.
Hemlock.	flower, & ſeed.	gr. vj. to 12s.		
Cineres clavellati.			Lixiv. purificat.	gr. iij. to v.
			Tart. regenerat.	ʒj.
			vel Lixiva acetata	
Pot or Pearl-aſh.			Tart. vitriolat.	ʒj. to v.
			vel Lixiva vitriolata	
			Tart. ſolubile	ʒſſ. to ʒj.
			Lixiva tartariſata	
Cinnamomum.	Bark		Species aromat.	gr. v. to xv.
			vel Pulv. aromaticus	
			Conf. Cardiac.	℈j. to ij.
			vel Elect. aromaticum	
			Ol. Cinnam.	gutt. iij.
			Tinct. aromat.	ʒj. to ij.
			vel Tinct. Cinn. comp.	
Cinnamon.		gr. iij. to ʒſſ.	Tinct. Cinnam.	ʒj. to ij.
			Aq. Cinn.	ʒij. to iv.
			ſpirit.	ʒj.
			vel Spiritus Cinnamoni.	
Coccinella. Cochineal.		gr. xij. to ʒſſ.		
Cochlearia.	Leaves		Succ. ad ſcorbut.	ʒij. to vj.
			vel Suc. Cochlear. comp.	
Scurvy Graſs		℈ſſ. to ij.		

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Colchicum. Meadow Saffron	Root.	gr. ij. to ℈j.	Syrup. Colchici.	ʒj. to ij. ter indies
Colocynthis. Bitter Apple.	Fruit.	gr. v. to ℈j.	Pil. Cocciæ. *vel Pil. Aloes cum Coloc.*	℈j. to ij.
Columba. Columbo.	Root.	gr. x. to ℈j.	Tinct. Columbæ.	ʒss. to j.
Contrayerva. Counter-poison.	Root.	gr. vj. to ʒss.	Pulv. Con. com.	℈j. to ʒj.
Coriandrum. Coriander.	Seed.	℈j. to ʒj.		
Cornu Cervi. Hartshorn.		℈ss. to ʒj.	Sal C. C. *vel Ammonia præparata.*	gr. iii. to xv.
			Sal C. C. volat.	gr. vj. to ℈j.
			Ol. C. C. *vel Aq. Amm. ex Ossibus.*	gutt. x.
			Sp. C. C.	gutt. xv. to ʒj.
			Decoct. alb.	ʒiv. sæpe
Cortex Peruvianus. Peruvian Bark.		℈j. to ʒj.	Extr. C. P.	gr. v. to ℈j.
			Decoct. C. P. *vel Decoct Cinchonæ*	℔j. to ij. ind.
			Tinct. C. P. *vel Tinct Cinchonæ.*	ʒj.
Creta alba. Chalk.		℈j. to ʒj.	Pulv. cretaceus.	℈j. to ʒj.
			Potio cretacea.	ʒiv. sæpe
			Trochisci Cretæ.	ad libit.
Crocus. Saffron.	Chives	gr. v. to ℈j.	Tinct. Croci.	gutt. x. to ʒj.
Elaterium. Wild Cucumber.	Fruit.	gr. j. to iij.		
Cuprum vitriolatum. Blue Vitriol.		gr. ¼ to j.	Aq. styptic. *vel Aq. Cup. vitr. comp.*	

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical Dose.*
Digitalis. Fox-glove.	Plant.	gr. j. to viii.	
Dolichos. Coweech.	Down of the pod.	gr. ij. to viii.	
Ferrum. Iron.			Limatura. gr. iv. to viij. Marsfaccharat. gr. iv. to viij. Vitriol. calcinat. gr. ff. to ij. *vel Ferrum vitr. exficcat.* Colcothar vitriol. gr. ff. to iij. *vel* ———— *uftum* Floresmartiales. gr. vj. to ℈j. *vel Ferrum ammoniatum* Tinct. Martis. gutt. x. to xx. Sal Chalybis, *vel* Vitriol. Martis. gr. ij. to vj. *vel Ferrum Vitriolatum.*
Filiæ Mas. Male Fern.	Root.	ʒj.	
Fæniculum dulce. Sweet Fennel.	Seeds.	℈j.	
Fuligo Ligni. Woodfoot.			Tinct. Fulgin. gt. x. to ʒj.
Fumaria. Fumitory.	Leaves.	ʒff. to j.	Infuf. Fumar. ʒij. to iv.
Galbanum. Galban.		gr. x. to xv.	
Gallæ. Galls.		gr. ij. to vj.	
Gambogia. Gamboge.		gr. ij. to vj.	

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Gentiana.	Root.		Extr. Gentian.	gr. v. to ℈ss.
			Infus. amar.	℥j. to ℥iv.
			vel Infus. Gentiani comp.	
Gentian.		℈j. to iij.	Vin. amar.	ʒj. to. iij.
			vel Vin. Gentiani comp.	
			Elix. stomach.	ʒss.
			vel Tinct. amar. vel G. c.	
Geofræa.	Bark.		Infus. Geofreæ.	ʒss. to iv.
Cabbage-tree.		gr. ij. to x.	(℥j. to ℔ij.)	indies
Glycirrhizza.	Root.		Extr. Glyc.	ad libit.
			Decoct. Glyc.	idem
Liquorice.		ʒss. to ʒj.	(℥j. to ℔ij.)	
			Trochisci.	idem.
			vel Troschisci Glycirrh.	
Granata Malus.	Flowers & rind			
Pomegranate.	of the fruit.	℈j. to ʒj.		
Gratiola.	Leaves.		Infus. Gratiol.	ʒss. to ij.
			(ʒj. to. ℥jv.)	
Hedge Hyssop.		gr. x. to ℈j.	Extr. Gratiol.	gr. iij. to ℈j.
Guajacum.	Wood, bark, & resin.		Gum Guiac.	℈ss. to ʒss.
			Elix. Guiac.	gt. xx. to ℥ss.
			vel Tinct. Guajaci	
Guiac.		℥ss.	Elix. Guiac volat.	℥ss.
			vel Tinct. g. ammoniata.	
Hordeum.	Seed.		Decoct. Hordei.	ad libit.
Barley.				

Simple	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Hydrargyrus.			Merc. calcinat.	gr. j. to iij.
			vel Hydrarg. calcinat.	
			Pil. Mercur.	gr. x. to xv.
			vel Pil. Hydrargyri.	
Mercury.		℥ss. to ij.	Pil. Æthiopicæ.	gr. x. to ℈j.
			Æthiops mineral.	ʒij.
			vel Hydr. sulphur. niger.	
			Pil. Plummeri.	gr. x. to ℈j.
			vel Pil. Calomelan. comp.	
			Ung. ceruleum.	
			vel Ex. Hydrarg.	
			Ung. Citrin.	
			vel Ung. Hydr. nitr.	
			Ung. Calc. Hydrar. alb.	
			Emplast. cerul.	
			vel Empl. Hydr.	
			Mer. corros. subl.	gr. ss. to ij.
			vel Hydr. muriat. corros.	
			Mer. dulcis.	gr. j. to v.
			vel Calomelas.	
			Turpeth mineral.	gr. ss. to j.
			vel Hydr. vitriolat. flav.	
			Mer. cinereus.	gr. ij. to iv.
			vel Hydr. præcip. ciner.	
			Mer. præc. rubr.	gr. j. to iij.
			vel Hydr. nitrat. rubr.	
			Mer. præc. alb.	gr. ij. to iij.
			vel Calx. Hydrarg. alb.	
Hyoscianus. Henbane.	Herb & seeds.		Extr. Hys.	gr. j. to ℈j.
Jalapium.	Root.		Pulv. Jalap. comp.	℈j. to ʒss.
			Pil. e Jalap.	gr. x. to xv.
Jalap.		gr. x. to ℈ij.	Resin Jalap.	℈ss. to ʒj.
			Tinct. Jalap.	ʒij. to vj.
Ipecacuhana.	Root.			
			Pulv. Dover.	gr. xv. to ℈j.
			vel Pulv. Ipecac. comp.	
Ipecacuhan.		℈ss. to j.	Tinct. Ipecac.	ʒj. to ij.
			vel Vin. Ipecac.	

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Juniperus. Juniper.	Berry & top.	ʒij. Bacc.	Ol Juniperi.	gutt. iij.
			Aq. Junip. comp. *vel Sp. Juniper. comp.*	ʒj.
Kino. Gum Kino.		gr. viij. to xij.	Tinct. Kino.	ʒss. to j.
Lapis calaminaris. Calamy.			Cerat Lap. cal.	
Lavendula. Lavender.	flower & tops.	℈j. to iij.	Ol. Lavand.	gutt. v.
			Sp. Lavand.	gutt. xxx. to ℈j.
			Sp. Lav. Comp.	idem.
Lichen islandicus. Iceland Liverwort.		℈j. to iij.	Mucilag. Lichen.	ad libit.
Lignum Campachense. Logwood.		gr. x. to ℈j.	Extr. L. C.	gr. v. to xv.
			Decoct. L. C. (ʒiij to ℔ij.)	ʒiv. sæpe.
Lilium album. White Lilly.	Root.	℈j. to ʒj.	Mucilag. Rad.	ad libit.
Limon. Lemon.	Juice, outer rind, &c.		Succ. Limon.	ʒj. to ij.
			Syrup. Limon.	ʒj.
			Aq. Limon.	ʒij. to iv.
Linum.			Infus. Lin. (ʒss. to ℔ss.)	ad. libit.
Lintseed.			Ol. Lini.	ʒj.
Lithargyrus. Litharge.			Acet. Lithargyr.	gt. x. to ʒj
			Aq. veg. mineral.	
Lobelia. Blue Cardinal Flower.	Root.		Decoct. Rad. sicc. (ʒiv. to ℔v.)	℔ij. indies.
Manna. Manna.		ʒij.	Serum Mannæ.	ad libit.
Magnesia alba. Magnesia.		℈j. to ʒij.		
Mastiche Mastic		gr. ji. to xij		

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Doſe.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Doſe.*
Melampodium. Black Hellebore.	Root.	gr.vi.to ʒſſ.	Extr. Melam. Tinct. Melamp.	gr.v.to ϑſſ. ʒj.to iij.
Mentha Pipirit. Peppermint.	Leaves.		Ol. Menthæ. Aq. Menth. ſpirit. *vel Sp. Menthæ.*	gutt. iij. ʒij. to iv. ʒj.
Mentha Sativa. Spearmint.			Infuſ. Callid. *vel* Thea. (ʒj. to ℔j.)	ad. libit.
Menyanthes. Marſh Trefoil.		ϑj. to ij.		
Mezereon.		gr. ſſ.to iij.	Decoct. Mez. (ʒj. to ℔iij.)	℔ij. indies
Millepedæ. Slaters or Woodlice.		gr. iij. to v.	Vin. Millep.	ʒj. to iij.
Moſchus. Muſk.		gr.iij.toxij.	Tinct.Moſchi.	gt.xxx.to ʒj
Myrrha. Myrrh.		gr.iij.toxij.	Tinct.Myrrhæ.	gt.xv.to ʒj.
Nicotiana. Tobacco.			Inful. Nicot. Vin. Nicot.	gt. lx.to cxx. idem
Nitrum. Nitre.		gr.vi.to ϑj.	Acid. nitroſ. tenue. Trochiſci Nitri Sp. nitri dulcis. *vel Sp. Ætheris nitroſi.* Cauſtic Lunar. *vel Argentum nitratum.* Sal Polychreſt *vel Lixiva vitriol. ſulph.*	gt. aliq. ad libit. ʒſſ. to j. ʒij. to ʒſſ.
Nux Moſchata. vel Myriſtica. Nutmeg.		gt.xv.to ʒj.	Aq. Nuc. ſpirit. *vel Sp. Myriſticæ.*	ʒj. to ʒj.
Olibanum. Frankincenſe.		gr.v.to ϑj.		

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Olea expressa. Expressed Oils.		ʒj.		
Opium.		gr. j. to cxx.	Pil. pacific. *vel Pil. Opii.*	gr.x. to ℈j.
			L. Laudanum. *vel Tinct. Opii.*	gt.xxx.to ʒj.
			Elect. Thebaic. *vel Electuar. opiatum.*	ʒij.to ʒß.
			Elix. Paregoric. *vel Tinct. Opii ammon.*	ʒj.
			Trochisci Bechici *vel Troch. Glycir. cum Op.*	3 *vel* 4 indies
			Balsam Anodyn *vel Linim. opiatum.*	
Papaver. Poppy.	Head.		Syrup Diacodion. *vel Syrup. papav. albi.*	ʒj.to ʒj
Petreolum. Rock Oil.			Aq. Petreoli.	ʒiv. to ℔ß. (℔ij. to *cong.* ij.)
Pimenta. Jamaica Pepper.	Berry.	gr.ij.to iv.	Aq. Piment.	ʒi. to iv.
			——— spirit. *vel Sp. Pimentæ.*	ʒj. to ʒj.
Pulsatilla Nigricans. Meadow Anemone.	Herb & flower.		Extr. Pulsat.	gr.v.to ℈j.
			Aq. Pulsat.	ʒß.
Pyrethrum. Pellitory.	Root.	gr.iv.to ℈j.		
Quassia. Quassy.	Wood, bark, & root.	gr.x.to ℈j.		
Quercus. Oak.	Bark.	℈ij. to ʒj.		
Quercus Marina. Sea Wreck.			Æthiops Vegetabilis.	ʒj to ʒij.
Raphan. Rustic. Horse-Radish.	Root.	ʒj. to ii.	Aq. Raphan.	ʒij. to iv.

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
dix Indica Lopez. dian or Lopez's root.		ʒss.		
amnus Cathart. ck Thorn.	Root.	ʒj. to iij.	Syrup Rhamn.	ʒj. to iij.
eum.	Root.		Pil. ſtomach. *vel Pil. Rhei comp.*	ʒss.
ubarb.		℈j. to ʒj.	Infuſ. Rhei.	ʒij. to iv.
			Tinct. Rhei.	ʒij. to ʒss.
			Vin. Rhei dulc.	ʒj.
			——— amar.	ʒij.
			Elix. Saccr. *vel Tinct. Rh. cum Aloe.*	ʒj.
ododendron.	Herb.	gr. ij. to iv.	Decoct. Rhodod. (ʒij. to ʒx.)	ʒij. to v.
cini Ol. ſtor Oil.	Seed.	ʒij. to ʒss.		
oſæ pallidæ. e Roſes.	Petal.		Aq. Roſar.	ʒij. to iv.
			Syrup Roſar.	ʒj.
Roſæ rubræ.	Petal.		Conſerv. Roſar.	ʒss.
			Tinct. Roſar. *vel Infuſ. Roſar.*	ʒj. ſæpe
Red Roſes.		gr. v. to ʒss.	Syrup Roſar.	ʒj.
Roſmarinus.	Top & flower.		Ol. Roſmar.	gutt. iij.
			Aq. Sp. Roſmar. *vel Sp. Roſmarin.*	ʒj. to ʒj.
Roſemary.			Aq. Regin. Hung.	idem
			Acet. aromat.	ʒj. to ij.
Rubia. Madder.	Root.	ʒss to j.		
Ruta. ue.	Herb.	℈ss. to ʒj.	Ol. Rutæ.	gutt. iij.
			Infuſ. Rutæ. (ʒj. to ℔j.)	ʒij.
abina. avine.	Leaf.	ʒss. to j.	Extr. Sab.	gr. v. to ℈ss.
			Decoct. Sabin. (ʒj. to ℔iij.)	ʒij. to iv.

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Sagapenum.				
Sagapen.		gr. v. to ℈j.		
Sal Ammoniacum.			Sal Ammon. vol.	gr. v. to ℈j.
			vel Ammon. præparata	
Ammoniac Salt.		℥ss. to j.	Sp. Sal Am.	gt. xv. to ℥j.
			vel Aq. Ammoniæ	
			Sp. Sal. Am. cum Calce	
			vel Aq. Am. cauſtic.	
			Sp. Sal Am. vin.	gt. x. to ℥j.
			vel Sp. Ammoniæ	
			Sp. Salin. arom.	gt. x. to xl.
			vel Sp. Am. aromat.	
			Sp. volat. fœtid.	gt. x. to xxx.
			vel Sp. Am. fœtid.	
			Sp. Mindereri.	℥ij. to ℥j.
			vel Aq. Am. acetat	
Sal marin. Hiſ.			Sp. Sal marin.	gutt. v.
			vel Soda muriata	
Sea Salt.		℥j.		
Salvia.	Leaf.		Infuſ. Salviæ.	ad libit.
Sage.		℈j. to ℥j.	(℥ij. to Ibj.)	
Sambucus.	Inner bark,		Decoct. Samb.	℥ss. to j.
			(flor. mp. j. to ℥vii.)	
Elder.	flower, & berry.		Rob. Samb.	℥j. to ℥ij.
Sal Cathart. amar.				
vel Magneſia vitriolata				
Bitter Cathartic Salt.		℥ij. to ℥ss.		
Sapo alb. Hiſpan.			Pil. Sapo.	gr. v. to ℈j.
Caſtile Soap.		℈j. to ℥ij.	Linim. ſaponac.	
Sarſaparilla.	Root.		Decoct. Sarſæ.	Ibij. indies
		℥j. to ℥ss.	(℥j. to Ibj.)	
Saſſafras.	Wood, root, & bark.		Decoct. Lignor.	idem

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Scammonium. Scammony.		gr. iij. to xij.	Pulv. Scam. c.	℈j. to ij.
Scilla.	Root.		Pulv. Siccat.	gr. i. to iij.
			Pil. Scillit.	gr. xv.
Squill.		gr. ij. to vi.	Acet ſcillit.	ʒj. to ʒſſ.
			Oxymel ſcillit.	ʒſſ. to ʒiij.
			Syrup ſcillit.	ʒj. to ʒij.
			Vin. ſcillit. (rad. ʒſſ. ad vin. ℔ij.)	ʒſſ. pro doſe.
Scordium. Water Germander.		gr. v. to ℈j.		
Seneka. Senega.	Root.	℈j. to iij.	Decoct. Senekæ. (ʒj. to ℔j.)	ʒij. to iv.
Senna.	Leaf.		Elect. Lenitiv. *vel Electuar Sennæ.*	ʒij. to ʒſſ.
		ʒj. to ʒſſ.	Elix. ſalut. *vel Tinct. Sennæ comp.*	ʒij.
Serpentaria. Snake-root.	Root.	ʒj. to ℈ſſ.	Decoct. Serpent. (rad. ʒij. to ʒvi.)	ʒj. ſæpe
			Tinct. Serpent.	ʒſſ. to ij.
Simarouba.	Bark.	gr. x. to ℈j.	Decoct. Simar. (ʒij. to ℔j.)	ʒij. ſæpe
Spermaceti. *vel Sevum Ceti*		℈j. to ʒj.		
Sinapi album. White Muſtard.	Seeds.	ʒj.		
Spigelia. Indian Pink.	Root.	g. x. to ℈j.		
Spongia. Sponge.			Spongia uſta	℈j. to ʒj.
Stannum. Tin.	Filings and powder.	ʒſſ. to j.		
Styrax. Storax.		gr. v. to ℈j.		

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Succinum.			Ol. Succini.	gt. x. to xxv.
Amber.		gr. viij. to ʒss.	Sal Succini.	gr. iv. to ℈j.
Sulphuris Flores.			Ung. antipsoric. *vel Ung. Sulphuris*	
Flowers of Sulphur.		ʒij. to ʒss.	Balsam sulph.	gt. xv. to xxx.
Tamarindus.	Fruit.		Infus. cum Senna.	ʒij. to iv.
Tamarind.		ʒij.		
Tartari Chrystalli.			Sal Tartar.	gr. iij. to xv.
Chrystals of Tartar.		ʒv. to vi.	Lixiv. Tartar.	gt. xv. to ʒj.
Terebinthina Veneta.			Ol. Terebinth.	gutt. v.
Venice Turpentine.		℈ss. to ʒss.	Sp. Terebinth.	gt. x. to xx.
Tormentilla.	Root.		Infus. Rad.	ʒij. sæpe
Tormentill.		℈ss. to ʒj.	(ʒj. to ℔j.)	
Tussilago	Herb &		Infus. Tussilag. (Herb mp. j. to ℔j.)	ad libit.
Clotsfoot.	flowers.		Syrup Tussilag.	ʒj.
Tutia. Tutty.				
Valeriana sylvest.	Root.		Infus. Valerian. (ʒj. to ℔j.)	ad libit.
Wild Valerian.		℈ss. to ʒss.	Tinct. Val. volat. *vel Tinct. Valer. Am.*	gt. xx. to xl.
Veratrum.	Root.		Tinct. Veratri.	ʒss.
White Hellebore.		gr. v. to ʒss.	Decoct. Verat. (ʒj. ad ℔j.)	ʒj. sæpe
Viola.	Fresh		Infus. Violar. (ʒj. to ℔j.)	ʒij. to viij.
Violet.	flower.		Syrup Violar.	ʒj.
Vipera.			Vin. Viperin.	ʒij. to ʒj.
Viper.		℈ss. to ʒj.		
Ulmus.	Inner		Decoct. Ulmi.	℔ij. indes
Elm.	bark.		(ʒij. to ℔ij.)	
Uva Ursi.	Leaf.		Infus. Uvæ Ursi.	ʒj. to viij.
Bear's Wortleberry.		℈j. to ʒiij.	(ʒij. to ℔j.)	

Simple.	*Parts used.*	*Dose.*	*Compound and Chemical.*	*Dose.*
Zincum.			Ung. Zinci	
			Flor. Zinci.	gr. ij. to ℈ss.
			vel Zincum ustum	
Zinc.			Aq. vitriolica	
			vel Aq. Zinci vitriolat.	
			Vitriolum album.	℈ss. to ij.
			vel Zinc vitriolat.	
Zinziber.	Root.		Infus. Zinziber.	ʒij. to iv.
				(ʒij. to ℔j.)
Ginger.		gr. v. to x.	Syrup Zinziber.	ʒj.

TABLE

Shewing the Quantity *of the* Principal *or* Active INGREDIENT *in certain* COMPOUND MEDICINES.

OPIUM.

	now	contains	
L. Laud.	(*Tinct Opii.*)	in each ounce	℈ij. of Opium
Paregor. Elix.	(*Tinct Opii am.*)	ditto	gr. viii. of Opium
Dover's Powd.	(*Pulv. Ipec. comp.*)	Dram	gr. vj. of Opium
Thebaic Elect.	(*Elect. Opiat.*)	ditto	gr. j. of Opium
Japon. Elect.	(*Elect. Catech.*)	Ounce	gr. ij. ſſ. of Opium
Pacific Pills.	(*Pil. Opii.*)	Dram	gr. vj. of Opium
Opium Troch.	(*Troch. Glyc. cum Op.*)	ditto	gr. j. of Opium
Anod. Balſam.	(*Linim. Opiat.*)	Ounce	℈j. of Opium.

MERCURY.

Pil Merc.	(*Pil. Hydrar.*)	in each Dram	gr. iv. of ☿.
Pil. Plum.	(*Pil. Calom. comp.*)	ditto	gr. xxii. of ☿.
Ung. Merc.	(*Ung. Hydrar.*)	ditto	gr. xij. of ☿.
	now	contains	
Ung. nitrat.	(*Ung. Citrin.*)	ditto	gr. iv. of ☿. and gr. vii. of acid.
Ung. nitrat. mit.	(*Ung. citr. mit.*)	ditto	gr. ij. of ☿ and gr. iv. of acid
Emplaſt. Merc.	(*Emp. Hydrar.*)	ditto	gr. xvi. of ☿.

ANTIMONY.

	now	contains	
Tartar emetic Wine.	(*Vin. Antimon. Tart.*)	in each Ounce	gr. ij. of Tartar.

SCAMMONY.

		contains	
Comp. Powder of Scammony.	(*Pulv. Scam. comp.*)	in each	gr. vij. gr. iv. of Scam.

ALOES.

	now	contains	
Colocynth Pills.	(*Pil. Aloes cum Colocynth.*)	in each Dram	gr. xvj. of Aloes

JALAP.

		contains	
Comp. Powder of Jalap.	(*Pulv. Jalap comp.*)	in each Dram	℈j. of Jalap.

PART II

CLASSIFICATION

OF THE

PRINCIPAL * ARTICLES OF THE MATERIA MEDICA,

(ENUMERATED IN PART FIRST.)

ACCORDING TO THEIR MEDICAL QUALITIES.

CLASS I.

EMETICS.	EMETICA.
1. MILD, *as,*	1. MITIA, ut,
Bitters in an increaſed doſe	*Amara fortia*
Chamomile, Carduus, &c.	
Ipecacuhan	*Ipecacuhan*
Wine of ditto	*Vin. ejuſdem*
Antimonial Wine	*Vinum antimoniale*
White Vitriol	*Vitriolum album*
Oxymel of Squills	*Oxymel Scillarum*
Syrup of ditto	*Syrup Scillarum.*
2. DRASTIC, *as,*	2. DRASTICA, ut,
Tartar emetic	*Tartarus emeticus*
Wine of ditto	*Vin. e Tart. emetic.*
Turpeth Mineral	*Tupethum minerale*
Blue Vitriol	*Vitriolum cæruleum vel cuprum vitriol.*

* Some of the leſſer claſſes are omitted; as, *Errhines*, *Sialagogues*, being now diſuſed in practice.

CLASS II.

PECTORALS.	PECTORALIA.
1. ATTENUANTS, *as,*	1. ATTENUANTIA, ut,
Garlic (freſh and dried)	*Allium*
Syrup of ditto	*Syrup. Alii*
Squills (freſh and dried)	*Scilla*
Vinegar of ditto	*Acetum ſcilliticum*
Oxymel of ditto	*Oxymel ſcilliticum*
Syrup of ditto	*Syrup ſcilliticus*
Pills of ditto	*Pill. ſcillit.*
Ground Ivy Infuſion	*Hederæ terreſtris Infuſ.*
Decoction of Liquorice	*Infuſ. Glycirrhizæ*
Extract of Liquorice	*Extr. ejuſdem*
Benjamin	*Benzonium*
Flowers of ditto	*Flores Benzoini*
Tincture of ditto	*Tinct. ejuſdem*
Gum Ammoniac	*Ammoniacum Gum*
Flowers of Sulphur	*Flores Sulphuris*
Balſam of ditto	*Balſam ejuſdem.*
2. INCRASSANTS, *as,*	2. INCRASSANTIA, ut,
Coltsfoot	*Tuſſilago*
Tea and Syrup of ditto	*Infuſ. et Syrup. ejuſdem*
Marſhmallow	*Althæa*
Decoction of ditto	*Decoct. ejuſdem*
Syrup of ditto	*Syrup ejuſdem*
Gum Arabic	*G. Arabicum*
Mucilage of ditto	*Mucilage ejuſdem*
Emulſion of ditto	*Emulſio ejuſdem*
Arabic Troches	*Trochiſci Arabici*
Lintſeed Tea	*Infuſ. Sem. Lini.*
Spermaceti	*Spermaceti vel ſevum ceti*
Expreſt Oils, as,	*Olea expreſſa, ut,*
Oil of Sweet Almonds	*Ol. Amygdal. dulcium*
Opium	*Opium.*

CLASS III.

CATHARTICS.	CATHARTICA.
1. LAXATIVES.	1. LAXANTIA.
Acid Fruits, *as,*	*Fructus acidi,* ut,
Tamarinds	*Tamarandi*
Caſſia of the Cane	*Caſſia fiſtularis*
Electuary of ditto	*Elect. Diacaſia*
Manna	*Manna*
Manna Whey	*Serum Mannæ*
Syrup of Pale Roſes	*Syrup. Roſar. Damaſcenſ.*
Ditto of Violets	*Syrup. Violarum*
Soap	*Sapo*
Soap Pills	*Pil. Saponac.*
Cream of Tartar	*Crem. Tartari*
Magneſia	*Magneſia alba*
Caſtor Oil	*Ol. Ricini*
Flowers of Sulphur.	*Flores Sulphuris.*
2. PURGATIVES, *as,*	2. PURGANTIA, ut,
Aloes	*Aloe*
Aloetic Pills	*Pil. aloetic vel ex Aloe*
Rufus' Pills	*Pil. Rnfi vel Aloes cum Myrrha*
Aloetic Wine	*Vin. aloetic*
Rhubarb	*Rhæum*
Stomachic Pills	*Pil. ſtomach*
Tincture of Rhubarb	*Tinct. Rhæi*
Infuſion of ditto	*Infuſio ejuſdem*
Wine of ditto	*Vin. ejuſdem*
Bitter Tincture of ditto	*Tinct. Rhæi amar. vel T. Rhubarb C.*
Sweet Tincture of ditto	*Tinct. Rhæi dulcis*
Sacred Elixir	*Elixir ſacrum vel ex Aloet. Rheo*
Senna	*Senna*
Infuſion of Tamarinds with Senna	*Infuſ. Tamarind. cum Senna*
Lenitive Electuary.	*Electuar lenitiv. vel e Senna.*

Elixir of Health	*Elix. ſalut. vel Tinct. Sennæ C.*
Jalap	*Jalapium*
Extract of ditto	*Extr. ejuſdem*
Compound Powder of ditto	*Pulv. ejuſdem comp.*
Jalap Pills	*Pil. e Jalap*
Tincture of Jalap	*Tinct. Jalap*
Syrup of Buckthorn	*Syrup. de Rhamno*
Bitter Cathartic Salt	*Sal Cathart amar.*
Glauber's Salt	*Sal Glauberi vel Soda Vitriol.*
Solubile Tartar	*Tartar ſolubile vel Kali Tartariſat.*
Vitriolated Tartar	*Tartar vitriolatum vel Kali Vitriolat*
Polychreſt Salt	*Sal Polychreſt. Idem*
Rochelle Salt.	*Sal Rochelle vel Soda Tartariſ.*
3. DRASTICS, *as*	3. DRASTICA, ut,
Colycinth	*Colycynthis*
Pills of ditto	*Pil. e Colocynth.*
Scammony	*Scammonium*
Compound powder of ditto	*Pulv. Scamm. comp.*
Elaterium	*Elaterium*
Gamboge	*Gambogia*
Fox glove	*Digitalis*
Decoction of ditto	*Decoct. ejuſdem*
Black Hellebore	*Melampodium*
Tincture of ditto	*Tinct. ejuſdem*
White Hellebore	*Veratrum*
Tincture of ditto	*Tinct. ejuſdem*
Hedge Hyſſop.	*Gratiola.*

CLASS IV.

EMMAGOGUES.	MENAGOGA.
Rue and other Fœtids, whether Bitters or Gums,	*Ruta et alia Fœtida, ſive amara ſive Gumm.*
Savine	*Sabina*
Decoction of ditto	*Decoct. ejuſdem*
Madder	*Rubia*

Infuſion of ditto	*Infuſ. ejuſdem*
Opium	*Opium*
Caſtor	*Caſtoreum*
Tinctures of ditto, ſimple and compound	*Tinct. Caſtor, ſimplex et compoſita*
Mercury	*Hydrargyrus*
Iron	*Ferrum*
Medicines that act by irritation on contiguous parts	*Medicinæ partes vicinas irritantes.*

CLASS V.

ABSORBENTS.	ABSORBENTIA.
Crab's Eyes	*Oculi Cancrorum*
Crab's Claws	*Chelæ eorundem*
Prepared Chalk	*Creta præparata*
Coral	*Corrallium*
Pearls	*Margaritæ*
Magneſia	*Magneſia*
Calcined Hartſhorn	*Cornu Cervi calcinat.*
Quick lime	*Calx viva*
All Alkalis in a diluted ſtate	*Alkalina mitia.*

CLASS VI.

DIURETICS.	DIURETICA.
Juniper	*Juniperus*
Oil of ditto	*Ol. ejuſdem*
Spirit of ditto	*Aq. compoſita ejuſdem*
Garlic and its Preparations	*Allium et præparat.*
Burdock	*Bardana*
Decoction of ditto	*Decoct. ejuſdem*
Squill and its Preparations	*Scilla et præparat.*
Wakerobin	*Arum*
Aſarum	*Aſarum*
Horſe radiſh	*Raphan. ruſtic.*
Water of ditto	*Aq. ejuſdem*

Seneka	*Seneka*
Decoction of ditto	*Decoct. ejuſdem*
Nitre	*Nitrum vel Kali Nitrat.*
Salt of Tartar	*Sal. Tartar. vel Aq. Kali*
Cream of ditto	*Cremor Tartar*
Ammoniac Salt	*Sal Ammoniac.*
Spaniſh Flies	*Cantharides*
Tincture of ditto	*Tinct. ejuſdem*
Syrup of Meadow Saffron	*Colchic. Syrup.*
Acids	*Acida*
Opium	*Opium.*

CLASS VII.

DIAPHORETICS.	DIAPHORETICA.
Saffron	*Crocus*
Tincture of ditto	*Tinc. ejuſdem*
Counter-poiſon	*Contrayerva*
Compound Powd. of ditto	*Pulv. contrayer. comp.*
Guiac	*Guiacum*
Decoction of the Woods	*Decoct. Lignor.*
Sarſaparilla	*Sarſaparilla*
Decoction of ditto	*Decoct. ejuſdem*
Antimony	*Antimonium.*

CLASS VIII.

SUDORIFICS.	SUDORIFICA.
Opium	*Opium*
Camphire	*Camphora*
Vinegar	*Acetum*
Volatile Alkali	*Alkali volatile*
Muſk	*Moſchus*
Snake root	*Serpentaria*
Tincture of ditto	*Tinct. ejuſdem*
Neutral Salts, *as*,	*Sales medii*, ut,
Mindererus Spirit, &c.	*Sp. Mindereri, Aq. Ammin. Acetat. &c.*

CLASS IX.

CORROBORANTS. ROBORANTIA.

1. ASTRIGENTS. 1. ARTRINGENTIA, ut,

Red Roſes	*Roſæ rubræ*
Balauſtine Flowers	*Flores Balauſt.*
Tormentill	*Tormentilla*
Oak Bark	*Cort. Querci*
Logwood	*Lignum Campechenſe*
Galls	*Gallæ*
Japan Earth	*Catechu*
Dragon's Blood	*Sangnis Draconis*
Gum Kino	*Gum Kino*
Alum	*Alumen*
Armenian and other Bolar Earths	*Bolus Armena, &c.*
Preparations of Iron	*Ferri præparat.*
Ditto of Copper	*Cupri eædem*
Ditto of Lead	*Saturni eædem*
Ditto of Zinc	*Zinci eædem.*

2. TONICS, *as,* 2. TONICA, ut,

Gentian	*Gentiana*
Leſſer Centaury	*Centaurium minus*
Quaſſy	*Quaſſia*
Simarouba	*Simarouba*
Decoction of ditto	*Decoct. ejuſdem*
Chamomile	*Chamæmelum*
Wormwood	*Abſinthium*
Tincture of ditto	*Tinct. ejuſdem*
Leopard's Bane	*Arnica*
Decoction of ditto	*Decoct. ejuſdem*
Peruvian Bark	*Cortex Peruvianus*
Anguſtura Bark	——— *Anguſtur.*

CLASS X.

STIMULANTS.	STIMULANTIA.
1. AROMATICS, *as,*	1. AROMATICA, ut,
Peppermint	*Mentha Piperitidis*
Spearmint	——— *Sativa*
Lavander	*Lavandula*
Leſſer Cardamon	*Cardamon. minus*
Roſemary	*Roſmarinus*
Cinnamon	*Cinnamomum*
Caſſia	*Caſſia*
Canella alba	*Canella alba*
Caſcarilla	*Caſcarilla*
Wild Valerian	*Valeriana ſylveſtris*
Cochineal	*Coccinella*
Orange Bark	*Cortex aurant.*
Sweet ſcented Flag	*Acorus.*
2. PUNGENTS, *as,*	2. PUNGENTIA, ut,
Muſtard	*Sinapi*
Nutmeg	*Myriſtica*
Clove	*Caryophylla aromatica*
Mace	*Macis*
Ginger	*Zinziber*
Alcohol	*Alcohol.*
3. BASAMICS, *as,*	3. BALSAMICA, ut,
Turpentines	*Terebinthinæ*
Canada Balſam	*Balſam Canadenſe*
Capivi Balſam	——— *Copaibæ*
Peruvian ditto	——— *Peruvian*
Balſam of Tolu	——— *Toletan.*
Myrrh	*Myrrha*
Storax	*Storax*
Tar	*Petreolum.*

CLASS XI.

DEOBSTRUENTS.	DEOBSTRUENTIA.
Borax	*Borax*
Madder	*Rubia*
Soap	*Sapo*
Mercury	*Mercurius vel Hydrar.*
Mezereon	*Mezereon*
Lobelia	*Lobelia*
Antimony	*Antimonium.*

CLASS XII.

SEDATIVES.	SEDANTIA.
Acids	*Acida*
Nitre	*Nitrum vel Kali Nitrat.*
Opium	*Opium*
Hemlock	*Cicuta*
Deadly Night ſhade	*Belladonna*
Henbane	*Hyoſciamus*
Camphire	*Camphora.*

CLASS XIII.

ANTISPASMODICS.	ANTISPASMODICA.
Amber	*Succinum*
Aſa fœtida	*Aſa fœtida*
Galbanum	*Galbanum*
Sagapen	*Sagapenum*
Woodſoot	*Fuligo*
Æther	*Æther*
Caſtor	*Caſtoreum*
Muſk	*Moſchus*
Volatile alkaline Salts	*Salia alkalina volatil.*

CLASS XIV.

CARMINATIVES.	CARMINATIVA.
Coriander	*Coriandrum*
Dill	*Anethum*
Sweet Fennel	*Fœniculum dulce*
Caraway	*Carvi*
Aniſe	*Aniſum*
Leſſer Cardamom	*Cordamomum minus.*

CLAS XV.

EMOLLIENTS.	EMOLLIENTIA.
Althea	*Althea*
Quince Seed	*Sem. Cydonior*
Lintſeed	*Lini. ſem*
White Lily	*Lilium album*
Expreſt Oils	*Olea expreſſa*
Gum Arabic	*Gum. Arabicum*
Gum Tragacanth	—— *Trgacanth.*
Starch	*Amylum*
Spermaceti	*Spermaceti*
Axunge	*Axungia vel adep. ſuilla*

CLASS XVI.

ANTHILMINTICS.	ANTHILMINTICA.
Fœtids, *as*, Rue, Tanſy, &c.	*Fœtida, ut, Ruta, &c.*
Bittter and acrid Purgatives, as Rhubarb, &c.	*Amara et acria purgantia.*
Tin	*Stannum*
Coweech	*Dolichos*
Cabbage-tree	*Geofræa*
Male Fern	*Filix mas*
Mercury, *as* Æthiops Mineral, Calomel, &c.	*Hydrargyrus, ut Æthiops Mineral, Calomel, &c.*
Lime Water	*Aqua Calcis.*

CLASS XVII.

LITHONTHRIPTICS.	LITHONTRIPTICA.
Alkali both mild and caustic	*Alkali causlic. et mite vel Aqua Kali pur et Aq. Kali*
Soap	*Sapo*
Lime-water	*Aqua Calcis*
Alkaline aerated Water	*Aqua alkalin. aerat.*
Wild Carrot	*Daucus sylvestris*
Bear's Wortleberry	*Uva Ursi*
Diuretics	*Diuretica.*

CLASS XVIII.

REPELLENTS,	REPELLENTIA.
1. DISCUTIENTS, *as,*	1. DISCUTIENTIA, ut,
Calamy	*Lapis Calaminaris*
Zinc	*Zincum*
Tutty	*Tutia*
Lead	*Saturnum*
Mindererus Spirit	*Sp. Mindereri vel Aq. Ammon: Acetat.*
Vinegar	*Acetum.*
2. COSMETICS, *as,*	COSMETICA, ut,
Balsam of Mecca	*Balsam Meccæ*
Issues	*Fonticuli.*
3. STYPTICS, *as,*	STYPTICA, ut,
Agaric	*Agaric*
Spunge	*Spongia*
Styptic Powder	*Pulv. styptic.*
Actual Cautery	*Cauterium.*

CLASS XIX.

CAUSTICS.	CAUSTICA.
1. INFLAMMANTS, *as,*	1. INFLAMMANTIA, ut,
Pellitory	*Pyrethrum*
Muſtard	*Sinapi*
Wakerobin	*Arum*
Garlic	*Allium*
Onion	*Cepa*
Leek	*Porum.*
2. VESICANTS, *as,*	2. VESICANTIA, ut,
Spaniſh Flies	*Cantharides*
Racunculus	*Racunculus.*
3. CORROSIVES, *as,*	3. CORROSIVA, ut,
Arſenic	*Arſenicum*
Quicklime	*Calx viva*
Concentrated Acids	*Acida acerr.*
Cauſtic	*Cauſticum acerrimum*
Common ditto	——— *comune*
Blue Vitriol	*Vitriolum cæruleum vel Cupri*
Verdigreaſe	*Ærugo Æris vel Cuprum Acetat.*
Butter of Antimony	*Butyrum Antimonii. vel Antimon. Muriat.*

EXTEMPORANEOUS PRESCRIPTION;

OR,

The Principal Forms Employed

IN THE CURE OF THE PRECEDING DISEASES.

CLASS I.

INFLAMMATORY DISEASES.

Various forms of Cooling or Antiphlogiſtic Drinks, Suited to every Species and Stage of Inflammatory Diſeaſes, viz.

Common emulſion (*Emulſio cois. vel Lac Amygdalæ.*)

℞ Amygdal. dulo. ʒj.
Aquæ bullient. ℔ij.
Amygdal. decort. in mortar. marmor. contunde et aquam paulatim affunde dein cola. *To be uſed at pleaſure, or a cupful every hour.*

℞ Aq. Hordeat. ℔ij.
Tamarind ʒj.
Tartar. vel Kali Vitriolat. ℥ʃ.
Syr. cort. aurant. ad grat acid pro potu.

Antiphlogiſtic Potión, as (*Potus antiphlogiſticus.*)

℞ Crem. Tartar. ʒij.
Solve in Aq. font. ℔ij. dein adde *The ſame.*
Sacchar. alb. ʒvi. m.

Imperial drink. The ſame, with the addition of bitter oranges and a little white wine.

Vinegar whey. (*Serum aceti.*) Vide Part I. Acetum.

The ſame.

Barley decoction with nitre. *Decoct. hordei nitroſ.*
(Hordei ℥ij. ad aq. ℔v. coque ad dimid.)
(Nitri. vel Kali Nitrat. ʒij. ad ℔ij.)
The ſame.

FORMS.		DOSES.
Decoct avenæ.	(Water Gruel.)	*The ſame.*
Infus. lini acidulat.	(Acidulated lintſeed Tea.)	*The ſame.*

1. INFLAMMATORY FEVER.

Affection of Stomach, viz. (Nauſea, Sickneſs, &c.)

Relieved by

℞ Tartar emet. vel Anti. Tartariſat. gr. v.
Aq. fervid. ℥v.
Sp. Lavand. com. vel Tinct. Lavand.
gutt. xx. m. ft. ſolut. *A table ſpoonful every quarter of an hour till vomiting enſue, and then to be given*

Surface relaxed by

Diaphoretics.

1. *Saline.*

Simple.

℞ Sal Tartar vel Kali. ℈j.
Succ. Limon. ℥jſſ.
Aq. cinn. ſ. ℥ij.
roſæ ℥iv.
Sacchar. alb. ℥ſſ. m. ft. julap. *A table ſpoonful of two to be taken often.*

℞ Sal. vol. corn. cerv. ℈ſſ.
Succ. Limon. ℈vi.
Effervescentia peracta adde
Aq. cinnam. Simpl. ℥j.
roſar. ℥iij.
Syr. Simpl. ℥ſſ. *The ſame.*

℞ Sal Ammoniac. volat. vel Ammoniæ ℈ij.
Succ. Limon. ℈j. vel q. ſ. ad ſalis ſaturationem.
Aq. cinnam. ſ. ℥jſſ.
fontan. ℥iij.
Syr. Commun. ℥ſſ. m. *The ſame.*

Combined.

The juleps may be rendered more active by gr. ij. of tartar emetic, or tartariſed antimony, added to each.

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ Sal Abſinthii vel Kali ℈i. Succ. limon. ʒſſ. Aq. font. ʒvj. cinn. ſ. ʒij. Syr. cois ℥j. m. ft. hauſt.	*To be repeated twice or thrice a-day.*
℞ Sal c. c. ℈ſſ. Succ. limon. ℥ſſ. Vin. emetic vel Antimonii gutt. xl. Syrup. cois ʒij. m. ft. hauſt.	
℞ Sp. Mindereri. vel Aq. Ammon. Acetat. (*i. e.* Alcali volat ex Sal Ammoniac. q. velis ſaturat. cum acet diſtillat q. ſ.) ʒiv. Aq. font. ℥iij. Syrup. cois ℥j. m. ft. M. Tart. emet. vel Antimonii gr. ij. M.	*To be taken as the julep.* *The ſame.*

2. Nitre. (vel Kali Nitratum.)

In various forms, as

Sal Nitri vel Kali Nitrat. ammon. crud. *a* ʒſſ. Aq. font. ℥viij. cinn. ſ. ʒij. Sacch. alb. ʒvj. m. ft. julap.	*As the former.*
Salis Nitri. pur. vel Kali Nitrat. ʒj. Aceti. Vin. opt. ℥ſſ. Aq. roſar. ℥ij. font. ℥iij. Syrup. ℥ſſ. m.	*The ſame.*
Sal Nitri. vel Kali Nitrat. Sacch. albi. ʒij. e ex Aq. font. ℥iv. et adde q. Cin. ten. ℥jſſ. Succ. Limon. ℥ſſ. m.	*The ſame.*
Sal Nitri vel Kali Nitrat. ℈j. q. font. ℥j. Syr. caryophyll. ʒvj. m. fr. hauſt.	

FORMS. DOSES.

Inteſtines, (when Antimonial Solution not having that effect,) opened by

Saline Purges.

In form of Powders.

℞ Crem. tartar. ℈j.
Pulv. rhæi *gr.* x. m. ft. pulv. laxans

℞ Crem. tartar.
Flor. ſulph. *a* ʒ*ſſ*. m. ft. pulv.

Solutions.

℞ Sal glauber. vel natron. vitriolat. ʒ*ſſ*.
Mannæ ʒj.
Aq. font. ʒi. viij. m. ft. ſolut. *for one doſe.*

℞ Tartar ſolub. vel kali tartariſat. ʒ*ſſ*.
Aq. font. ʒviij.
—- cinn. ſ.
Syr. violar. *a* ʒj. m. ft. ſolut. *for the ſame.*

℞ Sal cathart. amar. vel ſodæ vitriolat.
Mannæ *a* ʒij.
Aq. fervent. ʒx.
—- menth. piper. ʒij. m.
fiat ſolut. *one half a doſe*

℞ Sodæ phoſphorat. ʒ*ſſ*. *To be diſſolved in chicken broth or tea.*

Injections.

℞ Flor. chamom. m. p. j.
Aq. font. ℔j. coque parum dein
cola et adde
Ol. Olivar. ʒj. vel
Sal glauberi. natron vitriolat. ʒiij. m. ft. ennem.

Topical Inflammation.

General Remedies the ſame as in No 1.

Topical Applications.

1. *Reſolvents.*

Sedative.

Bleeding with leeches or ſcarificator.

FORMS. DOSES.

Sedative and aſtringent, as,

Acetum et Oxycrat. (Vinegar and Oxycrate.)

Solutio ſaturnin. (Solutions of Lead.)

Sacch. Satur. ʒj.
ad Aquæ ʒviij.)

Ditto with vinegar, as
℞ Sacch. Saturn. ʒj.
Aq. font. ℔j.
Aceti deſtillat. ʒ ſſ. m. ft. ſolut.

Aq. vegeto-min. (Goulard's vegeto-mineral Water, or in the form of the reſolvent cataplaſm, as

℞ Pulv. vel Placent. Lini.
Aq. Vegeto Mineral
Sp. Camphorat. q. s. ad cataplaſm.

Solutions of White Vitriol. Simple. (*gr.* j. ad Aquæ ʒj.)

Aq. vitr. camph. (Vitriolated camphorated Water.)

Solutions of Neutral Salts, as (*Sal. Neutri.*)

℞ Aq. Ammon. Acet. ʒj. ſſ.
Tinct. Opii. ʒ ſſ. m. ft. ſolut.

Sal Ammoniac much diluted, as
℞ Sal Ammoniac ʒij.
Aq. font. ʒvi.

Aqua calcis. (Lime Water.)

Sedative and Emollient, as

Fotus anodyn. (Anodyne Fomentation.)

℞ Capit. papaver. ʒj.
Flor. ſambuc. ʒ ff.
Aq. font. ℔iij. coque ad ℔ij.

Stimulant, as

Epiſpaſtica. (Bliſters.)
Fonticuli. (Iſſues.)
Linim. ſaponac. (Opodeldoch Balſam.)
Linimeum ammon. (Volatile Liniment.)

FORMS. DOSES.

2. *Suppurants.*

Common Poultice by itſelf, or with the addition of acrids, as
Muſtard,
Onion, &c. or

The following forms of Suppurant Cataplaſms, as

℞ Rad. lil. alb.
Cepar.
Caricar. *a* ℥j.
Pulv. lini ℥vj. coque in ad propriam ſpiſſitudinem, dein adde,
Picis Burg. ℥j. m.

℞ G. galban. ℥ſſ.
Vitell. ovi adde,
Ung. baſil. ℥ij. m. ft.
Ung. ſuppurans. *a little to be ſpread on a poultice.*

11. PHRENSY. (PHRENITIS.) Vide vol. II. p. 413.

GENERAL remedies the ſame as Inflammatory Fever.
Bleeding to be carried to conſiderable length.
Head relieved by,
1. Cold to the part, as the *clay cap*, *ice*, *vinegar* and *water*, or *oxycrate*.
2. Bliſters.
3. Revulſion.
by draſtic purges, as
℞ Infuſ. Tamarind. cum Sen. ℥iv. *a doſe.*

Laxative Bolus.

℞ Calomel. gr.iij.
Jalap. gr.xv.
Syrup. cois. q. ſ. ut fiat Bolus.

Electuary.

℞ Jallap. ℥ij.
Crem. tartar. ℥ij.
Pulv. zinziber ℈j.
Electuar. lenitiv. q. ſ. ut fiat Electuar. *The ſize of a nutmeg, a doſe.*

FORMS. DOSES.

Draught.

℞ Tinct. jalap. ʒij.
Syr. cois ʒj. m. fiat hauſt. laxans.

Solutions.

℞ Pulpi Tamarind. ʒvi.
Cremor. Tart. ʒij.
Coque in aq. font. ℔j.ſſ. ad ℔j. Colaturæ
Adde aq. cinnam. ten. ʒſſ.
Tart. emetic. gr.j. vel antimonii. — ʒiij. *every hour till it operate.*

℞ Aq. font. ʒvij.
Tinct. Senn. compoſ. ʒj.
Sal. Glauber. vel nitrat. vitriolat. ʒij.
Fiat Solutio. — *Four table ſpoonfuls a doſe.*

℞ Sal Gaulber. ʒvi. vel ſodæ vitriolat.
Chyrſt. Tartar. ʒiv. M. — *To be diſſolved in gruel.*

Injection.

℞ Flor. Chamem. mp. j.
Fol. ſennæ ʒij.
Aq. bullient. ℔j. coque ad
℔ſſ. cola, et adde,
Ol. olivar. ʒij. m. fiat ennem.

Pediluvium.

III. INFLAMMATION OF THE EYE. (OPHTHALMIA.)

1. *Acute ſpecies.*

The treatment of the acute or inflammatory ſpecies is the ſame as in the former diſeaſe.

General bleeding, however, is not to be carried to any great length. Topical bleeding highly neceſſary. Vomiting to be cautiouſly avoided. Laxatives the ſame as in the former diſeaſe.

FORMS. DOSES.

Topical Applications. (*Collyria.*)

℞ Vitriol. alb. gr.iij.
Sacch. ſaturn. gr.x.
Aq. roſar. ℥v. m. fiat Collyr. — *the eye to be conſtantly wetted with this application, or a rag dipt in it and applied.*

℞ Aq. ammon. acetat.
Diſtillat ℔i. *a* ℥ii.
Spt. vinos. rectificat. ʒi. m. ft. collyr. vel
Cum ceruſſ. ʒſſ. vel cum opii gutt.xx. vel
Cum ſolut. camphoræ ℥ii.

℞ Spt. mindereri
Aq. roſar. *a* ʒi. m. ft.

℞ Alum. rup. ʒſſ.
Album. unius ovi.
Agitentur diligenter ut fiat Collyrium. — *to be ſpread on lint, and applied.*

℞ Coagul. alum. ℥iv.
Pulv. fol. roſar. rubr. q. ſ. ad
ſpiſſit. ut form. Cataplaſm.

℞ Sacchar. ſaturn. gr.viij.
Aq. calcis ℔ſſ. m. ft. Collyr. — *The eye to be kept wet with it.*

℞ Sacchar. ſaturn. ℈j.
Aq. font ℥v.
Acet Vini ℥j.
Tinct. Thebaic ʒj. m. ft. Collyr. — *The ſame.*

℞ Vitriol. alb. ℈j.
Camphor. ℈ſſ.
Aq. fervid. ℥vj. m. fiat Collyr. — *to be uſed as the former.*

2. *Chronic ſpecies.*

Conſtitutional treatment the ſame as in Scrophula, p. 185.

For Topical Applications, viz.

Waſhes, powders, and ointments, *vide* vol. II. p. 438.

FORMS. DOSES.

VI. SORE-THROAT. (CYNANCHE TONSILLARIS.)

Cure on the general antiphlogiſtic plan.

Firſt Stage.

Treated by *reſolution, effected*
By general bleeding, though ſeldom neceſſary here.
Laxatives the ſame as in the former diſeaſes. No I. and II.

Topical Applications.

1. *Internal or Gargles, as*

℞ Fol. roſar. ſiccat. ʒſſ.
Aq. bullient ℔ij. macera per horas 4
dein cola et adde
Acid Vitriol. ʒſſ.
Sacchar. alb. ʒj. m. ft. Gargar. *To be uſed frequently.*

℞ Aquæ vegeto mineral *To be uſed as the former, but with much caution, in caſe of ſwallowing.*

℞ Infuſ. roſar. ʒviij. et adde Acid Muriat. gutt. aliquot *To be uſed as the former.*

℞ Cort. querci ʒj.
Aq. font. ℔j.ſſ. coq. ad j. et
colat.; adde
Alum ℈j.
Sp. vin. gallic ʒij.
Syr. Balſam. ʒj. m. fiat Gargariſm.

℞ Sal nitri ʒj.
Aq. font. ʒvj.
Syrup. roſar. ʒj. m. fiat gargariſm.

℞ Acid muriat. gutt. xxx.
Mellis roſæ ʒij.
Decoct. hordei ʒvi. m. ft. gargariſm.

2. *External, or Liniments and Plaiſters.*

℞ Ol. oliv. ʒij. cum ſp. c. c. ʒj. M.
℞ Empl. ex g. amm. et acet.
℞ Ol. volat. vel balſ. Opodel.
℞ Sp. Mindereri. (No I.)

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Ol. camphorat. ℥j.
Sp. Salis ammoniac. cum calce ʒj.
Essent. Ol. Bergamot. gutt.x. M.

℞ Ol. Camphorat. ℥j.
Tinct. Cantharid. ʒij.
— Thebaic ʒj. M.

Second Stage.

Treated by suspending all the former evacuations.

Topical Application.

1. *Internal*, as

Warm steams of vinegar, &c.

2. *External*, as

Poultices of different kinds simply, or with acrids, as in p. 278.

V. CROUP. (CYNANCHE TRACHEALIS.)

1st Stage.

Early bleeding, general and topical, the chief remedy.

Laxatives to be next used as in No 2.

Vomiting by antimonial emetic as in No 1.; or with squill; or with white vitriol, as most expeditious. Vide Part I. Zincum.

Blisters externally.

2d Stage.

Pectorals of the attenuating class, as

℞ Acet. scillit. ʒij.
Mucilago g. arab. ℥v.
Syr. balsa. ʒvj. m. fiat julep.
A grain or two of tartar emetic may be added. *A table spoonful often.*

℞ G. ammoniac ℈j. solve in
Acet scillit. ʒvj.
Aq. font. ℥vj.
Syr. balsa. ℥j. m. fiat mixt. *The same.*

℞ Tinct. benzoin lxx.
Aq. rosar. ℥v.
Syr. balsa. ℥j. m. fiat mixt. *The same.*

Antispasmodics as in No xxviii.

Bronchotomy as in vol. II. p.

FORMS. DOSES.

VI. PERIPNEUMONY. (PERIPNEUMONIA.)

1. *Acute Stage.*

Treated by
Large and repeated bleedings, ſucceeded by bliſters to the part after the firſt bleeding.
Diluents, with acids and nitre, as in No 1.
Antimonial diaphoretics as in ditto.

2. *Or more advanced Stage.*

Treated by
1. Incraſſating Pectorals, as

℞ Ol. olivar. opt. ℥v.
Sp. Salin Aromat. ʒij.
Subige optime dein adde
Aq. Puleg. ℥iv.
Syr. Balſam ʒj. M. *A table ſpoonful often.*

℞ Spermaceti ʒiij.
Conſerv. Roſar. ʒj.
Syr. cois q. s.
Elixir Vitriol Acid gutt aliquot
ad. grat. Aciditat. M. *A tea ſpoonful often.*

℞ Mucilag. G. Arabic ℥iij.
Syr. Limon. ʒj.
Nitri pur. ʒij.
Aq. Cinn. f. ʒſſ.
font. ℥iij. m. *A table ſpoonful often.*

2. Opiates, as

℞ L. L. gutt. xxx.
Aq. cinn.
ſyr. cois *a* ʒſſ. m. ft. hauſt.

℞ Aq. roſar.
Cinn. f. *a* ʒij.
Syr. Simpl. ʒſſ.
Tinct. Thebaic. gutt. lx. m. ft. M. *Two table ſpoonfuls a-doſe.*

℞ Aq. font. ℥v.
Ol. Amygd. dul. ʒij.
Syr. Balſam. ʒſſ.
Elix. Paregoric. ʒij.
Sp. Vol. Aromat. gutt. xxx. M.
ft. miſtur.

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Pil. pacific. Vide Part I. Opium.

3 Occaſional uſe of Laxatives, as in page 276.

VII. PLEURISY. (PLEURITIS.)

The ſame treatment as in the former diſeaſe.

VIII. INFLAMMATION OF STOMACH. (GASTRITIS.)

Early and repeated bleedings, without regard to ſmallneſs of pulſe.

1. *Internal Remedies.*

The mildeſt diluents and mucilages only to be uſed, as

℞ Emulſio arabica. Vide Part I. G. Arabic.

℞ Mucilag. G. Arab. ℥j.
Aq. font. ℥jſſ. *A table ſpoonful*
Syr. alth. ℥ſſ. m. ft. julap. *often.*

℞ Decoct. Altheæ ℔ii.
Mucilag. G. Arabic ℥i. m.

℞ Mucilag. G. Tragacanth. *A table ſpoonful*
vel *often.*
Mucilag. ſem. cydonior. (℥i. ad aq. ℔ſſ.) *The ſame.*

℞ Infus. lini, ℔i. *The ſame.*
Mellis deſpumat. ℥i. m.

Or

Emollient Injections, as

℞ Lac. recent. ℥x.
Ol. flor. ℥ij.
Sacch. rubr. ℥j. m. ft. ennem.

℞ Gelat. ex Amylo ℥iv.
Liquef. leni igne immiſc.
Ol. oliv. ℥ſſ. adde
L. L. gutt. xl. m. ft. ennem.

℞ Infus. lini ℥vj.
L. L. gutt. xl. m. ft. ennem.

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Ol. palmæ ʒj.ſſ.
Vitel. unius ovi
probe ſubact. adde
Lac. ℔ſſ. m. ft. ennem.

℞ G. Arabic ʒſſ.
Aq. fervent. ʒv.
Solve et colatur. adde
Tinct. Thebaic. gutt. xlv. m. ft. ennem.

2. *External Remedies.*

Bliſters to ſtomach.
Fomentations of abdomen.

IX. INFLAMMATION OF INTESTINES. (ENTERITIS.)

The treatment the ſame as in *Gaſtritis*; and, in addition,
Mild laxatives proper as in No 1.; alſo,

℞ Ol. Ricini
Sy. cois *a* ʒſſ. m. fiat hauſt. laxans.

℞ Seri mannæ. Vide Part I. Manna.

℞ Mannæ ʒij. ſolve in
Aq. cois ʒiv. miſce
Ol. Amyg. dulce ʒij. m.

℞ Sal prunell. ʒſſ.
Tartar vitriol. ʒij.
Conſerv. roſ. q. ſ. ut fiat electuar.

X. INFLAMMATION OF LIVER. (HEPATITIS.)

The general treatment the ſame as in the two laſt diſeaſes, but not carried to the ſame length.
Diluents as in No 1.
Refrigerants as in ditto.
Emollient glyſters as in No 8.
After abatement of firſt ſymptoms, mercury has been ſucceſsfully employed by unction on the region of the liver, and carried to the ſalivating point, but no farther. For its mode of application, Vide *Lues*, page 156. Alſo,

FORMS. DOSES.

The nitrous acid conducted on a similar plan, as

℞ Acid Nitros. fort. ʒi.
Aq. font. ℔i.
Syr. cois q. s. *To be taken in the course of 24 hours, and the dose gradually increased.*

Bitters of the simplest kind, also combined with this course in the chronic species, as

℞ Decoct. Chamœmel. ad libit. Vide Part I. *Chamœmelum.*

℞ Infus. Cardui benedicti. ad libit. &c.

XI. INFLAMMATION OF KIDNEY. (NEPHRITIS.)

1st Stage.

General antiphlogistic plan, but venesection here requires much restriction.

Internal Remedies.

The use of demulcents, laxatives, and emollient injections particularly indicated, as in No 8.
Occasional opiates as in No 6.

External Remedies.

Warm bath.
Fomentations.

2d Stage. (Or Chronic state.)

Where ulceration prevails, treated by balsamics, detergents, astringents, and mineral waters, as

℞ Balsam capivi ʒij.
Sacch. alb. ʒiij.
Terito simul diligentr in mortar lapid. et adde,
Mucilag. g. arab. ʒj. tertio iterum, et paullatim adde,
Aq. cinn. rosar. *a* ʒij. m. fiat mixt. *A table spoonful a-dose*

℞ Bals. Peruv. ℈j.
Mucilag. g. arab. ʒj.
Aq. cinn. syr. cois *a* ʒss. m. ft. haust. *The same.*

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Balſam capivi
Ol. tartar. per. del. *a* ℈j. miſce.
et adde,
Syr. baſ. aq. cinn. *a* ʒij.
Aq. font. ʒjſſ. m. fiat hauſt.

℞ Aq. petreol. Vide Part I. Petreolum.

℞ Pil. ſaponac. Vide Part I. Sapo.

℞ Aq. calcis. Vide Part I. Calx Viva.

℞ Pulv. uvæ urſi ʒiſſ.
Pulp. prun. gallic. ʒj. *The ſize of a nutmeg a-doſe.*
Syr. aurant. q. ſ. ut fiat elect.

XIII. RHEUMATISM. (RHEUMATISMUS.)

1. *Acute Species.*

Internal Remedies.

General antiphlogiſtic plan.
Large and early bleeding neceſſary.
Saline purges, after abatement of pain, as in No 1.
Sudorifics, in advanced ſtage, ſweating being continued 10 or 12 hours at once, either by
Antimonials, as in No 1, or

℞ Camphor gr. v.
Sal nitri gr. xv.
Crem. tartar. ʒj. m. fiat pulv.

℞ L. L. gutt. xxx.
Sp. ſalin. arom. gutt. xl.
Syr. cois aq. cinn. *a* ʒſſ. m. fiat hauſt.

℞ Tinct. guiac volat. ʒij.
Thebaic. gutt. xxx.
Aq. cinn. ſyr. cois ʒſſ. m. fiat hauſt.

℞ Pulv. Doveri. Vide Part I. Ipecacuhan.

℞ Vin. e tart. antimon. ʒj.
Mucil. g. arab. ʒjſſ.
Syr. cois ʒſſ. m. ft. hauſt. *A table ſpoonful every two hours.*

℞ Pulv. Jacobi gr. vi. *For a doſe every three hours.*

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Calx nitrat. antim. ℈j.
divid. in doſe No 4. *One every three hours.*

℞ Corn. Cerv. calc. prep. gr. xix.
Antimon. Tartar. gr. ij.
Tere diu ſimul in mortario lapideo, *A doſe every ſecond,*
et divide in partes æquales No vi. *third, or fourth, hour.*
(Calomel. gr. ii. pro re nata addere potuit.)

℞ G. guiac ʒvj.
G. arab. ʒij.
Sp. vini gallic. ʒiij.
Aq. bullient. ʒviij.
Sacch. alb. ʒſſ. m. fiat mixt. *A table ſpoonful occaſionally.*

℞ Vitell ovi.
Elix. guiac volat. *a* gutt. x.
Terito ſimul et paulatim adde
Sacchar alb. ʒj.
Terito iterum et affunde
Aq. cinn. ſimpl.
Menth pip.
Roſar. *a* ʒſſ. M. *Diaphoretic draught.*

℞ Decoct. ſerpent. Vide Part I. Serpentaria.

℞ Decoct. lignor. Idem. Guiac.

℞ Seri ſinapi alb.
(ʒſſ. ad lact. ℔j.) ʒiv. *a doſe.*

℞ Pulv. contrayerv.
Sal ammoniac. *a* ℈j.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Rad. ari ʒjſſ.
Spermaceti. ʒj. tere bene ſimul et adde,
Aq. bullient ℔j. ut fiat emulſio. ʒiij. *thrice a-day.*

℞ G. guiac ʒſſ.
Sal. c. c. gr viij.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat bolus. *At bed-time.*

External Remedies.

Topical bleeding.
Bliſters.
Rubefacients, as in chronic ſtate.

FORMS. DOSES.

2. *Chronic.*

Internal Remedies.

The ſame as in the advanced ſtage of the acute ſpecies, alſo

℞ Ol. terebinth. ʒiij.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat hauſt.

℞ Cinnabar. antimon. ℈j.
G. guiac. ʒſſ.
Pulv. glycrrh. gr. v.
Mell. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Æthiops mineral ℈j.
Antim. crud. ℈ſſ. m. fiat pulv.

℞ Pil. Plummeri. Vide Part I. Hydrargyrus.

℞ ☿ præcip. rubr. gr. j.
G. guiac gr. xv.
Scammon. gr. iv.
Syr. q. ſ. ut ft. Pil. No 2. *To be taken at bed-time.*

℞ Calomel gr. j. *For a doſe every night.*
(☿ unction alſo to the part.)

℞ Calomel gr. ij.
Opii gr. j. ut fiat pill j. *The ſame.*

External Applications. (or Rubefacients to the part.)

℞ Balſam anodyn. vel
Oleum volat. vel
Ungt. ☿.

℞ Ol. Terebinth ʒiii.
Camphor. ʒii.
Ungt. Cantharid. ʒii. m.

℞ Oleum volat. ʒj.
Tinct. cantharid. ʒij. m. fiat lin. *To be rubbed occaſionally on the part.*

℞ Sp. Camphorat. ʒi.
Aq. Ammon. pur. ʒij.

℞ Ol. Camphor ʒij.
Ungt. Reſin. flav. ʒi
Saponis Nigri ʒſſ. m.

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Ol. oliv. opt. ℥ij.
saſſafras ℥i.
Sp. ſal ammon. cauſtic ℥ij. m. *To be uſed morning and evening.*

℞ Petreol Bardanens. ℥iſſ.
Aq. Ammon. pur. ℥ſſ. m.

℞ Opii purificat ℥i.
Sp. vinos. rectificat ℔ii.
Aq. Ammon. pur. ℥ii. m.

XIII. GOUT. (ARTHRITIS.)

1. *Regular or Inflammatory.*

The general antiphlogiſtic plan, but not carried to any great length.

Local applications employed have been various, as

Topical Bleeding,
Sweating the part,
Stimulants, as in chronic rheumatiſm. (No 12. 2.)
Poultices, particularly the rye poultice, conſiſting of
(Rye flour ℔i.
Salt ℥ij.
Yeaſt ℥iv. *To be formed to the part, and*
Water q. ſ.) *renewed every day.*

The Muriatic acid bath.
(5 ℥ of acid to 5 or 8 quarts of warm water, the feet immerſed for an hour at once, and occaſionally repeated.)

The Vitriolic acid ointment, alſo

℞ Calcis ℥i.
Mellis ℥ſſ. m.

Morbid ſymptoms of ſtomach treated,
1. eructation and indigeſtion by

℞ Aq. cinn. ten.
font. *a* ℥ij.
piper. Jamaic.
Mucilag. G. Arabic *a* ℥vi.
Magnes uſtæ ℥iij. m. *Two table ſpoonfuls a do occaſionally, firſt ſhaking th glaſs.*

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Magnes alb. ℈i. *To be taken night and*
Pulv. Zinzibergr. v. m. ft. pulv. *morning.*

℞ Ol. Anis gutt viij.
Sacchar. accept.
Magnes alb. ʒii.
Syr. cois ʒi.
Aq. Menth. pip. ʒvii. m.

2. Acidity, by abſorbents, as

℞ Magneſiæ albæ ʒiii.
Pulv. rhei ℈ii.
Aq. cinn. ſ. ʒv.
font. ʒi.
Syr. aurant. ʒvi. m. fiat mixt. *Two table ſpoonfuls a doſe occaſionally, firſt ſhaking the glaſs.*

℞ Aſæ fœtid.
Fel. Bovin. *a* ʒi. m. et ft. cum pulv.
glycirrh. maſſ. dividend in pill ſingul
gr. iv. *Two or three a doſe twice a-day.*

3. Wind and coſtiveneſs, by laxatives of a warm aromatic kind, as

℞ Elixir ſacr. Vide Part I. Aloes.

℞ Elixir ſalutis. Vide Ibid. Senna.
Bitters are alſo at times uſeful, as

℞ Tinct. C. P.
Elixir ſtomach. *a* ʒi. *A table ſpoonful a doſe in a glaſs of water thrice a-day.*

2. *Atonic, or Nervous.*

The remedies the ſame with thoſe employed in *Chronic Rheumatiſm*; and alſo,

℞ Balſam Peruv.
Pulv. ſinapi alb.
bacc. juniper *a* ʒi. m. ft. maſſ.
in divid. pil. No 36. *Two a doſe.*

℞ Elect. Theb. Vide Part I. Opium.

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ Aſæ fœtid ʒi. Aq. menth. pip. ℥iv. ſpirit. ʒi. Syr. zinziber ʒvi. Sal volat. C. C. gr. xiii. m. ft. julap.	*A table ſpoonful occaſionally.*
℞ Moſchi gr. xv. Sp. vini gallic. ʒi. Aq. cinn. font. *a* ℥ii. Syr. cois ʒi. m. fiat julap.	*As the former.*
℞ L. L. gutt. xl. Conf. alkermes ʒi. Aq. cardiac ℥iv. Syr. balſam ʒvi. m. fiat m.	*As the former.*
℞ Decoct. Rododendron. Vide Part I. Rododendron.	

When fit removed, morbid ſymptoms of ſtomach and bowels obviated as in the acute ſpecies.

Preventatives of Gout.

Bitters of all kinds, particularly the
Pulvis Portlandiæ. (Portland Powder.)

℞ Scordii Centaur min. Ariſtoloch. rotund. Gentian *a* ℥ſſ. contuude bene in pulv.	ʒi. *a doſe every morning.*

Alſo alkalies, ſoap, lime-water, abſorbents, (*Vide Calculus*) gum guiac, as

℞ Gum guiac ℥ii. Sp. ſacch. ℔iii. infunde per dies 8, et cola per chart.	*A table ſpoonful a doſe for a whole year every morning.*

XIV. ROSE. (ERISIPELAS.)

Bleeding as indicated by the pulſe.
Diaphoretics as in No 1.
Laxatives as in No 1. and 2.

FORMS. DOSES.

Topical Applications.

Dry mealy powders, as ſtarch-flour, barley meal, &c.; or,
Equal parts of litharge and ſtarch.

XV. SMALL POX. (VARIOLA.)

1. *Diſtinct.*

The chief point a free application of cold, by admiſſion of cold air, even to exceſs, and the uſe of cold bathing or affuſion, to be *applied inſtantaneouſly*, during the height of the hot ſtage.

Bleeding, as indicated by the ſtate of ſymptoms.
Morbid ſymptoms to be obviated.
Sickneſs and nauſea by the antimonial ſolution, or purgatives.
Sore throat by gargles as in No 4.
Irritation by opiates from the 5th day, as

℞ Syr. Diacod. ℥i — *Two tea ſpoonfuls or more a doſe.*
Aq. cinn. ſimpl. ℥ſſ. m.

2. *Confluent.*

The ſame application of cold as in diſtinct.
Evacuations to be avoided.
Wine and cordials neceſſary.
Bark and acids in different forms, as

℞ Decoct. P. C. cum vitr. acid. — *A table ſpoonful often.*

℞ P. C. P. ℥i. — *The ſize of a nutmeg a doſe.*
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat elect.

℞ Gelatin. ex amylo ℥vi.
P. C. P. ℥ii. m. fiat ennem.
Opiates as in diſtinct kind.

XVI. MEASLES. (MORBILLI.)

General antiphlogiſtic plan.
Bleeding ſeldom neceſſary till the period of deſquamation.
Demulcent pectorals at every period, as

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ Mucilag. gum arab. ℥i. Aq. bullient. ℥i.ſſ. Syr. altheæ ℥ſſ. m. fiat julap.	*A table ſpoonful often.*
℞ Mucilag. gum arab. ℥v. Syr. balſam ℥i. Succ. limon. ℥vi. m. fiat linct	*The ſame.*
℞ Aq. roſar. ℥iv. Sp. ſal ammon. ℥i. Ol. amyg. dulc. ℥j. Syrup cois ℥vi. Eſſen. limon. gutt. xxx. fiat mixt.	*The ſame.*
℞ Spermaceti Sacch. alb. *a* ℥ii. Ol. amyg. dulc ℥ſſ. Syrup balſam. ℥i. m. fiat linc.	*The ſame.*
℞ Spermaceti Conſerv. roſ. *a* ℥i. Syrup balſam. ℥ii. Sal nitri ℥iii. m. fiat lochoch.	*A tea ſpoonful often.*

Purgatives ſtrongly indicated where no diarrhœa, or if very moderate, and to be uſed as in No 2.

Opiates in the end of the diſeaſe, as in No 15.

XVII. SCARLET FEVER. (SCARLATINA.)

Bleeding here doubtful.

Antimonial diaphoretics as in No 1.

Gargles as in No 4.

Laxatives as in No 1.

Anaſarca removed as in page 168.

XVIII. BLEEDING AT THE NOSE. (EPISTAXIS.)

General bleeding where plethoric.

Acids and nitre, as

℞ Spt. vitr. ten ℥j. Aq. roſ. ℥viij. Syrup. violar. ℥j. m. fiat mixt.	*a table ſpoonful often.*

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ Tinct. rof. ℥viij. cum nitro ℥ij.	*The ſame.*
℞ Aq. roſar. ℥iij. Syr. e roſis ſicc. Spir. vitriol. ten. *a* ℥ſſ. M.	*A tea ſpoonful in a glaſs of water three or four times a-day.*
℞ Nitri Tartar vitriolat. *a* ℥ij. Sal ſedativ. Homberg. ℈j. m. fiat pulv.	*gr.* x. *to* ℈j. *a doſe.*

Purgatives as in No 1. and 2.

Topical Applications.

Vinegar and other ſtyptics ſnuffed up the noſtril.
Plugging the noſtril (as in vol. II. p. 215.)

XIX. SPITTING OF BLOOD. (HEMOPTYSIS.)

General bleeding proper where hemorrhage is profuſe, but under limitation, and ſhould be ſparing in conſtitutions evidently prediſpoſed to the diſcaſe.

Demulcents as in No 16.

Refrigerants as in No 18; and alſo

℞ Sal nitri ℥j. Conſerv. roſ. ℥iv. m. fiat electuar.	*A tea ſpoonful to be taken ſeven or eight times a-day.*
℞ Sp. vitriol ten ℥j. Syr. Caryophyll. ℥ij. M.	*A tea ſpoonful in a glaſs of water.*

Cooling purgatives as in No 1.

Reſtringents, as

℞ Tinct. antiphthific. Vide Part I. Ceruſſa.	*gutt.* xv. *to* xxx. *a doſe.*
℞ Pulv. ſtyptic. ℈j. Mucilag. G. Arabic q. ſ. ut ft. pill No iv.	*two a doſe.*
℞ Vitriol. virid. gr. ſſ. Conſ. roſ. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.	

FORMS. DOSES.

A table ſpoonful of ſalt recommended by Dr Ruſh as a certain ſpecific here.

XX. PILES. (HEMORRHOIS.)

General Treatment.

Bleeding, where plethoric, as in other inflammatory ſtates.
Particular laxatives recommended as in No 9, and

℞ Pil. ſaponac. Vide Part I. Sapo.

℞ Elect. lenitiv. Ibid. Senna.

℞ Flor. ſulph. ʒij.
Elect. diacaſia ℈j. m. fiat bolus.

℞ Balſam Copaibæ — *from 50 to 80 drops morning and evening.*

Topical Treatment.

Bleeding with leeches, ointments of various kinds, as

℞ Ung. emollient. ʒij.
L. l. ʒſſ.
Vitel. ovi, probe ſubigentur ut fiat lin. — *A little to be applied to the part.*

℞ Ung. cærul. — *The ſame.*

℞ Balſam ſulphur. — *The ſame.*

℞ Pulv. Gallar. ʒj.
Axung. porcin. ʒj. m. fiat ung. — *The ſame.* (Vide vol. II. p. 448.)

XXI. FLOODING. (MENORRHAGIA.)

1. *Acutè Stage.*

Veneſection and refrigerants as in No 1. and 18.

2. *Paſſive Stage.*

Internal Remedies.

Opium in large doſes.
The vitriolic acid and aſtringents as in No 18. 19. and 33. and

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ Alum rup pulv. ʒij. Nuc. moſch. ras ʒſſ. Conſerv. roſar. ʒj. Syr. e roſ. ſicc. q. s. ut ft. electuar.	*The bigneſs of a bean to be taken twice or thrice a-day.*
℞ Extract cort Peruvian Pulv. Alum. *a* ʒj. m. ft. pilul. gr.	*gr.* x. *a doſe.*
℞ G. Kino gr. iij. Opii pur. gr. ſſ. Syr. q. ſ. ut ft. pilul. j. et tal No 10.	*four a-doſe.*
℞ Tinct. e Kino ʒj.	30 *or* 40 *drops a doſe twice a-day.*

External Remedies.

Aſtringent injections, as

℞ Infuſ. cort querci ℔j.
Alum rup. ʒj. m. ft. inject.

℞ Sacchar. ſaturn. ʒj.
Vitriol. alb. gr. x.
Aq. roſar. ℔j. m. ft. inject.

XXII. CATARRH. (CATARRHUS.)

In this diſeaſe, bleeding ſeldom required, unleſs the inflammation extend to the lungs.

Diaphoretics the chief remedy as in No 1.

Pectorals as in No 16, and alſo

℞ Acet ſcillit. ʒij. Syr. altheæ ʒij. Ol. amyg. dulc. ʒj. M.	*A table ſpoonful often.*
℞ Acet ſcillit. ʒj. ſſ. Syr. balſam ʒij. Elixir. Paregor. ʒj. Aq. Pulegii. ʒiij. ſſ. M.	*The ſame.*

An occaſional opiate as in No 6, and alſo

℞ Gum. Ammon. ʒſſ. L. l. gutt. xxx. m. fiat. maſſ. divid. in il. No 4.	*To be taken at bed-time.*

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Pil. ſtomach. ʒj. Vide Part I. Rheum.
Extr. Thebaic gr. viij. m. fiat maſſ. *two a doſe at bed.*
divid. in pil. No 17. *time.*

Mild Laxatives as in No 1.

Topical Remedies.

Warm ſteams by Mudges inhaler
Opiates, as,

℞ Trochiſci cum opio. *3 or 4 in the 24 hours.*

℞ Trochiſ. cum opio ʒſſ.
Pulv. ſcill. ficc. gr. x. M.
divid. in troch. ſinguł. gr.x. *The ſame.*

Where hoarſeneſs is great,

℞ Rad. raphan. ruſtic. ʒj.
Aqua bullient. ℥iv. infunde per
horas duas, et adde. *a tea ſpoonful twice or*
Sacch. rubr. ʒviij. m. *thrice a-day.*

XXII. DYSENTERY. DYSENTERIA.

1. *Acute Stage.*

General bleeding, if ſtrongly indicated.
Antimonial diaphoretics the chief remedy as in No 1. alſo

℞ Pulv. ipecacuhan gr.ij.
Cret. præpar. gr.v. m. fiat pulv.

℞ Sapon. ʒjſſ.
Spermaceti ʒj.
Vitell ovi ad utraque ſubigenda adde
Pulv. rad ipecacuhan gr.iij.
Magnes. alb. ʒj.
Aq. cinn. ſ.
Aq. menth. pip. *a* ℥iv.
Syr. cois ʒj. M. ʒj. *often.*

℞ Mannæ opt. ʒj.
Tartar emetic gr.ij.
Emulſion. cois ℔j.
Syr. papav. ʒſſ. m. fiat mixt. ʒj. *every half hour*

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ Succ. limon. ℥iij. Sal. marin. q. ſ. ad ſatur. Aq. menth. p. ℔j. Sacchar. alb. ℥j. m. fiat. mixt.	*as the former.*

Laxatives may be uſed as in No 2, if antimonials ineffectual; and oleous injections as in No 8.

Chronic Stage.

When inflammatory ſymptoms gone, tonics and aſtringents are to be employed, with an occaſional opiate, as

℞ Conf. Japonic. ℥iij. Aq. cinn. ſ. menthæ piper *a* ℥iij. L. l. gutt. lx. Syrup aurant. ℥j. m. fiat mixt.	*two table ſpoonfuls a doſe occaſionally.*
℞ Conf. Japonic. ℥iij. Extract Thebaic gr.ij. Aq. cinn. s. ℥ij. cois ℥iij. Syr. roſar. ℥j. M.	*The ſame.*
℞ Aq. Nuc. Moſchat ſpir. ℥ij. font. ℥ſſ. Syrup papaver. ℥ij. Tinct. Thebaic gutt. xl. m. ft. hauſt.	
℞ Infuſ. cort. Anguſtur. ℥vj. Tinct. ejuſdem ℥ſſ. Pulv. ejuſd. ℈j. L. l. gutt. xx. Sp. lavand. c. gutt. xv. m. mixt.	*three table ſpoonfuls every four hours.*
℞ Cort. caſcarill. ℥j. coque ex Aq. bullient ℔j. ad ℥viij. adde, cinn. s. ℥j. L. l. gutt. l. M.	*two table ſpoonfuls often.*
℞ P. C. P. ℥j. Alum rup. ℥ij. Conſerv. roſar. q. ſ. ut fiat elect.	*the ſize of a nutmeg a doſe.*

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Tinct. Martis. Vide Part. I. Ferrum.

℞ G. ammon. Extr. gentian
Sal Martis. Myrrhæ *a* ʒj. m.
fiat maſſ. divide in Pil. No 48. *two a doſe.*

℞ Decoct. lign. Campechenſ.
Vide Part I. Lignum Campechenſ.

℞ Cort. Simaroubæ ʒj.
Vin. rubr. ℔ſſ.
Aq. font. ℔j. coque ad ℔j.
et adde,
Elix. Vitriol. ʒj. M. *a cupful thrice a-day.*

The practice with calomel and opium is beſt ſuited to this chronic ſtage.

CLASS II.

NERVOUS DISEASES.

1. NERVOUS FEVER. (TYPHUS.)

ALL conſiderable evacuations are to be here avoided, except ſimply clearing the *primæ viæ* at firſt, by the antimonial ſolution as in No 1.

Afterwards keeping the bowels clear by preparations of rhubarb, (Vide the forms in Part I. under the article *Rheum*) or elſe by glyſters as in No 8; or what is preferable, ſimply by dilution as in p. 273.

Bark, wine, and cold affuſion, are the chief remedies here in the progreſs of the diſeaſe, and the former may be uſed as in No 15. 2. and alſo

℞ P. C. P. ʒiij.
Sp. Mindereri ʒj. ſſ.
Aq. cinn. ſp.
Syr. cois *a* ʒvj.
Aq. font. ℥iij. M. *Two large ſpoonfuls every two hours.*

℞ Camphor.
Conſerv. cynoſbat. *a* gr.v.
Tere camphor. in pulv. ope
paulul. ſpt. vini dein adde
Conſerv. ut ft. bolus.

℞ Emulſion camphorat. *a cupful often.*

℞ Rad. ſerpentar. ʒij.
Croci ʒſſ.
Aq. bullient. ℥vj. infunde et colat. adde
menth. pip. ʒij.
Vini gallic. ʒiv.
Syrup e Mecon. ʒj. *two ſpoonfuls every hour.*
Elix. vitr. q. ſ. ad grat. acid.

An occaſional opiate will be proper as in No 6.
If diarrhœa troubleſome, aſtringents as in No 23.

FORMS. DOSES.

II. APOPLEXY. (APOPLEXIA.

Large evacuations here if plethoric.
Cooling purgatives as in No 1.
If ſwallowing not allowed, glyſters as in No 8.

III. PALSY. (PARALYSIS.)

Bleeding more doubtful here, unleſs ſtrong marks of plethora.
The chief point to keep up diarrhœa and fever.
The 1ſt executed by acrid purgatives, as

℞ Extract hellebor. Nigr.
Sapon. alb. *a* ʒſſ. miſce ſimul optime
et cum Syrup. q. ſ. ft. maſſ.
divid. in pil. No 12.

℞ Gambog. gr.iij.
Terito cum ſacchar. alb. ʒj. et
poſtea adde,
Tinct. Jallap. ʒij. M. *one half a doſe.*

℞ Elix. ſaccr. ʒj.
Tinct. Sennæ C. ʒſſ.
Gum gambog. gr.ij.
Territo gambog. probe ft. hauſt.

℞ Pill aloetic gr.xxx.
Calomel gr.iii.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ft. pill No vi. *three a-day.*

℞ Pill e colocynth. Vide Part I. Colocynth. *gr.*xv. *for a doſe*

℞ Pulv. ſcammon. (Idem.) Scammon. ℈j. *for a doſe.*

℞ Flor. chamæmel. mp. j.
Fol. ſennæ ʒij.
Sal cathart. amar. ʒj. coque in
Aq. font ℔j.ſſ. ad ℔j. et colat. adde,
Ol. Olivar. ʒij. pro ennem,

Fever to be kept up by various ſtimulants, as

℞ Raphan. ruſtic.
Sinapi alb. *a* ʒj.
Aqua bullient. ℔iv. infunde per horas
xii. dein adde liquor. colat.
Aq. menth, ſpirit. ʒj. m. fiat infuſ. ʒiv. *doſe.*

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Rad valerian. ſ. ℥x.
Sem. ſinap. integ. ℥vi.
Rad ſerpent. ℥ii.
Sem. roſmarin. ℥iij.
Cerev. recent. cong.x. ft. infuſ.

℞ Sinapi ℥j.
Sem. carvi—Cort. canell. alb. *a* gr.v.
Pulv. zinziber gr.v.
Sp. terebinth. gutt.iv.
Syrup q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Tinct. Valerian volat. **Vide Part I. Valeriana.**

℞ Camphor. gr.x.
Mellis ℈j.
Aq. cinn. ſ. ℥ij. m. fiat hauſt.

℞ Decoct. arnicæ. ℥ij. *often.*

℞ Aq. font.
Cinn. ſ. *a* ℥ii.
Spt. lavand. ℥i.
Syr. caryophyll. ℥i.
Spt. volat. aromat. ℥i. M. *two ſpoonfuls every two hours.*

Topical Applications.

The ſame as in No 12. 2.

IV. EPILEPSY. (EPILEPSIA.)

Divided into ſympathic and idiopathic.

Sympathic.

Cured by the removal of primary diſeaſe, as
Of *worms* by the remedies in Local diſeaſes No 1.
Acidity by antacids and abſorbents, as in p. 291.
Teething by ſcarification as in vol. II. p. 230.
Organic affection (known by the origin of the aura) by its removal, if *practicable*, but if failing, by the inſertion of an iſſue, or the interruption of the connection with the brain by a ligature.

Idiopathic.

During the fit requires large and repeated bleedings, where plethoric.

FORMS. DOSES.

The uſe of antiſpaſmodics, as in No 13. 2.

Preceded generally by an emetic, in caſe of ſome offending cauſe in the *primæ viæ*, and alſo

℞ Tinct. Valerian volat. gutt.xxx.
L. l. gutt.xl.
Aq. cinn. ſyr. cois *a* ℥ſſ. m. fiat hauſt.

℞ Aqua menth. pip.
roſar. *a* ℥vj.
Sp. C. C.
tinct. caſtor. comp.
valerian volat. *a* gutt.xx. m.
fiat hauſt.

℞ Caſtor Ruſſic ℥j.
Ol. ſuccini gutt. xij.
Sal volat. gutt.x.
Aq. cinn. ℥ij.
Syr. carophyl. ℥ij. m. fiat hauſt.

℞ Pill gummoſ. Part I. Aſa fœtida.

℞ Ol. animal gutt.xxv.
Aq. menth. pip. ℥j.ſſ. m. hauſt.

℞ G. aſæ fœtidæ ℥ij.
L. l. gutt.lxxx.
Aq. menth. ℥viij.
Ol. oliv. ℥ij. m. fiat ennem.

In the internal, the uſe of tonics and aſtringents, as

℞ Flor. Zinci gr.xxiv.
Extr. gentian ℥j. m. fiat maſſ. divid.
in pill No 24. *one morning and night.*

℞ Calc. zinci gr. x.
Pulv. Valerian Sylv. ℈i. m. et
ft. pulv. tal. No 12. *One twice a-day.*

℞ Cupri Ammon. gr. xvii.
Mic. panis ℈ii.
Sp. ſal ammon. q. ſ. ft. pill 30.

℞ Argent Nitrat. gr. iii.
Aq. diſtillat. gutt. aliquot
Mic. panis q. ſ. ft. pill No xx. *Two or three twice a-day.*

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Pulv. viſc. quercin. ʒiſſ.
Valerian ſylveſt. ℈ſſ.
Kermes mineral gr. ii.
Sal ammon. crud. gr. v. m. fiat pulv.

℞ Cort. aurant. pulv. ʒii. *Twice daily.*

Preſcriptions of bark as in No 15. Claſs I. and 23. Claſs I.
Preparations of iron as in No 7. and 15. Claſs II.
Preparations of mercury as in No 4. Claſs II.

V. LOCK-JAW. (TRISMUS.)

The moſt powerful antiſpaſmodics, eſpecially opium, muſt be here carried to exceſs, combined with muſk, volatile alkali, or bark, as

℞ Aq. fœnicul. dulc. ʒii. *To be occaſionally repeated, according to its effects, till it be carried to the length of 200 drops of L. L. or more.*
Moſchi gr. vi.
L. L. gutt. xl. m. fiat hauſt.

℞ Camphor ʒi. ſolve ſpiritus
Vini ope adde
Opii pur. gr. viij.
Ol. ſuccini rectif. q. ſ. ut ft. pill No 16. *Two a doſe at a time, and repeated as indicated.*

℞ Sal C. C. ʒi.
G. Opii gr. vi.
Conf. cardiac ʒiij. m. ft. bolus No 3. *One every 2d hour.*

The cold bath ſucceſsful, applied at the height of the ſpaſm.
Mercury to be alſo uſed; and it does beſt here in the form of liniment rubbed on the parts moſt contracted, and carried until ſalivation commence, and opium exhibited as above, at the ſame time.
Tar, in the quantity of a tea ſpoonful, uſeful at times.
Bark and other ſtimulants, in large doſes, has of late been preferred.

VI. SARDONIC LAUGH. (RISUS SARDONICUS.)

Antiſpaſmodics as in No 4. Claſs II.

FORMS. DOSES.

VII. ST VITUS' DANCE. (CHOREA ST VITI.)

Bark the principal remedy here as in No 23. Claſs I. and alſo

℞ P. C. P. ℥i. *A tea ſpoonful three or*
Sal ammon. crud. ʒi. *four times a-day.*
Syrup e ſucc. limon. q. ſ. ut ft. elect.

℞ P. C. P. ℈iii.
Sal Martis gr. iii.
Syr. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

The junction alſo of copper and zinc in this diſeaſe ſucceſsful, as

℞ Cupri ammon. gr. iv.
Flor. zinci gr. viii.
Extract gentian q. ſ. ut ft. pill xxiv. *One a doſe morning and evening.*

VIII. ASTHMA.

Aſthma requires during the fit, antiſpaſmodics, as the chief remedy for its abatement, particularly æther and opium, as

℞ Æther
L. L. *a* gutt. xxx.
Aq. cinn. Syr. cois *a* ℥ſſ. m. fiat *To be occaſionally re-*
hauſt. *peated,*

℞ Æther vitriol. ʒi.
Aq. font. ʒvi. m. fiat hauſt. *The ſame.*

℞ Tinct. moſchi. Part I. Moſchus.

When connected with a phlegmy expectoration, and pain o cheſt, bliſters to the cheſt, and antimonial ſolution, as in No Alſo attenuating pectorals, as in No 5. Claſs I. and

℞ Opii colat. gr. vi.
Pulv. ſcill. ſicc. gr. ii.
G. ammoniac gr. xij. m. ft. maſſ.
divid. in pill No 6. *Two a doſe.*

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ Lact. ammoniac ʒvi. Tinct. Valerian ʒss. m. ft. m.	*Two tea ſpoonfuls often.*
℞ Tartar emetic gr. ij. Mucilag. g. arabic Syr. altheæ *a* ʒi.ss. Aq. font. ʒiij. cinn. s ʒss. Tinct. Thebaic gutt. lx. m.	*A table ſpoonful a doſe.*
℞ G. ammoniac ʒj. Aq. Puleg ʒiv. Solve et colaturæ adde, Aq. roſar. ʒiij. Syr. ſcillit. ʒi.ss. m.	*Two table ſpoonfuls often.*
℞ Aſæ fœtidæ gr. xvi. Pulv. ſcill. gr. iv. m. fiat pill No 3.	*One a doſe.*
℞ Pil. ſcillit. Part I. Scilla.	
℞ Oxymel ſcillit. ʒss. Aq. pulegii ʒj. m. fiat mixt.	*One half a doſe.*
℞ Helenii—Rob. ſamb. *a* ʒj. Syr. q. ſ. ut fiat maſſ. form- and in pill No 23.	*Two a doſe.*
℞ Flor. zinci gr. j. Colchici gr. iij. Syr. q. ſ. ut fiat pill.	*For a doſe.*

In the interval bark and tonics are uſeful, as in No 23. Claſs I. and 7. Claſs II.

IX. CHINCOUGH. (PERTUSSIS.)

Antimonial ſolution as in No 1. Claſs I. or vomiting excited by ſquill, as

℞ Oxymel ſcillit. ʒij. *or* ʒss. *for a doſe.*

Antiſpaſmodics as in No 4. Claſs II.

Where diſeaſe mild, bark and aſtringents ſucceſsful as in No 23. Claſs I. and alſo

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Tinct. C. P. ʒss. *A tea ſpoonful twice a-*
Elix. paregoric ʒss. *day till ſtrangury is in-*
Tinct. cantharid. ʒj. m. ft. mixt. *duced.*

X. WATER BRASH. (PYROSIS.)

No general principles of cure; fit ſuſpended by opium as in No 6. Claſs I.

The uſe of nux vomica recommended, as

℞ Tinct. nuc vomic ʒj. *A tea ſpoonful a doſe.*

℞ Pulv. ejuſdem. *gr. v. to x. a doſe.*

XI. CHOLERA MORBUS.

The plentiful uſe of diluents and injections as in No 1. and 8 Claſs I. The beſt of the former the *decoct. avenæ* (the oats being toaſted brown.)

Antiſpaſmodics, eſpecially opiates, as in No 6. Claſs I. and 4. Claſs II. or joined with elixir vitriol, which is reckoned ſpecific, given in doſes of a tea ſpoonful.

After abatement of the diſeaſe, tonics as in No 23. Claſs I.

XII. CHOLIC. (COLICA.)

Cure.—1. Relaxation of ſpaſm by bleeding, but only if ſtrongly indicated by the pulſe.

By antiſpaſmodics as in No 4. Claſs II. particularly opium.

By fomentations, as in page 285.

And laſtly, by bliſters to the abdomen.

2. Exciting action of inteſtines by

Laxatives as in No 1, 2, Claſs I. or 3, Claſs II. and injections as in the ſame, alſo

℞ Ol. Ricini ʒj. ſs.
Sp. Sacchar. Jamaic. ʒiij.
Succ. Limon. ʒi.
Sacchar. alb. ʒij. m. *A table ſpoonful a doſe.*

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Scammon. gr. xij.
Sacchar. alb. ʒi. ff.
Amygdal. dulc. decort. No 6.
Terantur ſimul et adde,
Aq. menth. ſativ.
font. *a* ʒiij. M. *One half a doſe.*

℞ Maſſ. pill aloet gr. xv.
Ol. menth. ſativ. gutt. iv.
Opii pur. gr. iſſ. m. ft. pilul iij. *A doſe.*

℞ Ol. Ricini ʒiij.
Tinct. Sennæ C. ʒj.
Syr. roſar. pallid. ʒj. m. ft. hauſt.

3. Where theſe means fail, by mechanical dilatation from above, by mercury, or water largely drank; or from below, by a large injection of water, forced up by a particular inſtrument.

DRY BELLY-ACHE. (COLICA PICTONUM.)

1. The ſame means of relaxing ſpaſm as in the former; but requiring the junction of the external, as well as internal antiſpaſmodics, there detailed.

2. Action of inteſtines, excited by mild cathartics of an oily or ſaline nature.

3. The occaſional uſe of antiſpaſmodics during the cure.

4. Recurrence of the diſeaſe prevented by guarding againſt acidity, flatulence and cold.

XIII. LOOSENESS. (DIARRHOEA.)

A gentle emetic at firſt. Vide Part II. Claſs 1.
The uſe of diluents as in No 1, Claſs I. and demulcents as in No 8. Claſs I. alſo

℞ Mucilag. amyli ʒvj.
Tinct. cinn. ʒij.
Syr. cois ʒj. m. fiat mixt. ʒiv. *a doſe often.*

Abſorbents in caſe of acidity, as

℞ Potion. cretac. Vide Part I. Creta.

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Pulv. cretac. Idem.

By acids, where an oppoſite fermentation prevails, as in No 18. Claſs I.

By an occaſional opiate during the whole of the diſeaſe as in No 6. Claſs I.

By tonics and aſtringents as in No 23. Claſe I.

XIV. PISSING EVIL. (DIABETES.)

Cure little underſtood; but attempted by a ſtrict attention to an animal diet, and counteracting the morbid ſtate, in four different ways:

1. By promoting a determinations elſewhere, by the uſe of the warm bath, and diaphoretics as in No 12, Claſs I. or

℞ Pulv. Doveri. Vide Part I. Ipecacuhan.

2. By increaſing the tone of the parts, by tonics and aſtringents, joined with elixir vitriol, as in No 23, Claſs I. and alſo

℞ Seri aluminoſ. Vide Part I. Alumen.

℞ Aq. calcis. Ibid. Calx Viva.

3. By taking off irritation, by opiates in large doſes.

4. By preventing abſorption from the atmoſphere, by covering the ſurface with oil, mucilage, &c.

XV. INDIGESTION. (DYSPEPSIA.)

Palliative Treatment.

1. By mild vomiting occaſionally by ipecacuhan or bitters. Vide Part II. Claſs *Emetics*.

2. By removing acidity by abſorbents as in No 13. Claſs I. 13. Claſs II.

3. By the uſe of mild laxatives, as in No 1. 20. Claſs I. 12. Claſs II.

Radical Treatment.

1. By increaſing tone of the organ, by tonics and aromatics, as

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Infuſ. amar. ℥iij.
Aq. menthæ pip. ℥ij.
Syrup zinziber ℥j.
Sp. ſalin. aromat. ℥j. m. fiat mixt.
Two table ſpoonfuls occaſionally in a glaſs of water.

℞ Aq. menthæ ſativ. ℥vj.
Conſerv. roſ. ℥j.
Elixir vitr. acid ℥j. m. fiat mixt.
℥i.ſſ. *every ſix hours.*

℞ Elixir vitriol. ℥j.
Tinct. aromat. ℥ij. m. fiat mixt.
40 *drops a doſe.*

℞ Pulv. zinziber.
pip. long. *a* gr. xv.
Conſerv. aurant. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Pulv. diaromaton gr. iij.
Sal martis gr. j.
Ol. cinn. gutt. ſſ. m. ft. pilul j. et tal No 12.
Two a doſe daily; to be waſhed down with the following mixture:

℞ Aq. nuc. moſchat. ℥ij.
Sp. ſalin. aromat.
vitriol. dulc. *a* ℥ſſ.
Aq. font. ℥iv.
Syr. balſam ℥j.
Sp. lavand. C. ℥ſſ. m. ft. M.
A table ſpoonful after every doſe of the pills.

℞ Pulv. rad columb. ℥ij.
zinziber ℥ſſ.
Maſſ. pill aloet.
Extract gentian. *a* ℥i.
Mucilag. g. arabic craſs. q. ſ. ut ft. maſſ. divid. in pill ſingul gr. v.
Four a doſe.

℞ Infuſ. amar. ℥vj.
Tinct. fœtid. ℥iij. M.
℥j. *twice a-day.*

℞ Infuſ. amar. ℥viij.
Sal tartar. ℥j.
℥ij. *night and morning.*

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Infuſ. amar.
Aq. calcis *a* ℥vj.
aromat. ℥iv. M. *Two table ſpoonfuls four times a-day.*

℞ Tinct. cort. peruv. ℥x.
amar.
Elix. vitriol. acid *a* ℥iij. M. *A tea ſpoonful a doſe.*

℞ Aq. menth. pipirit. ℥v.
Elix. ſaccr. ℥ij.
Tinct. fœtid. ℥j. M. *A table ſpoonful a doſe morning and evening.*

℞ Pulv. C. aurant. ℥ſſ.
zinziber ℥j.
Winteran. ℥j.
Limatur. Martis ℈j.
Syrup aurant. q. ſ. ut fiat elect. *The ſize of a nutmeg a doſe.*

Stomachic Materials.

℞ P. C. P. ℥vj.
caſcarill
canell. alb. *a* ℥ij.
calom. aromat
nuc. moſchat. *a* ℥j. m. fiat *Materials for infuſion.*
maal.

℞ Pulv. cort. peruv. ℥j.
Summitat. centaur. min.
Cort. aurant. ſicc. *a* ℥ſſ. M. *The ſame.*

℞ Rad. gentian. ℥j.
Cort. aurant. ſicc. ℥j.
Lign. caſſiæ ℥iij. M.

℞ P. C. P. ℥j.
zinziber ℥j.
rhei ℥iij. M. *The ſame.*

℞ Vitriol. martis ℥ij.
Pulv. diaromaton ℥j.
Ol. carvi gutt. x. m. ft. maſſ.
divid. in pil. ſingul. gr. v. *Three a doſe.*

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Limat. martis gr. vj.
Sacchar. alb.
Pulv. cinn. *a* gr. x. m. fiat pulv. *To be repeated occaſionally.*

℞ Pulv. valerian ſylv.
ſerpentar. virgin. *a* gr. x.
diaromaton gr. v. m. ft. pulv.

2. By altering its ſecretion, as by the uſe of the gaſtric juice of animals, particularly the carnivorous.

XVI. HYSTERICS. (HYSTERIA.)

Antiſpaſmodics the principal remedy in the time of the fit, as in No 4. Claſs II. and alſo

℞ Extract Thebaic gr. iij.
Pulv. Caſtor. gr. v.
Conſerv. cynosbat q. ſ. ut ft. bolus.

℞ Aq. carvi ſp. ℥ij.
Sp. lavand. C. ʒij.
Tinct. valerian.
Sp. ſalin. aromat. *a* ʒi.
Aq. font. ℥iij.
Syrup zinziber ʒi. M. *A table ſpoonful often.*

℞ Aſæ fœtidæ ʒi. ſſ.
Tinct. fuligin. q. ſ. ut fiat maſſ.
divide in pill No 13. *Three a doſe.*

℞ Pulv. caſtor. gr. xv.
ſerpentar. gr. x.
Syr. zinziber. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Aſæ fœtidæ gr. viij.
Caſtor gr. iv.
Tinct. caſtor q. ſ. ut fiat m. divid.
in pill No 13. *Three a doſe.*

℞ Tinct. melamp. Part I. Melampod. ʒj. *twice a-day.*

℞ Lac ammon. ℥vi.
Tinct. fœtid. ʒſſ. m. fiat mixt. ʒi. *a doſe often.*

Tonics, after the abatement of the diſeaſe, as in No 25. laſs II.

FORMS. DOSES.

XVII. HYPOCHONDRIACS. (HYPOCHONDRIASIS.)

An affection of mind, but remedies may be employed to relieve the dyſpeptic ſymptoms, as in No 15. Claſs II.

XVIII. WANT OF MENSTRUATION. (AMENORRHOEA.)

1. *Retention.* (*Chloroſis.*)

The cure of this ſpecies depends on the uſe of tonics, particularly bark and ſteel, as in No 15. Claſs II. Alſo ſtimulants affecting the uterus or contiguous parts, viz.

By purging as in No 3. Claſs II.

By mercurials, as in No 4. Claſs III. alſo

℞ Calomel gr. i.
Extract gentian gr. iij. M. ft. pil. i.
et tal No 12. *One every night.*

2. *Suppreſſion.*

To be removed by the ſame means as *Retention*, alſo by emetics of an acrid kind, as the muſtard and horſe-radiſh, ſucceeded by emenagogues, as

℞ Tinct. caſtor. C. ℥j. *a tea ſpoonful a doſe*

℞ Tinct. Fuliginis ℥j.

℞ Rub. Tinct. ℥iv.
Cerevis fort. ℔iv.
Macera per biduum et infuſ. cola. ℥iv. *twice a-day*

℞ Decoct. Sabinæ. part. Sabina.

℞ Pulv. myrrh. ℈j.
Borac. gr.x.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Elix. Aloes
Tinct. Martis *a* ℥ſſ. M. *a tea ſpoonful in a glaſs of water.*

℞ Aſæ fœtid. ℥j.
Pulv. melampod. ℥ſſ.
Syr. cois q. ſ. in fiat maſſ.
divid. in pil. No 18. *four a doſe twice a-day*

Tinct. melampod. ℥j. *a tea ſpoonful a doſe in a glaſs of water.*

FORMS. DOSES.

3. *Difficult Menſtruation.* (*Dyſmenorrhœa.*)

Opiates every night as in No 6. Claſs I. Alſo fomentations and dilution.

XIX. MADNESS. (MANIA.)

1ſt *Acute or Febrile Mania.*

Treatment, full command of the patient by *coercion.*

Bleeding at temporal artery, and to a large extent. Preſſure alſo on the carotids (to leſſen the force of circulation to the head) recommended.

The uſe of draſtic purges, as in No 3d Claſs II. alſo

℞ Rad. hellebor. nigr. ℥ſſ.
Confunde et macera in
Aq. bullient. ℥vij. cola et adde,
Ol. Oliv. mucilag. g. arabic *a* ℥ſſ. M. ℥j. *or* ij. *pro doſe.*

External Remedies.

The application of cold to the ſeat of the affection, as in p. 278. promoting a diſcharge from it by bliſters, iſſues, &c. as in ditto.

2. *Chronic Mania.*

Treatment 1ſt ſtep, the ſame command of the patient by coercion.

2d, Giving ſenſibility to the *primæ viæ*, for the action of medicines by the uſe of opium.

3d, The uſe of powerful emetics, particularly antimonials, as in No 1.

4th, The exhibition of particular narcotics, as

Fol. digital. ſicc.
Pulv. aromat. *a* ℈i.
Conſerv. roſar. q. ſ. m. ft. pill xx. *one or two a doſe every three hours.*

℞ Extr. cicut.
Pulv. fol. Belladon. *a* ℥j. m. fiat maſſ.
divid in pil. ſingul. gr.j. *one or two a doſe.*

℞ Extract Stramon. divid. in pilul. gr. j. *one a doſe to be increaſed till effects produced.*

FORMS. DOSES.

XVII. HYPOCHONDRIACS. (HYPOCHONDRIASIS.)

An affection of mind, but remedies may be employed to relieve the dyſpeptic ſymptoms, as in No 15. Claſs II.

XVIII. WANT OF MENSTRUATION. (AMENORRHOEA.)

1. *Retention.* (*Chloroſis.*)

The cure of this ſpecies depends on the uſe of tonics, particularly bark and ſteel, as in No 15. Claſs II. Alſo ſtimulants affecting the uterus or contiguous parts, viz.

By purging as in No 3. Claſs II.

By mercurials, as in No 4. Claſs III. alſo

℞ Calomel gr. i.
Extract gentian gr. iij. M. ft. pil. i.
et tal No 12. *One every night.*

2. *Suppreſſion.*

To be removed by the ſame means as *Retention*, alſo by emetics of an acrid kind, as the muſtard and horſe-radiſh, ſucceeded by emenagogues, as

℞ Tinct. caſtor. C. ℥j. *a tea ſpoonful a doſe*

℞ Tinct. Fuliginis ℥j.

℞ Rub. Tinct. ℥iv.
Cerevis fort. ℔iv.
Macera per biduum et infuſ. cola. ℥iv. *twice a-day*

℞ Decoct. Sabinæ. part. Sabina.

℞ Pulv. myrrh. ℈j.
Borac. gr.x.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Elix. Aloes
Tinct. Martis *a* ℥ſſ. M. *a tea ſpoonful in a glaſs of water.*

℞ Aſæ fœtid. ℥j.
Pulv. melampod. ℥ſſ.
Syr. cois q. ſ. in fiat maſſ.
divid. in pil. No 18. *four a doſe twice a-day*

Tinct. melampod. ℥j. *a tea ſpoonful a doſe in a glaſs of water.*

FORMS. DOSES.

3. *Difficult Menſtruation.* (*Dyſmenorrhœa.*)

Opiates every night as in No 6. Claſs I. Alſo fomentations and dilution.

XIX. MADNESS. (MANIA.)

1ſt *Acute or Febrile Mania.*

Treatment, full command of the patient by *coercion.*

Bleeding at temporal artery, and to a large extent. Preſſure alſo on the carotids (to leſſen the force of circulation to the head) recommended.

The uſe of draſtic purges, as in No 3d Claſs II. alſo

℞ Rad. hellebor. nigr. ℥ſſ.
Confunde et macera in
Aq. bullient. ℥vij. cola et adde,
Ol. Oliv. mucilag. g. arabic *a* ℥ſſ. M. ℥j. *or* ij. *pro doſe.*

External Remedies.

The application of cold to the ſeat of the affection, as in p. 278. promoting a diſcharge from it by bliſters, iſſues, &c. as in ditto.

2. *Chronic Mania.*

Treatment 1ſt ſtep, the ſame command of the patient by coercion.

2d, Giving ſenſibility to the *primæ viæ*, for the action of medicines by the uſe of opium.

3d, The uſe of powerful emetics, particularly antimonials, as in No 1.

4th, The exhibition of particular narcotics, as

Fol. digital. ſicc.
Pulv. aromat. *a* ℈i.
Conſerv. roſar. q. ſ. m. ft. pill xx. *one or two a doſe every three hours.*

℞ Extr. cicut.
Pulv. fol. Belladon. *a* ℥j. m. fiat maſſ.
divid in pil. ſingul. gr.j. *one or two a doſe.*

℞ Extract Stramon. divid. in pilul. gr. j. *one a doſe to be increaſed till effects produced.*

FORMS. DOSES.

5*th*, The uſe of camphire in large doſes, as

℞ Camphor. ʒi.
Magneſia alb. ℈i.
Spt. vin. rect. gutt.xxx. m. ſ. a. et
Contunde ſimul in mortario lapideo
et adde
Aquæ fontanæ ʒx.
Sacchar alb. ʒi. vel q. ſ. m. fiat emulſio. — *two ſpoonfuls a doſe, ſhaking the claſs.*

Or combined with antimonials, as

℞ Camphor. ʒij. ſolve ope ſp. vini adde,
Tartar emetic. gr.iv. M. et ft. cum
Extract gentian q. ſ. maſſ. divid.
in pil. ſingul. gr.iv. — *three a doſe; to be repeated as indicated.*

6*th*, Interrupting the prevailing chain of thought by ſhifting the ſcene, or engaging the attention in active employment, attended with labour.

7*th*, The ſudden application of a powerful and unexpected ſtimulus, as throwing the patient into the cold bath, by ſurprize, impreſſing with ſtrong fear, frights, &c. but this mode of treatment is dangerous and uncertain.

XXI. CANINE MADNESS. (HYDROPHOBIA.)

The proper treatment here undetermined.
Specifics uſed in this diſeaſe are

℞ Lich. Ciner. terreſt. ʒſſ.
Pimentæ ʒij. tere bene in pulv. antilyſſ.

Tonquin Remedy.

℞ Cinnabar. natjv.
factit *a* gr.xxiv.
Moſchi gr.x. m. fiat pulv. ſubtil. — *to be taken in the morning in a glaſs of arrack or other ſpirit.*

Ormſkirk Medicine.

℞ Pulv. cretæ ʒſſ.
alum gr.x.
Bol. armen. ʒiij.
Pulv. Hellenii. ʒj.
Ol. aniſ. gutt.v.j. M.

FORMS. DOSES.

But mercury ſeems more powerful than any of thoſe ſpecifics, and ſhould be liberally uſed by unction through the wounded part, after removal of the tainted piece.

Calomel and Turpeth mineral have been alſo recommended internally till ſlight ſalivation takes place.

The ſtrongeſt antiſpaſmodics in large doſes, as the Cuprum ammoniacum, brandy, warm bath, &c. have effected a temporary relief.

Oils externally and internally are alſo mentioned.

CLASS III.

CACHECTIC DISEASES.

I. PUTRID FEVER. (TYPHUS PUTRIDA.)

In the beginning, to be treated by the antimonial ſolution and diaphoretics as in No 1. Claſs I.

By acids and refrigerants as in No 18. Claſs I. and cold affuſion, as directed in the other ſpecies of fever.

When ſtrength begins to fail, wine, bark, decoct. arnicæ &c. as in No 1. Claſs II.

Occaſional opiates alſo proper, as in ditto.

Fixt air a popular remedy, as

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ Sal Tartar. ʒj. Aq. font. ʒviij.	
℞ Sp. vitriol. ten. ʒij. Aq. font. ʒviij.	*a table ſpoonful of each mixture to be mixt and taken the act of effervescence.*
℞ Tinct. C. Peruv. roſar. *a* ʒj. Aq. font. ʒiv. Syr. s. ʒij. M.	*two table ſpoonfuls oft*
℞ P. C. Peruv. ʒj. Mucilag. G. Arabic. ʒj. Tere ſimul et adde, Aq. roſar. ʒij. font. ʒxij. Syr. cois ʒj. Elix vitriol. ʒſſ. M.	*two table ſpoonfuls oft*

The cure of the *Plague*, of the *Yellow Fever*, and of *Puerperal*, are conducted in a ſimilar manner.

FORMS. DOSES.

II. PUTRID SORE THROAT. (ANGINA MALIGNA.)

Internal Remedies,

The ſame as in former diſeaſe, and alſo

℞ Capſici coch. mens. ij.
Sal marin. coch. theat. ij.
Form in paſt. et adde,
Aq. bullient ℔ſſ.
et liquor. gelid. colat. adde,
Acet fort. ℔ſſ. M. *a table ſpoonful every half hour.*

Topical Applications, or

Gargles, as

℞ Caricar ʒj.
Rad contrayerv. ʒſſ. coque in
Aq. font. ʒxvj. ad xij.
colat adde,
Acet. cois ʒj. m. fiat Gargariſm.

℞ Decoct. cois ʒiv.
Mel roſar. ʒſſ.
Sp. vitriol. ten. q. ſ. ad grat. acid.

℞ Borac ʒii.
Aq. font. ʒvſſ.
Syr. caryophyll. ʒ . m. ft. gargariſm.

℞ Vitriol. alb. ʒſſ.
Aq. font. ʒvii.
Mel roſar. ʒi. m. ft. gargariſm.

III. PULMONARY CONSUMPTION. (PHTHISIS PULMONALIS.)

General antiphlogiſtic treatment in firſt ſtage as in No 1, Claſs I. alſo the uſe of emetics occaſionally, as

℞ Vitriol. cærul. Vide Part I. gr.ij. *to* xv. *for a doſe.*

In the ſecond ſtage, balſamics and detergents are recommended, as in No xi, Claſs I. and alſo

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Balſam Toletan. ℥j.
Myrrh. opt. ℥ſſ.
Extr. glycirrh. ℥ij.
Aq. fervid. q. ſ. ut fiat maſſ. divid.
in pil. 40. *two a doſe twice a-day.*

℞ G. Ammoniac ℈v.
Sapon. Hiſpan. ℥j.
Pulv. ſcill. ſiccat. ℈j.
Tinct. Toletan. q. ſ. ut fiat maſſ.
divid. in pill ſing. gr. iij. *three a doſe.*

℞ Myrrh. ℈j.
Crem. tartar ℥j. fiat pulv. *to be taken twice a day.*

℞ Spermaceti ℥ij.
Balſ. Peruvian. gutt.xl.
Vitell ovi q. ſ. probe ſubact adde,
Syr. altheæ ℥j. M. *a tea ſpoonful a doſe.*

℞ Extract glycirrh ℥iij.
Balſ. Toletan.
Flor. Benzoin
Sacchar. alb. duriſſ. *a* ℈j.
Extracto aqua fervente mollito, et in pulpam contuſo adde cetera in Pulverem prius trita, et cum aquæ q. ſ. fiat maſſ. divid in pil. ſingul. gr.v. *two a doſe night and morning.*

To allay the cough and check hectic ſymptoms, opium and acids combined, as

℞ Mucilag. ſem. cydonior. ℥vij.
Syrup. de Moris ℥j.
Elixir vitriol. ℥j.
Thebaic tinct. gutt. xx. m. fiat mixt. *A table ſpoonful oftem.*

℞ Pulv. gum arab.
Sacchar *a* ℥j. his bene ſolutis ex aq
℥j.ſſ. adde L. l. gutt. xxx.
Elix. vitriol. gutt. xx. m. fiat hauſt. *At bed time.*

To check diarrhœa, the remedies recommended in p. 299.

IV. VENEREAL DISEASE. (LUES VENEREA.)

MERCURY here the principal remedy, except to one form of the diſeaſe, viz. *Gonorhœa.*

FORMS. DOSES.

1. *Clap.* (*Gonorrhœa Virulenta.*)

In the firſt ſtage of the diſeaſe, where the inflammation is circumſcribed, the cure is to be conducted by a ſtrict antiphlogiſtic courſe, and the uſe of injections.

The injections ſhould be uſed 8 or 10 times a day. The time moſt favourable for it is immediately after making water and on withdrawing the ſyringe, the quantity injected ſhould be retained 3 or 4 minutes, by preſſure on the point of the penis. The variety of injections employed are,

1. *Aſtringent.*

℞ Alumin. ℈iv.
Aq. roſar. ℥viij. m. fiat inject. — *To be uſed eight or ten times a day.*

℞ Sacchar. ſatur. ℈j.
Aq. diſtillat. ℥viij. M. — *The ſame.*

℞ Zinci vitriolat. gr. x.
Aq. font. ℥iv. M. — *The ſame.*

℞ Ol. amygdal. ℥iv.
Aq. lithargyr. acetat. gutt. viii. M. — *The ſame.*

℞ Ærugin. gr. viij.
Ol. olivar. ℥iv. M. — *The ſame.*

℞ Aq. diſtillat. ℥iv.
Acid Muriat. gutt viii. m. fiat inj. — *The ſame.*

2. *Aſtringent and Abſorbent.*

℞ Lap. calam. pt. ℈j. ſſ.
Balſam capivi ℈ij.
Mucilag. g. arabic ℥ij.
Aq. font. ℥iv. M. — *The ſame.*

℞ Ceruſſ. ℥ij.
Mucilag. g. arabic ℥ij.
M. et adde,
Aq. roſar. ℥vj. M. — *The ſame.*

℞ Lap. tutiæ pt. ℈ij.
Mucilag. g. arabic ℥ij.
Aq. font. ℥iij. ſſ. M. — *The ſame.*

FORMS. DOSES.

3. *Specific.*

℞ Calomel ʒj.
Mucilag. g. arab. ʒv. m. fiat inject. *The same.*

℞ Ung. ☿ ʒj.
Vitel. ovi ſubact.
Ol. olivar. ʒj.
Mucilag. ex amylo ʒvj. m. fiat inject. *The same.*

℞ ☿ corroſiv. gr. vj.
Aq. font. ʒvj. M. *The same.*

4. *Sedative.*

℞ G. opii
Aq. bullient. ʒvj. M. *The same.*

℞ L. l. ʒſſ.
Aq. roſar. ʒviij. M. *The same.*

℞ Theæ virid. herb. ʒj.
Aq. fervent. ʒiv. m. fiat inj. *The same.*

5. *Combined.*

℞ Vitriol. alb.
Sacchar. ſaturn. *a* ʒſſ.
G. opii ℈ij.
Camphor. ʒſſ.
Aq. bullient. ʒxvj. M. *The same.*

℞ Pulv. kino ʒj. ſſ.
—— alum ʒj.
—— opii ℈ij.
Mucilag. g. arab. ʒj. tere et adde,
Aq. bullient. ʒx. M. *The same.*

The occaſioual uſe of opiates neceſſary as in No 6. Claſs I. during the whole progreſs of *Gonorrhœa*; alſo,

℞ Opii Purificat.
Camphor. *a* ʒj.
Antimon. Tartar gr. xv.
Syr. cois q. ſ. No 60. *Two a doſe at night.*

In the *ſecond* and *third* ſtages of the diſeaſe, veneſection and the antiphlogiſtic treatment are to be confided in, with the uſe of cooling laxatives as in No 1. Claſs I. and diuretics alſo.

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Sal prunell ʒij.
Crem. tartar ʒj.
Elect. lenitiv. q. ſ. ut fiat elect. molle. *A tea ſpoonful often.*

℞ Sal Nitri ʒij.
Gum arab.
Crem. tartar
Sacch. alb. *a* ʒſſ. m. fiat pulv. *The ſame*

℞ Nitri. ʒij.
Hydrar. ſulphur. rubr. ʒij.
Calomel. ℈i. m. fiat Pulv. ℈ij. *night and morning.*

Local remedies again, in the advanced ſtages of inflammation, are, topical veneſection, the uſe of antiphlogiſtic poultices and fomentations ſometimes bliſters to the perinæum.

Chronic Inflammation or Conſequences of Acute Stage in the Part.

When, from the violence of the ſymptoms, the diſeaſe degenerates into a chronic ſtate, it becomes entirely a different affection; the treatment of which is conſiderably varied, though the general principle is, *ſymptoms of ulceration*, are to be treated by the uſe of the bark as in No 15. Claſs I. by cold bathing and the introduction of mercury through the perinæum, though it is ſeldom ſucceſsful; while *irritation* again is to be obviated by anodynes, either internally applied as in No 6. Claſs I. or by injection as in No 8. Claſs I. In caſe of *ſchirrus*, mezereon and cicuta, along with mercury ſeem indicated; for forms of which, vide No 6. of this diſeaſe, and alſo No 7. Claſs III.

Peculiar Morbid Symptoms in firſt Stage of Gonorrhœa.

Cordee.

Treated by topical bleeding, the uſe of opiates internally as in No 6. Claſs I. alſo

℞ Opii ʒj.
Camphor. ʒij.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat Pill No 60. *Two a doſe every night.*

℞ Ung. Hydrar. ʒj. *A little to be rubbed along*
Camphor. ʒj. M. f. Ung. *the urethra at bed-time.*

FORMS. DOSES.

Hemorrhage or bleeding from Penis.

Removed by reſt, cold, and aſtringents as in No 18, 19, and 21. Claſs I.

Aſtringent injections into the urethra as in firſt ſtage of *Gonorrhœa*, alſo the uſe of a bougie or hollow catheter.

Spurious Gonorrhœa.

Treatment the ſame as in the firſt ſtage of the *virulent*, by aſtringent injections; alſo the uſe of the bark and tonics, as in No 15. Claſs II. and cold bathing.

Whites. (*Leucorrhœa.*)

1. *Conſtitutional.*

The ſame remedies as in *Flooding*, or *Menorrhagia* in its paſſive ſtate. No 21. Claſs. I.

2. *Local.*

The ſame treatment as in *Spurious Gonorrhœa.*

Seminal Weakneſs. (*Tabes Dorſalis.*)

The cure to be attempted by tonics as in No 16. Claſs II. alſo by narcotics as in No 19. Claſs II. and

℞ Pulv. Cantharid. gr. viii.
Opii camphor. *a* gr. xxxvi.
Conſerv. cynoſbat. q. ſ. ut fiat
Pill No 36. *One night and morning to be gradually increaſed.*

Obſtruction of Urine.

The cure depends on removing obſtruction by bougie, or antiſpaſmodics topically applied, as

℞ Ol. camphorat. *To be rubbed on the penis.*

℞ Balſam anodyn. *The ſame.*

℞ Æther vitriol.
L. l. *a* ℥ſſ. M. *The ſame.* *vide Vol. II.* p. 318. 448.

Morbid Feeling of Parts.

To be removed by opiates as in No 6. Claſs I. alſo topically as in the former affection; the uſe of narcotics as in No 19 Claſs II.

FORMS. DOSES.

Swelling of Cord.

To be treated as acute ſtate of *Hernia Humoralis.* No 2. of this diſeaſe.

Swelled Lymphatics.

Antiphlogiſtic courſe; the cure to the part, when breaking, ſaturnine applications, as

℞ Ung. Saturn. *To be dreſt daily.*

℞ Ung. Ceruſſæ.

Excoriations.

The treatment the ſame as in topical inflammation under the head *Reſolvents*, page 277. diviſion 2d, ſedative and aſtringent.

Phymoſis and Paraphymoſis.

A ſtrict antiphlogiſtic courſe.
Warm fomentations to the part. Vide vol. II. page 300.

Warts.

The cure depends on the application of a ligature or eſcharotics, as

℞ Sal ammon. ℥j.
Acet. diſtill. ℥ij.
Aq. font. ℥iv. m. ft. ſolut. *The warts to be touched with a pencil dipt in it.*

℞ ☿ corroſ.
Sal ammon. *a* ℥ſſ.
Aq. font. ℥iv. m. ft. ſolut. *The ſame.*

℞ Pulv. ſabin.
Calomel *a* ℥j. M. *The ſame.*

℞ Alum unſt.
☿ præcip. rubr. *a* ℥j. M. *The ſame.*

FORMS. DOSES.

2. Swelled Teſticle.

Acute Stage.

General antiphlogiſtic plan in the uſe of bleeding, general and topical; alſo the local applications in topical inflammation. Vide Reſolvents, page 277. two firſt diviſions.

Mild laxatives as in No 1. Claſs I. alſo

℞ Magnes. vitriolat. ℥iv.
Tartar. antimon. gr. ii.
Aq. bullient. libi. M. *Two to four ounces a-doſe.*

An occaſional opiate in the form of injection, in caſe of pain, as in No 8. Claſs I.

Chronic Stage.

Mercury exhibited internally as in No 6. of this diſeaſe, or externally applied in unction.

When hardneſs of the part remains, the uſe of cicuta, mezereon, &c. along with the mercury, as

℞ Extr. cicut. ℥ſſ.
Pill ☿ cois ℥j. m. fiat maſſ. *One or two a doſe.*

℞ Decoct. glycirrh. cum ☿ corroſiv.

Where no hardneſs, but only increaſed ſize, vomits with turpeth mineral, mineral waters, blifters, the bark as in No 15. 2. Claſs I. alſo ſea-bathing. Vide vol. II. page 132.

3. Gleet.

Eaſieſt and moſt certain cure by the bougie, or cauſtic.

It may be attempted alſo by balſamics and reſtringents as in No 12. Claſs I. alſo

℞ Terebinthinæ coctæ ℥ij.
Pulv. rhabarbari. ℥j. m. ft. pill No 36. *Three twice a day.*

℞ Cupri vitriolat. gr. xv.
Oliban. extract cinchonæ *a* ℥ij.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut ft. pill No 60. *One to four every day.*

By ſtyptic injections as in No 1. of this diſeaſe; or by ſtimulant ones in the ſame, only made ſtronger.

FORMS. DOSES.

4. *Chancre.*

When ſmall and firſt diſcovered, the application of lunar cauſtic, or ærugo, or blue vitriol, or ceruſſa acetata, or aqua kali, with the uſe of mercury internally, the moſt ſucceſsful practice.

When large, and not ſoon diſcovered, ointments and ſolutions of various kinds, having mercury for their baſe, as alſo aſtringents and ſtimulants moſt uſeful, as

℞ Calomel ʒj.
Mucilag. g. arabic ℥j. m. ft. ungt.

℞ Ærug.
Calomel *a* ʒj. m. ft. pulv. *To be applied every day as an eſcharotic.*

℞ Ol. olivar.
Aq. cupri antimoniat *a* ℥ij. m. ft. ungt.

℞ Ung. ☿ fort.

℞ ☿ præcip. rubr. gr. x.
Ung. cerat. Turner ℥ſſ. m. fiat ung.

℞ Ung. ſimplic. ℥ij.
Calomel ʒij. m. ft. Ung.

℞ Solut, corroſiv. (gr. j. to ℥j. aq.) *With which the ſore is to be frequently waſhed.*

℞ Calomel ♄j.
Sp. nitri dulc. ʒj. m. fiat ſolut. *The ſame.*

℞ Calomel ʒj.
Aq. calcis ℥iv. m. fiat lotio nigra. *The ſame.*

5. *Bubo.*

Mercurial unction, ſo as to paſs through the affected gland, the moſt certain remedy, without any topical application to the part.

When matter is formed, it ſhould be allowed to break of itſelf.

Sores to be treated as in *Lues.*

FORMS. DOSES.

6. *Lues.*

1. *General Treatment.*

A courſe of mercury, the only certain remedy in this country, conducted, in ſlight caſes, for ſix weeks, in others longer; and, during that time, the medicines ſhould be brought to ſhew ſenſible effects on the conſtitution and diſeaſe. The medicine may be introduced by unction, when it will require at leaſt 60 or 70 rubbings, or from 8 to 10 ounces of ointment, one dram being rubbed every night; or internally by the common blue pill, in a doſe of two or three daily, or in other forms; and in this laſt caſe, its operation may alſo be aſſiſted by its junction with other medicines: as

℞ Hydrargyr. Calcinat
Opii
Camphoræ *a* ʒi.
Syr. ſimpl. q. ſ. ut ft. M. ft. pil. lx. — *One or two every night.*

℞ Hydrargyr. acetat ʒi.
Medull. pan. ʒii. m. ft. pil. lx. — *From one to five every night.*

℞ Hydragyr. precipitat cinerei ʒi.
Conſerv. cynosbat q. ſ. ft. pil. lx. — *One or two every night and morning.*

℞ Hydrargyr. vitriolat.
Opii *a* ʒi.
Syr. ſimpl. q. ſ. fiat pil. lx. — *One or two every night.*

℞ Calomel ʒi.
Pulv. Opii ʒiij.
Syr. ſimpl. q. ſ. fiat pil. lx. — *Two every night.*

℞ Hydrargyr. purificat ʒi.
Pulv. G. Arabic ʒiij.
Syr. ſimpl. ʒii.
Aq. Fumariæ ʒi. m. fiat hauſt.

FORMS. DOSES.

Mercurial Linctus.

℞ Argenti vivi ʒss.
Mucilag. gum arabic ʒjv. trit donec globul. penitus diſparuerunt, dein adde,
Aq. font. ʒxij.
cinn. ʒss. *a doſe twice every*
Syrup altheæ *a* ʒij. M. *day.*

Corroſive Solution.

℞ Corroſiv. ſublimat. gr. iv. *A table ſpoonful a doſe*
Aq. vitæ ʒvj. *night and morning in a*
Sp. lavand. c. ʒj. m. fiat ſolut. *cupful of any diluent liquor.*

Corroſive Pills.

℞ Aq. font. ʒvj.
Sp. ſal marin. gutt. aliquot.
☿ corroſiv. gr. xv. ſolve et digere per dies tres, formetur ſolutio cum mic. pan. q. ſ. in mortar vitreo in pill 120. *Four or more a doſe twice a-day.*

2. *Local Treatmeat.*

1. Ulcerations of throat treated by Cauſtic, if ſpreading faſt, followed by mercurial liniment,

℞ Hydrargyr. et
Mellis extinct. *a* ʒij. adde,
Mellis deſpumat. ʒij.
Ol. Caryophyll. eſſentialis ʒij. *a* m. *To be applied by a pencil often every day.*

Or Mercurial Gargles, as

℞ ☿ corroſiv. gr. iv. ſolve in
Tinct. roſar. ʒviij. fiat gargariſm. *With which the throat is to be often gargled.*

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ ☿ corrosiv. gr. ij.
Sal ammoniac crud. ʒss.
Infus. lini. ℥viij.
Mellis pur. ʒj. m. fiat gargar. *The same.*

2. External ulcerations or sores, to be treated by the application of mercury as in chancre, or the red precipitate and citrine ointments.

3. *Treatment of Morbid Symptoms During the Course.*

1. Discharges supervening in its progress.

The morbid symptoms that require attention during a mercurial course, are chiefly moderating the increased discharges, so as to prevent too great weakness being induced. Thus,

Sweating.

By the bark and tonics as in No 15. Class II.

Diarrhœa.

By opiates and astringents as in No 23. Class I.

Salivation.

By opiates topically applied, as a strong solution of opium to wash the mouth frequently, or

℞ Borac purificat. ʒj.
Solve in Aq. bullient. ℔j. adde
Mellis opt. ℥ij. m. fiat lotio.

2. *Secondary, or Anamolous Ulcerations, towards its Termination.*

Where ulcerations remain that resist the action of mercury, the following medicines have been had recourse to, viz.*

* The use of the nitrous acid, of the oxygenated muriate of potash, &c. we have referred exhibiting forms of, till sanctioned by farther experience; for, though useful in the temporary alleviation, or removal of particular symptoms, their action will be found not sufficiently permanent to enfure a lasting cure.—The Author has used both the nitrous and muriatic acids very largely, in several diseases, and long before any other practitioner attempted it; and the result of his experience is, that their good effects are merely temporary, and that they want that permanence or stability of effect, that attends the use of the mineral remedies.

FORMS. DOSES.

The Liſbon diet drink in various forms, as

℞ Rad ſarſæ ℥iij.
Rad mezereon ℥j.
Antimon. crud. pulv. (ſacculo linteo ſuſpens.) ℥j.
Lign. guiac. cort. ſaſſafras ſantal. rub. et alb. *a* ℥j. *A bottle a-day.*
Aq. bullient ℔v.
Macera horas 8 dein cola,

℞ Rad. ſarſæ ℥iv.
Sem. petroſel. Macedon. ℥ij.
Aq. font. ℔vj. coquantur ſuper lenem ignem ad iv. ad cola. *The ſame.*

℞ Rad. mezerei. ℥ij.
ſarſæ ℥iij.
Aq. font. ℔v. coque ad ℔ij. et cola. *The ſame.*

℞ Rad. ſarſæ ℥iv.
Aq. font. ℔viij.
coque leni igne ad dimid. addendo ſub finem
Rad. valerian ſylveſt. glycirrh. *a* ℥i.
et collaturæ frig adde
Aq. cinn. fort. ℥ij. M.

Velno's vegetable ſyrup.

℞ Rad. ſarſæ ℥iv.
Lign. guiac raſur. ℥i.
Aq. diſtillat ℔v. coque ad ℔ii.
et ft. ſyrup cum ſacchar alb. ℔iſſ. adde
Calc. hydrarg. alb. (ſolut in acid muriat) gr. one-third. *Two ounces to be taken twice a-day.*

℞ Rad. Aſtragali exſcapi ℥i.
Aq. diſtillat ℔iij. coque ad dimid. *To be uſed in 24 hours.*

℞ Decoct. lobeliæ. Vide Part I. Lobelia.

The uſe of opium in large doſes has been alſo ſucceſsful.

FORMS. DOSES.

The *Lues of Infancy* and the *Sibbens* are both cured by alterative courſes of mercury; the former conſiſting of ſmall doſes of calomel, the latter of the plummer's pill, or corroſive ſolution, as in No 6. of this diſeaſe.

The *Yaws* yield to the ſame alterative courſe in its advanced ſtage, but at firſt is more properly treated by mild vegetable diaphoretics, as the Liſbon diet drink, &c.

V. DROPSY, (HYDROPS.)

The cure of this diſeaſe requires a dry nouriſhing diet, and opening ſome or other of the different outlets for the diſcharge of the accumulated fluid, which is done by either,

1*ſt*, Stimulating the ſyſtem, in general, by the action of vomiting; and the emetics preferred for this purpſe are, the antimonial ſolution as in No 1. Claſs I. or white and blue vitriol; but emetics ſhould be cautiouſly uſed in this diſeaſe.

2*d*, The inteſtines by acrid purges, where the patient is ſtrong, as in No 2. Claſs I. and No 3. Claſs II. or by

Bacher's Pill.

℞ Extr. helleb.
Myrrh. ſolut. *a* ʒj.
Pulv. cardui benedict. ʒiij. m. fiat maſſ. divid. in pill ſingul. gr. ſſ. — *Ten a doſe every ſix hours.*

3*d*, The kidneys by diuretics, which is now the moſt general and ſafeſt practice; and, in order to be ſucceſsful, the ſyſtem ſhould be put in the ſtate moſt ſuſceptible of their action. This is done by the uſe of mercury for ſome time before, and it may be either continued along with them or given up, and the diuretic alone truſted to.—The diuretics moſt uſed are,

℞ Scillæ arid. gr. ij.
Sal nitri gr. xv.
Pip. long. gr. v. m. fiat pulv.

℞ Scillæ ſiccat. pulv. ʒj.
Milliped. præparat.
Extract. glycirrh. *a* ʒij.

FORMS. DOSES.

Extracto in fruſtula minuta conciſo, affunde aq. fervent. q. ſ. ut molleſcat et contundatur in pulpam cui admiſce ſcillam et milleped. in pulv. redact. et fiat maſſ. divid. in pill ſingul. gr. v.
One twice a-day, and the doſe gradually increaſed.

℞ Pulv. ſcill. ſicc. gr. ij.
nitri gr. vj.
nuc. moſchat. gr. x.
Sp. nitri dulc. gutt. l.
Coſerv. roſar. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

The dried ſquill to be gradually increaſed.

℞ Syr. colchici. Vide Part I. Colchicum.

℞ Crem. tartar ʒvj.
Sacch. alb. ʒſſ.
Aq. bullient. ʒvi.
Pulv. zinziber gr. x. m. fiat mixt. *Two table ſpoonfuls often.*

℞ Lixiv. tartar *gutt.* xx. *to* lx. *twice a-day.*

℞ Decoct. ſenekæ. Vide Part I. Seneka.

℞ Sp. mindereri
Aq. raphan ruſtic. *a* ʒiv.
Syr. altheæ ʒiſſ. m. fiat mixt. *A table ſpoonful often.*

℞ Aq. cinn. ʒvj.
Oxymel ſcillar. ʒiſſ.
Sp. lavend. c. ʒſſ.
Sal tartar ℈ſſ. m. fiat hauſt.

℞ Pulv. digital. Opii
Calomel *a* gr. j. m. fiat pill No 2. *One a doſe at bed-time.*

℞ Fol. digitalis. ſiccat. ʒiij.
Aq. font. ʒxij.
Decoque ad ʒviij. et colat adde,
Aq. junip. c. ʒj.
Conf. cardiac ʒij. m. fiat mixt. ʒj. *thrice a-day.*

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ Sal tartar Sacch. alb. *a* ʒj. Aq. menth. pip. ʒiv. spirit. ʒss. m. fiat mixt.	*To be taken every day, at thrice.*
℞ Decoct. C. P. ʒss. Tinct. ejusdem ʒiij. Ol. juniper. gutt. iv. m. fiat haust.	*To be repeated twice a-day.*
℞ Fol. nicotianæ ʒj. Aq. bullient. ℔j. colat adde Sp. vini ʒij. fiat mixt.	*From 60 to 125 drops a dose.*

4th, The skin by sudorifics, the best of which is the Dover's powder, preceded by small doses of mercury, or some of the sweating powders, as in No 12. 2. Class I.

The several species of *dropsy* are all cured by the same remedies, applied according to the prudence of the practitioner.

VI. 'SCURVY. (SCORBUTUS.)

A supply of vegetable acid the chief remedy. Hence antiseptics and tonics particularly indicated, as

1. *Diaphoretics*,

℞ Seri sinapi. Vide No 12. Class. I.

℞ Succ. ad scorbut. Vide Part I. Cochlearia.

℞ Julap. salin. No 1. Class I.

2. *Laxatives*,

℞ Infus. tamarind. cum senna. Vide Part I. Tamarind.

℞ Crem. tartar ʒj.
Elect. lenitiv. q. s. ut fiat elect.

FORMS. DOSES.

3. *Tonics,*

Vide various preparations of bark joined with the vitriol acid as in No 15. 2. Claſs I.

Topical Applications for Gums,

Vide Gargles as in No 5. Claſs I.

℞ Tinct. myrrhæ. Vide Part I. Myrrha.

℞ Decoct. C. P. acidulat.

℞ Mel roſar.

The real ſpecific here, is the citric acid, or lemon juice, given to the extent of three ounces daily, as

℞ Vini rubr. ℥ii.
Succ. limon. ℥i.
Sacch. alb. ℥ii. m. ft. hauſt *To be repeated thrice a day.*

VII. JAUNDICE. (ICTERUS.)

Jaundice to be treated according to its cauſe.
From calculus by
1*ſt*, An occaſional emetic; and the emetics preferred are, an infuſion of horſe-raſh or muſtard.
2*d*, Where much pain by opiates, as in No 6. Claſs I. and alſo ſoap, which is the chief remedy, either combined with bitters or aloetics, and the morning is preferred as the beſt time for exhibiting them; ſome have recommended faſting for a certain number of hours after them, as

℞ Pil ſaponac. Vide Part I. Sapo.

℞ Sapon. alb. ℥ſſ.
Ol. juniper. gutt. v.
Pulv. rhæi gr. x.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Pill aloetic. with an addition of ſoap.

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ Sapon. Venet. ʒj. Gum gambog. gr.vj. Calomel gr.xij. m. fiat maſſ. divid. in pil No 14.	*two a doſe.*
℞ Sapon. Venet. ʒj. Aq. cinn. ʒij. Sp. lavand. ʒj. Syr. ʒj. m. fiat hauſt.	
℞ Infuſ. chamæmel. *vel* Cardui benedict. *vel* Decoct. graminis, &c.	*a cupful often.*

From ſchirrus, mercury and cicuta as,

℞ Extr. cicut. ʒſſ. Pill ☿ ʒj. m. ut form. in pill No 25.	*two a doſe every night.*
℞ Pulv. cicut. ʒſſ. Sapon. venet. ʒij. Syr. cort. aurant. q. ſ. ut fiat pill ſingul. gr.ij.	*five a doſe morning and evening.*
℞ Sal Tartar Sacchar alb. *a* ʒſſ. Aq. font ʒviij. m. fiat mix.	*a table ſpoonful often.*

Alſo mineral waters and neutral ſalts, as

℞ Tartar ſolub. Vide Part I. ʒj. *every morning.*

From opiates and ſpaſm, antiſpaſmodics, as in No 4. Claſs II. but the uſe of opium in jaundice, unleſs the cauſe of ſpaſm is very apparent, ſhould not be had recourſe to, or continued as being manifeſtly hurtful.

VIII. KING'S EVIL. (SCROPHULA.)

A variety of remedies has been employed in this diſeaſe, ſome of the forms of which are as follows;

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ Spongiæ uſtæ ʒj. Conſerv. roſar. ʒſſ. Syr. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.	
℞ Sal glauber. ʒj. marin, ʒſſ. ſolve in Aq. font. ʒviij.	*a table ſpoonful in a* ℔ *of water every ſecond morning.*
℞ Æthiops mineral ʒj. Pulv. rhæi gr.vj. gentian gr.ij. m. fiat pulv.	
℞ Pulv. cicut. gr.xij. Extr. gentian q. ſ. ut fiat maſſ. divid. in pill No 12.	*one morning and evening.*
℞ Solut. barytes muriat.	*four or five drops in water twice a-day.*
℞ Natron. preparat. ʒvi. Pulv. cinchonæ ʒi. Mucilag. q. ſ. ut fiat elect.	ʒii. *to be given twice a-day.*
℞ Sal Rochell. Tartar ſolubil. *a* ʒiv. Sal Polychreſt Marin *a* ʒii. Solve in Aq. bullient ℔iv. dein adde Aq. cinn. ʒviii. M.	*two table ſpoonfuls to be mixt with* ℔i. *of water, and one eighth taken every quarter of an hour.*

To be joined with bark as in No 15. 2. Claſs I.

Mercury is uſed here in the form of calomel or Æthiops mineral.

Neutral ſalts as in Part 1. Vide article *Cineres clavillati* and alſo article *Barilla.*

The moſt powerful topical application has been,

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Fel. bovin.
Sal cois menſ. coch. iij.
Ol. nucum ℥j. coaguletur calore in liniment.

For topical applications vide vol. II. p. 429. and 435.

IX. RICKETS. (RACHITIS.)

An occaſional emetic is proper.

The chief remedy the cold bath, and preparations of ſteel with rhubarb, as in No 15. Claſs II. and alſo,

℞ Flor. martiales gr.xv.
Conſerv. roſar. ℈j.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Rad. rubr. tinct. ℥ſſ.
Tartar ſolubil. ℥ij.
Aq. font. ℔ij. coque per horam dein colaturæ adde,
Mellis ℥ij. M. ℥viij. *indic.*

X. LEPROSY. (ELEPHANTIASIS.)

Mercury in alterative preparations, as

℞ Pil Plummeri, &c. joined with

Decoct. liquorat. Vide Part I.
vel
Decoct. ulmi. Ibid.

℞ Elect. ſennæ ℥i.
G. guiac
Hydrargyr. cum ſulphur.
Antimon. preparat. *a* ℥ſſ.
Syr. q. ſ. m. fiat electuar. ℥i. *twice a day.*

CLASS IV.

COMPLICATED DISEASES.

I. SLOW FEVER. (SYNOCHUS.)

Treatment the ſame as in No 1. Claſs II.

II. INTERMITTENT FEVER.

The cure of intermittents depends on the uſe of ſtimulants or tonics, employed either on the acceſſion of the fit; in its cold ſtage, in the hot ſtage, or in its interval.

2. *On the Acceſſion.*

The remedies employed during this period, are
Mechanical irritation by tourniquets, as directed in p. 196.
Emetics, particularly antimonials, in nauſeating doſes, begun an hour or two before, as in p. 274.

2. *In the Cold Stage.*

Stimulants of various kinds, as wine, volatile alkali, vitriolic æther, ſpirituous liquors; alſo,

℞ Pulv. ſem. pip. Indic. gr.vj.
Baccar. laur. ℈ij. m. et
divid. in part tres.

one part to be taken at the commencement of the rigor, and a ſecond and third at the ſame hour, one every day.

3. *In the Hot Stage.*

Opiates in divided doſes, repeated as in No 6. Claſs I.
Cold affuſion, as directed in the other ſpecies of fever, p. 68.

FORMS. DOSES.

4. *In the Interval.*

The exhibition of tonics and ſtimulants, ſimple or combined, begun at the concluſion of the fit, or ſix or eight hours before the acceſſion, as

℞ P. C. P. ℥j.
P. alum gr.x. ℥ij. *a doſe every ſecond*
Syr. cois cois q. ſ. elect. *hour.*

℞ Rad. ſerpentar. ℥ij.
Cort. Peruv. ℥ſſ.
Aq. bullient. ℔j. m. fiat infuſ. *a cupful often.*

℞ Sem. ſinapi contuſ. ℥j.
P. C. P. ℥ſſ.
Aq. bullient. ℔j. m. fiat decoct. *the ſame.*

℞ Pulv. flor. chamæmel. ℥ſſ.
Alum myrrhæ. *a* gr.v.
Syr. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus. *thrice a-day.*

℞ Pulv. ſtyptic. Vide Part I. Alumen.

℞ Pulv. cort. querci. ℥j. *every three hours.*

℞ Alum. rup. gr.ij.
Pulv. nuc. Moſchat. gr.v. m. fiat pulv.

℞ Pulv. gentian.
gallar.
tormentill. *a* gr.v. m. fiat pulv.

℞ P. C. P. ℥i.
Sal Ammon. ℥vi.
Nuc. moſchat. ℥ii.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat elect.

Taſteleſs Ague-drop.

℞ Arſenic gr.xvj. *two to twelve drops*
Alkali vegetab. fix gr.xvij. *a doſe twice or thrice*
Aq. cinn. ℥iij. m. fiat mixt. *a-day.*

℞ Pill cupri ammon. *one a doſe.*

Conſequences of intermittent fever to be treated as in chronic hepatitis p. 327. and vol. II. 431.

FORMS. DOSES.

III. REMITTENT FEVER.

The treatment the ſame in the firſt ſtage as in No 1. Claſs II. when a remiſſion takes place, as in the *Intermittent* No 2. Claſs IV.

LOCAL DISEASES.

I. WORMS. (VERMES.)

℞ Stanni præpar. ʒij.
Conſerv. rutæ ʒſſ.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Dolich. gr. iij.
Conſerv. roſar. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Spigel ʒſſ.
Aq. fervent ℔i.
Macera per horam et cola. ʒiv. *a doſe in the morning.*

℞ Pulv. Tanaceti
ſem. ſantonici *a* ʒij.
jallap.
æthiop. mineral. *a* ʒj.
Conſerv. roſar.
Syr. q. ſ. ut fiat elect. *The ſize of a nutmeg a doſe.*

℞ Pulv. rad. filicis maris ʒſſ.
Conſerv. roſar. q. ſ. ut hat bolus.

FORMS. DOSES.

4. *In the Interval.*

The exhibition of tonics and ſtimulants, ſimple or combined, begun at the concluſion of the fit, or ſix or eight hours before the acceſſion, as

℞ P. C. P. ℥j.
P. alum gr.x.
Syr. cois cois q. ſ. elect. ℥ij. *a doſe every ſecond hour.*

℞ Rad. ſerpentar. ℥ij.
Cort. Peruv. ℥ſſ.
Aq. bullient. ℔j. m. fiat infuſ. *a cupful often.*

℞ Sem. ſinapi contuſ. ℥j.
P. C. P. ℥ſſ.
Aq. bullient. ℔j. m. fiat decoct. *the ſame.*

℞ Pulv. flor. chamæmel. ℥ſſ.
Alum myrrhæ. *a* gr.v.
Syr. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus. *thrice a-day.*

℞ Pulv. ſtyptic. Vide Part I. Alumen.

℞ Pulv. cort. querci. ℥j. *every three hours.*

℞ Alum. rup. gr.ij.
Pulv. nuc. Moſchat. gr.v. m. fiat pulv.

℞ Pulv. gentian.
gallar.
tormentill. *a* gr.v. m. fiat pulv.

℞ P. C. P. ℥i.
Sal Ammon. ℥vi.
Nuc. moſchat. ℥ii.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat elect.

Taſteleſs Ague-drop.

℞ Arſenic gr.xvj. *two to twelve drop*
Alkali vegetab. fix gr.xvij. *a doſe twice or thric*
Aq. cinn. ℥iij. m. fiat mixt. *a-day.*

℞ Pill cupri ammon. *one a doſe.*

Conſequences of intermittent fever to be treated as in chronic hepatitis p. 327. and vol. II. 431.

FORMS. DOSES.

III. REMITTENT FEVER.

The treatment the ſame in the firſt ſtage as in No 1. Claſs II. when a remiſſion takes place, as in the *Intermittent* No 2. Claſs IV.

LOCAL DISEASES.

I. WORMS. (VERMES.)

℞ Stanni præpar. ʒij.
Conſerv. rutæ ʒſſ.
Syr. cois q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Dolich. gr. iij.
Conſerv. roſar. ut fiat bolus.

℞ Spigel ʒſſ.
Aq. fervent ℔i.
Macera per horam et cola. ʒiv. *a doſe in the morning.*

℞ Pulv. Tanaceti
ſem. ſantonici *a* ʒij.
jallap.
æthiop. mineral. *a* ʒj.
Conſerv. roſar.
Syr. q. ſ. ut fiat elect. *The ſize of a nutmeg a doſe.*

℞ Pulv. rad. filicis maris ʒſſ.
Conſerv. roſar. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.

FORMS.	DOSES.
To be followed alternately by,	
℞ Pulv. jallap. gr.xij. Calomel gr.iv. Conſerv. roſar. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus.	
℞ Decoct. Geofreæ. Vide Part I.	℥ſſ. *to* iv. *every day.*
℞ Aq. calcis. Vide Part I.	
℞ Ol. olivar. ℥vj. Sp. volat. aromat. ℥ij.	*two table ſpoonfuls morning and evening.*
℞ Calomel ℈j. Pulv. rhæi ℥ſſ. m. fiat pulv.	*gr. x. pro doſe.*
℞ Fol. rutæ ſabinæ abſinth. *a* ℥ſſ. coque ex Aq. bullient ℔j.ſſ. to ℔j. liquor colat. adde, Ol. lini ℥ſſ. ft. ennem.	
℞ Pulv. ſem. ſantonici ℥j. Vitriol. martis ℈j. m. terend optime.	*a tea ſpoonful a doſe.*
℞ Pulv. ſtann. ℥j.ſſ. Magnes uſt. ℥ij. Syr. zinziber q. ſ. ut ft. elect.	*a tea ſpoonful twice a day.*

II. CANCER.

In this diſeaſe, it is unneceſſary to give any detail of practice at preſent.

III. STONE IN THE BLADDER. (CALCULUS.)

The chief remedies are ſoap, lime-water, alkalies, as

℞ Sapon. hiſpan. ℥ſſ.	*To be taken daily*
℞ Aq. calcis.	*From* ℔ſſ. *to* ij. *to be drunk daily.*

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ Aq. kali pur. ʒss.	*From 15 to 30 drops a-day in any mucilaginous liquid.*
℞ Kali præparat. ʒss. Aq. diſtillat. ʒv. Ammon. præparat. ʒj. m. ſ. a.	ʒij *A doſe daily in a pint of liquid.*
℞ Aq. kali. Calcis *a* ʒvj.	*A table ſpoonful twice a-day.*
℞ Aq. kali pur. Font. *a* ʒj. L. L. gutt. C.	
℞ Uvæ urſi. Vide No 11. Claſs I.	
℞ Sem. dauc. ſylveſtr. infuſ. in liquor. Anglice (*Gin-punch.*)	*To be uſed as common drink.*

IV. COSTIVENESS. (OBSTIPATIO.)

The laxatives to be uſed here as in No 12. Claſs II.

V. MANAGEMENT OF TEETH.

Dentifrice powder,

℞ Crem. tartar Oſſis ſepiæ et Bol. armen. *a* ʒss. Myrrhæ ʒij. m. fiat pulv.	*Teeth powder; a little to be rubbed on them occaſionally.*
℞ Infuſ. C. Peruv. ʒviij. Tinct. Myrrhæ ʒj. Sp. Vitriol. ten. q. ſ. ad acidulat mit. m. ſt. tinct.	*Tincture for the teeth.*

VI. BLINDNESS. (GUTTA SERENA.)

Treatment conſiſts in ſtimulating the part or ſyſtem in general.

The firſt effected by the uſe of bliſters and iſſues behind the ears, to the back of the head or neck.

The exhibition of *errhines*, as

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Hydrarg. vitriolat. gr. j.
Pulv. glycirrh. gr. viij. M. *One fourth to be ſnuffed up once or twice a-day.*

Stimulants to the part, as

℞ Piperis Cayens. gr. viij.
Aq. diſtillat. ℥viij.
Infunde aq. per horas tres dein. cola. *Two or three drops twice a-day to be inſerted betwixt the lids.*

The uſe of antiſpaſmodics as in No 4. Claſs II.
Mercury as in No 4. Claſs III. alſo deobſtruents, as

℞ G. ammoniac.
Aſæ fœtid.
Sapon. venet.
Rad. valerian ſylv.
Summitat. arnic. *a* ℥ij.
Tartar emet. gr. xviii. m. ft. maſſ. divid. in pill ſingul. gr. ij. *Ten or twelve to be taken daily.*

VII. DEAFNESS. (PARACUSIS.)

Where a nervous affection, the uſe of antiſpaſmodics as in No 4. Claſs II.

Topical application.

℞ Camphor ℥j.
Ol. amygdal. amar. ℥i. m. fiat liniment. *Four drops to be dropt into the ear. Vide Vol. II. p. 440.*

VIII. TYMPANY. (TYMPANITES.)

The uſe of tonics and aromatics as in No 15. Claſs II.

CUTANEOUS DISEASES.

1. *Shingles.* (*Herpes.*)

The uſe of mercury, as

℞ Pill Plummer, *vel.*

FORMS.	DOSES.
℞ ☿ corroſiv. gr. ij. Sal ammoniac gr. xv. ſolve in Aq. font. ℥viij. m.	℥ſſ. *four times a-day.*
℞ Vin. antimon. ℥ſſ. Tinct. Opii ℥ii. Liquor. Hydrar. muriat gutt. viii. m.	20 *drops twice a-day.*
Or the vitriolic acid, as	
℞ Acid vitriol. ℥j. Aq. font. ℥iſſ. Syr. ℥ſſ. m.	*The ſame.*
℞ Gambog. gr. xxxvi. Sp. ammon. ℥iv.	*A tea ſpoonful in water night and morning.*
℞ Herb. Saponar. contus. recent. ℔ſſ. Aq. diſtillat cong. i. coque ad dimid.	*A pint to be uſed in 24 hours.*
External applications the ſame, as	
℞ Acid vitriol. ℥ij. Axung. ℥ij. M.	*A little to applied on the part.*
℞ ☿ præcip. rubr. ℥ij. Axung. ℥ij. M.	*The ſame.*

2. *Itch.* (*Pſora.*)

Sulphur here the ſpecific both internally and externally, applied alſo externally,

℞ Rad. helleb. alb. ℥j. Aq. font. ℔j. Sp. vinos. rectificat ℥ii. m.	
℞ Sulphur. ℥ij. coque in Aq. ℔iiſſ. to ii. fiat lotio.	*Antipſonic waſh.*
℞ Ung. antipſoric. Vide Part I.	*A little to be rubbed on the affected parts every night.*
℞ Flor. ſulphur. ℥ij. Pulv. ſal ammon. crud. ℥j. Axung porcin. ℥ii. m. ut fiat ung.	*The ſame.*

FORMS. DOSES.

℞ Ung. merc. ℥jss.
Borac. ʒij.
Sulphur.
Sal nitr. *a* ℥ss.
Ol. lin. q. s. ad conf.
Ung. *The same.*

3. *Scald Head.* (*Tinea.*)

Small doses of calomel internally, and externally,

℞ Petreol. Bardan.
Axung. ovin. *a* ℥ss. m. fiat
liniment. *To be applied to the part.*

Contagion.

Preventative treatment of fever consists in the use of emetics, as

℞ Ipecacuhan gr. xv.
Tartar emetic gr. ii. M.

℞ Tinct. ipecacuhan ʒi.
Vin. antimon. ʒiij. M. *To be given in the evening, and followed by*

Opiates, as

℞ Pulv. antimon. gr. v.
Opii purificat. gr. i.
Conf. aromat. q. s. ut ft. bolus.

℞ Vin. antimon. ʒii.
Tinct. Opii gutt. xxx.
Aq. cinn. s. ʒi. m. ft. haust.

INDEX OF DISEASES.

A

AGue — Page 95
cake — 99
cure of — ibid
Prescriptions for — 339
Angina Maligna — 123
Anasarca — 167
Apoplexy — 96
symptoms of — ibid
constitutions most liable to — ibid
causes of — ibid
prognosis of — 70
dissections of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Prescriptions for — 302
Amenorrhœa — 102
Appetite
canine. *Vide* Worms, Diabetes, &c.
loss of. *Vide* Fever, Dyspepsia, &c.
Arthritis — 35
Ascites — 73

Asthma — — Page 79
symptoms of fit of — ibid
conſtitutions moſt liable to ibid
cauſes of — — ibid
prognoſis of — 80
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 306

B

Blindneſs — — 218
cure of — — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 343
Boils, treatment of. *Vide* Topical Inflammation, I.
Breaſts, inflamed. *Vide* Schirrus.
Bubo — — 152
cauſe of — — 153
termination of — ibid
prognoſis of — — ibid
conſequences of — ibid
cure of — — ibid
Preſcriptions for — — 327
Bleeding at the Noſe, — 51
conſtitution moſt liable to — ibid
previous ſymptoms of — ibid
management of — — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 293
Burns and Bruiſes, treatment of. *Vide* Topical Inflammation, I. — 7

C

Cancer — — 204
deſcription of — — ibid
feelings communicated from ibid
chief marks of — 205
moſt frequent ſeat of — ibid
prognoſis of — — ibid
cure of — — — 206
Preſcriptions for — 342

Calculus in the Bladder of Urine Page 207
symptoms of — — ibid
conſtitutions ſubject to — ibid
hiſtory of — — 208
prognoſis of — ibid
cure of — — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 342
CACHECTIC DISEASES — 113
Canine Madneſs — — 110
cauſe of — — ibid
ſymptoms of — — ibid
prognoſis of — — 111
means of preventing — ibid
diſſections in — — 112
cure of — — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 316
Cattarh — — 59
ſymptoms of — ibid
conſtitution liable to — 60
prognoſis of — — ibid
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — — 151
Preſcriptions for — 297
Celiac Paſſion. *Vide* Rickets
Chancre — — 150
ſymptoms of — ibid
conſequences of — 151
cure of — — 152
Preſcriptions for — 327
Cholera Morbus — 83
ſymptoms of — ibid
cauſes of — ibid
prognoſis of — 84
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 308

Cholic — Page 84
symptoms of — 85
causes of — ibid
termination of — ibid
prognosis of — ibid
dissections of — ibid
cure of — 86
Prescriptions for — 308
Cholic Poitou — 57
Chincough — 81
description of — ibid
prognosis of — ibid
dissections of — ibid
cure of — 82
Prescriptions for — 307
Chorea St Viti, — 78
Clap — 132
in male — 133
symptoms of — ibid
divided into three stages — 134
in female — ibid
dissections of — ibid
general cure of — 135
Prescriptions for — 321
Spurious Clap — 137
Chicken Pox — 47
symptoms — ibid
cure — ibid
COMPLICATED DISEASES — 193
Contagion — 227
nature of — ibid
variety of — ibid
effects on animal body — ibid
mode of conveying — 228
mode of action — ibid
extent of action — ibid
durability action of — 229

Page
Contagion
means of preventing effects of 230
Convulsions. *Vide* Epilepsy.
Costiveness 209
effects of 210
constitution most subject to ibid
cure of ibid
Prescriptions for 343
Confluent Small Pox 42
Croup 15
symptoms of ibid
causes of ibid
stages of ibid
prognosis of ibid
dissections of ibid
cure of 16
Prescriptions for 282
Cramp in Stomach. Vide *Hysteria*
Cynanche tonsillaris, 13
——*trachealis*, 15
CUTANEOUS DISEASES, 220
Chronic weakness 94

D

Deafness (*Paracusis*) 218
Diarrhœa 98
Diabetes 92
Difficulty of Urine, 207
Distinct Small Pox 42
Dropsy 163
constitutions most liable to ibid
cause of 165
prognosis of ibid
cure of ibid
Dropsy of the Skin 167
symptoms of ibid

Dropsy of the Skin Page
causes of — — 167
prognosis of — — 168
cure of — — ibid
Prescriptions for — — 332
Dysentery — — — 61
symptoms of — — ibid
cause of — — ibid
prognosis of — — 62
dissections of — — 63
cure of — — ibid
Prescriptions for — — 298
Dyspepsia — — — 94
Dry belly ache — — — 87
symptoms of — — ibid
cause of — — 88
prognosis in — — ibid
dissections of — — ibid
cure of — — ibid
Prescriptions for — — 309
Devonshire Cholic — — 87
Difficult Menstruation — — 105
Dysmenorrhœa — — 105

E

Elephantiasis — — — 191
Enteritis — — — 24
Epidemic Diseases, table of — 225
Epistaxis — — — 51
Epilepsy — — — 72
symptoms of — — ibid
constitutions most liable to ibid
causes of — — ibid
descriptions of paroxysms of 73
prognosis of — — ibid
division of into sympathetic and idiopathetic — — ibid
dissections of — — ibid

Epilepsy Page
cure of sympathetic —— 74
cure of idiopathetic —— ibid
prevention of —— ibid
Prescriptions for —— 303
Erisipelas —— —— 39
Excoriations —— —— 148
Efflorescences on Skin —— —— 233

F

Fainting Fits Vide *Hysteria* —— 74
Fever —— —— 3
inflammatory —— —— ibid
intermittent —— —— 195
remittent —— —— 200
slow —— —— 193
nervous —— —— 65
putrid —— —— 113
yellow —— —— 118
puerperal —— —— 120
hectic —— —— 125
Flooding —— —— 56
symptoms of —— ibid
causes of —— —— 57
prognosis of —— —— ibid
dissections —— —— 58
cure of —— —— ibid
Prescriptions for —— —— 296
Furor Uterinus —— —— 140
Framboesia —— —— 161

G

Gangrene —— —— 6
Gastritis —— —— 222
Gleet —— —— 142
causes of —— —— ibid
distinction from seminal flux ibid

Gleet Page
cure of 142
Prescriptions for 326
Gonorrhœa virulenta 132
———*benigna* 137
Gout, 35
symptoms of ibid
constitution liable to 36
paroxysm of ibid
terminations of ibid
connection with calculus ibid
prognosis of 37
causes of ibid
dissections of ibid
cure of ibid
prevention of 38
Prescriptions for 290
Gutta Serena 218

H

Heartburn. Vide Dyspepsia 94
Hæmoptysis 52
Hemorrhois 54
Hemiplegia 71
Hepatitis 26
Hernia Humoralis 150
Hectic Fever *Vide* Pulmonary Consumption 115
description of ibid
Hiccup. Vide *Hysterics* 98
Herpes 220
symptoms of ibid
cause of ibid
cure of 221
Prescriptions for 344
Hydrops 164
Hydrocephalus 168
Hydrothorax 171

Hydrophobia — — Page 110
Hypochondriasis — 100
symptoms of — ibid
distinction between and stomach complaints — — ibid
cause of — — ibid
prognosis of — 101
dissections of — — ibid
cure of — — ibid
Prescriptions for — 314
Hysterics — — 97
constitutions most liable to ibid
description of paroxysms of 98
distinction from hypochondriasis ibid
causes of — — ibid
prognosis of — 99
dissections of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Prescriptions for — 313

I

Inflammatory Diseases — 3
Icterus — — 179
Ischuria — — 207
Iliac Passion. *Vide* Cholic — 85
Indigestion — — 94
Inflammatory Fever — 3
symptoms of — ibid
causes — — ibid
constitutions attacking — 4
crisis — — ibid
prognosis — ibid
dissections of — 5
cure — — ibid
Prescriptions for — 274

Inflammation topical —— Page 5
deſcription of — 6
cauſes —— ibid
terminations —— ibid
prognoſis —— 7
cure —— —— ibid
Preſcriptions for —— 276
Inflammation of the Eyes —— 11
ſymptoms of —— ibid
cauſes of —— ibid
ſpecies of —— —— ibid
diſſections of —— ibid
cure of —— —— ibid
diſſections of —— ibid
Preſcriptions for —— 279
Inflammatory ſore throat —— 13
ſymptoms of —— ibid
cauſes of —— ibid
prognoſis of —— ibid
diſſections of —— ibid
cure of —— 14
Preſcriptions for —— 281
Inflammation of Stomach 22
ſymptoms of —— ibid
cauſes of —— —— ibid
prognoſis of —— ibid
diſſections of —— 23
cure of —— 24
Preſcriptions for —— 284
Inflammation of Inteſtines — 24
ſymptoms of —— 24
prognoſis of —— ibid
cauſe —— —— ibid
diſſections of —— 26
cure of —— ibid
Preſcriptions for —— 285

Inflammation of the Liver —— Page 26

1. *Acute*

ſymptoms of —— 27
conſtitutions liable to — ibid
cauſes of —— ibid
prognoſis and criſis of — 28
diſſections of —— ibid
cure of — —— ibid
Preſcriptions for — 285

2. *Chronic,*

ſymptoms of — — 29
diſſections of —— ibid
cure of — — 30
Inflammation of the Kidney, —— 30
ſymptoms of —— 31
cauſes of — — ibid
prognoſis of — ibid
diſſections of — — ibid
cure of — —— ibid
Preſcriptions for —— 286
Influenza. Vide Catarrh —— 59
Inoculation of Small Pox —— 45
circumſtances neceſſary to ſucceſs of 46
Preſcriptions for —— 293
Intermittent Fever — —— 195
hiſtory of —— ibid
cauſe of — —— 196
peculiarity of —— ibid
ſtages of —— ibid
prognoſis of —— 197
diſſections of —— — ibid
cure of —— — ibid
Preſcriptions for —— 343
Inteſtines, inflammation of — 24

Itch — Page 221
symptoms of — ibid
cauſe of — 222
cure of — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 345
Jaundice — 179
ſymptoms of — ibid
cauſes of — ibid
prognoſis of — 181
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — 182
Preſcriptions for — 335
Jaundice of Infants — 183

K

Kidney, inflammation of — 30
King's Evil — 184
Preſcriptions for — 337

L

Leproſy — 191
ſymptoms of — ibid
conſtitution moſt liable to — ibid
diſſections of — 192
cure of — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 338
Liver, inflammation of — 26
LOCAL DISEASES — 202
Lock-jaw — 75
deſcription of — ibid
prognoſis of — 76
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 339
Lock-jaw of Infancy —

Looſeneſs —— Page 89
ſymptoms of —— ibid
diſtinctions betwixt and dyſentery ibid
cauſe of —— — 90
prognoſis of —— ibid
diſſections of —— ibid
cure of —— —— 91
Preſcriptions for —— 307
Lues Venerea —— —— 131
Lumbago. Vide Rheumatiſm 35
Lues of Infancy —— —— 158
ſymptoms of —— ibid
cure of —— — ibid

M

Morbid Feelings of Parts — 147
Meaſles —— —— 47
ſymptoms of —— 48
prognoſis of —— ibid
diſſections of — — ibid
cure of — —— 49
dregs of — — ibid
Preſcriptions for —— 294
Mollites Oſſium —— 188
cauſe of — —— idid
Morbilli — —— 47
Mania —— — 105
Menorrhagia —— 56
Madneſs — — 105
ſymptoms of —— 106
conſtitutions liable to — ibid
cauſe of —— — ibid
prognoſis of —— 107
diſſections of —— ibid

Madneſs — Page
cure of — 108
Preſcriptions for — 315

N

Nephritis — 30
NERVOUS DISEASES — 65
Nervous Fever — ibid
ſymptoms of — 66
cauſes of — ibid
prognoſis of — 67
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 301
Noſe, bleeding at — 51

O

Obſtipatia — 209
Odontalgia — 211
Ophthalmia — 11
Obſtruction of Urine — 144
ſymptoms of — ibid
cauſes of — ibid
prognoſis of — ibid
cure of — 145
Preſcriptions for — 324

P

Palſy — 71
ſymptoms of — ibid
cauſes — ibid
prognoſis of — ibid
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 301

Peripneumony — Page 16
symptoms of — 17
conſtitution liable to — ibid
cauſes of — ibid
criſis of — ibid
prognoſis of — ibid
diſſections of — 21
termination of — ibid
cure of — 18
Preſcriptions for — 283
PHARMACOPOEIA, Part II. 239
Phthiſis pulmonalis — 125
Piles — 54
previous and attendant ſymptoms of ibid
cauſes of — ibid
prognoſis of — ibid
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — 55
Preſcriptions for — 296
Piſſing evil — 92
ſymptoms of — ibid
prognoſis of — 93
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 310
Pleuriſy — 20
ſymptoms of — ibid
cauſes of — ibid
diſſections of — 21
cure of — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 284
Poiſons, diviſion of — 231
Pertuſſis — 81
Pox, ſmall — 41

Pulmonary Conſumption — Page 125
ſymptoms of — ibid
cauſe of — — 126
conſtitutions moſt liable to — ibid
deſcription of progreſs from tubercles 127
prognoſis of — — ibid
diſſections of — 128
cure of — — 129
Preſcriptions for — 319
Phymoſis — — 149
Paraphymoſis — ibid
Pſora — — 221
Pimples — — 223
ſymptoms of — ibid
cure of — — ibid
Putrid Fever — — 113
ſymptoms — — ibid
conſtitutions moſt ſubject to 114
cauſes of — — ibid
prognoſis of — — ibid
diſſections of — — ibid
cure of — — 115
Preſcriptions for — 318
Puerperal Fever — — 120
ſymptoms of — — ibid
cauſe of — — 121
prognoſis of — ibid
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — — 122
Putrid Sore throat — 123
ſymptoms of — ibid
cauſe of — — ibid
prognoſis of — 124
diſſections — ibid
cure of — — ibid

Putrid Sore throat —— Page 123
Prescriptions for —— 319
Pyrosis —— —— 83
Pestis —— —— 115
Plague —— —— 115
symptoms of —— 116
causes of —— —— ibid
prognosis of —— ibid
dissections of —— —— ibid
cure of —— —— 117
prevention of —— ibid

Q

Quartan Intermittent, —— 191
Quinsy. *Vide* Sore throat —— 13

R

Remittent Fever, —— 200
cause of —— —— ibid
stages of —— —— ibid
similarity between and remittent ibid
crisis of —— —— 201
prognosis of —— —— ibid
dissections of —— ibid
cure of —— —— ibid
Prescriptions for —— 341
Resolution of Inflammation, —— 7
Retention —— —— 102
symptoms of —— ibid
cause of —— —— 103
prognosis of —— ibid
dissections of —— —— ibid
cure of —— —— ibid
Prescriptions for —— 314
Revolutions in Medicine —— xx

Rheumatiſm, — Page 32
ſymptoms of — ibid
ſpecies of — — ibid
conſtitutions liable to — ibid
cauſes of — — ibid
ſymptoms of acute ſpecies of ibid
ſymptoms of chronic ſpecies of 33
prognoſis and criſis of — ibid
diſſections of — ibid
treatment of acute ſpecies of ibid
treatment of chronic ſpecies of 34
Preſcriptions for — 287
Rickets, — — 187
ſymptoms of — ibid
hiſtory of — ibid
period and attack of — ibid
cauſes of — — 188
prognoſis of — ibid
diſſections of — 189
cure of — — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 338
Riſus Sardonicus — 77
Roſe, — — 39
ſymptoms of — ibid
cauſe of — 40
conſtitutions moſt liable to ibid
moſt frequent ſeat of — ibid
prognoſis of — — ibid
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 292

S

Sardonic Laugh — 77
Scald Head, — 222
ſymptoms of — ibid

Scald Head, Page 222
cauſe of ibid
cure of ibid
Preſcriptions for 346
Scarlet Fever, 49
ſymptoms of 50
diſſections of ibid
criſis and cure of ibid
Preſcriptions for 294
Scorbutus, 176
Scrophula, 184
ſymptoms of ibid
conſtitutions liable to ibid
prognoſis of 185
period of attack ibid
diſſections of ibid
cure of ibid
Preſcriptions for 337
Scurvy 176
cauſe of ibid
ſymptoms of 177
prognoſis of 178
diſſections in ibid
cure of ibid
Preſcriptions for 334
Sciatica. *Vide* Rheumatiſm 35
Seminal Weakneſs 143
ſymptoms of ibid
ſpecies of ibid
cure of 145
Sibbens, 159
ſymptoms of ibid
cauſe of 160
prognoſis of ibid
cure of ibid

Sibbens — Page 159
distinction from *Lu* — 161
Slow Fever — 193
symptoms of — ibid
causes of — 194
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — 195
Preſcriptions for — 343
Small Pox — 41
definition — ibid
how introduced — ibid
two ſpecies of — 42
diſtinct ſpecies — ibid
ſymptoms of — ibid
confluent ſpecies — 43
ſymptoms of — ibid
prognoſis of — 44
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 293
Spitting of Blood — 52
previous and attendant ſymptoms — ibid
conſtitutions moſt liable to — ibid
cauſes of — 53
prognoſis of — ibid
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Preſcriptions for — 295
Sporadic Diseases — 226
Stomach, inflammation of — 22
Stomach Complaints — 94
ſymptoms of — ibid
cauſes of — 95
diſſections of — ibid
cure of — ibid

Stomach Complaints — Page
Prescriptions for — 310
St Vitus's Dance — 78
symptoms of — ibid
constitution most liable to — ibid
dissections of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Prescriptions for — 306
Suppression of Urine — 207
Suppuration — 6
Suppression — 104
symptoms of — ibid
causes of — ibid
prognosis of — ibid
dissections of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Prescriptions for — 314
Suspended Animation — 234
Swelling of Cord — 147
Swelled Testicle — 140
symptoms of — 141
cause of — ibid
prognosis of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Prescriptions for — 326
Swelled Lymphatics — 148
Swelling of inguinal glands — ibid
Synocha — 3
Synochus — 193
Shingles — 220

T

Teeth — 218
treatment of — ibid
Tertian Intermittent — 195
Tetanus — 61

Tetany — Page 75
Tinea — 222
Toothach — 211
history of — ibid
causes of — ibid
cure of — ibid
Trismus — 75
Tabes Dorsalis — 143
Tympany — 219
Prescriptions for — 344
Typhus — 65
putrida — 113
Typhus Icterodes — 118
puerperarum — 120

V

Variola — 41
Venereal Disease — 131
causes of — ibid
mode of action — 132
dissections of — 155
cure of — 156
Prescriptions for — 321
Vermes — 202
Vertigo. Vide Inflammatory Fever — 3
Urine, suppression and difficulty of — 207

Y

Yaws — 161
symptoms of — 162
prognosis of — ibid
cure of — 164
Prescriptions for — 332
Yellow Fever — 118
symptoms of — ibid
causes of — 119
prognosis of — ibid

Yellow Fever Page
dissections of ibid
cure of 120
Prescriptions for 318

W

Want of Menstruation 102
Warts 149
Water in the Head 169
symptoms of ibid
progress of ibid
peculiar to children ibid
dissections of 170
cure of ibid
Prescriptions for 334
Water in the Chest 171
symptoms of ibid
prognosis of 172
dissections of 173
cure of ibid
Prescriptions for 334
Water in the Belly 174
symptoms of ibid
cause of ibid
prognosis in ibid
dissections of 175
cure of ibid
Prescriptions for 334
Water Brash 82
symptoms of ibid
cause of 83
dissections of ibid
cure of ibid
Prescriptions for 308
Whites 134
symptoms of ibid

Whites Page
species of ibid
prognosis of 139
dissections of ibid
cure of ibid
Prescriptions for 324
Worms 202
symptoms of ibid
causes of 203
dissections of ibid
cure of ibid
Prescriptions for 341

INDEX TO THE CLASSIFICATION.

Absorbents — Page 265
Anthilmentics — 280
Antispasmodics — 259
Aromatics — 266
Astringents — 267
Attenuants — 262
Balsamics — 268
Cathartics — 263
Carminatives — 270
Caustics — 272
Corroborants — 267
Corrosives — 272
Cosmetics — 271
Deobstruents — 269
Diaphoretics — 266
Discutients — 271
Diuretics — 265
Drastics — 264
Emetics — 261
Emmagogues — 264
Emollients — 270
Incrassants — 262
Inflammants — 83
Laxatives — 263
Lithronthriptics — 271

	Page
Pectorals	262
Purgatives	262
Pungents	268
Repellents	271
Sedatives	269
Stimulants	268
Styptics	241
Sudorifics	271
Tonics	269
Vesicants	272

THE END.

MEDICAL CLASSES IN THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH.

IT may, perhaps, be useful for Gentlemen who wish to pursue their Medical Studies at Edinburgh, to know how the several Branches of Medical Science are filled up, and the hours of Attendance necessary on each.

The Classes of Medicine, arranged according to their relative Importance to Practice, consist of three Departments, *viz.*

1. *Preparatory, or Fundamental Branches.*

Anatomy and Physiology.	Dr Monro.	1 o'clock afternoon from 30th Oct. to May.
Anatomical Demonstrations	Mr Fife.	7 o'clock, P. M. for the first months of Dr Monro's course.
Chemistry.	Dr Black and and Dr Hope.	10 o'clock forenoon from Oct. to May.

2. *Assistant, or Auxiliary Branches.*

Botany.	Dr Rutherford.	8 o'clock morning from 1st May to Aug.
Natural History.	Dr Walker.	2 o'clock P. M. from May to August.
Materia Medica.	Dr Home.	8 o'clock A. M. from 25th Oct. to May.
Theory of Physic.	Dr Duncan.	11 o'clock P. M. from Oct. 25th to May.

3. *Essential, or Practical Branches.*

Royal Infirmary.		12 o'clock daily throughout the year.
Practice of Medicine.	Dr Gregory.	9 o'clock A. M. from Oct. 25th to May.
Clinical Medical Lectures.		6 o'clock P. M. twice a-week during Winter-session.
Practice of Surgery.	Mr Monro.	1 o'clock P. M. for the two last months of his course.
Clinical Lectures on Surgery.	Mr Russel.	2 o'clock P. M.
Midwifery.	Dr Hamilton.	3 o'clock P. M. from Oct. 25th to May; and also during the summer.

N. B. *All the Text-books, and others recommended by the Professors; also Case-books in great variety, sold by the Publisher.*